

Spec. 01046
APPENDIX 1

**INDIANA AMERICAN WATER
MUNCIE DISTRICT**

Mooreville Water Treatment Facility

PLANT SHUTDOWN CRITERIA

	Required Shutdown	Status of other units	Maximum Duration	Seasonal Limitations	Work Period	Notification Requirements	Possible Need

SECTION 01075

BASIS OF PAYMENT

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

Not Used.

1.02 SUPPLEMENTAL UNIT PRICE ITEMS

None Required.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF CASH ALLOWANCES

- A. Section 02200 Earthwork – Testing
Section 02510 Asphalt Concrete Paving – Testing
Section 03300 Cast-in-Place Concrete –Testing**

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall include in the Target Cost an Allowance of **\$10,000** for providing the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform testing for concrete, soils, asphalt, structural steel bolting and welding, and steel tank painting inspection as specified in the contract documents. Approval by the OWNER of the independent testing laboratory is required before commencement of work at the project site.

During the course of the work the independent testing laboratory shall perform for the DESIGN/BUILDER and OWNER such tests as are required to verify conformance to the requirements of the specifications. Such tests are not intended to provide the DESIGN/BUILDER with information required by him for proper execution of the work and their performance shall not relieve the DESIGN/BUILDER of the necessity to perform tests for that purpose.

- B. Section 1500 - RPR Special Equipment and Supplies**

In addition to the RPR field trailer, equipment and supplies included as temporary facilities in Specification Section 01500, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall include in the Target Cost an allowance of **\$10,000** for special equipment and supplies. These equipment and supplies may include, but are not limited to, computer, printer, fax, scanner, telephone, digital camera and office supplies. The allowance shall also be used to pay on a monthly basis the telephone usage bills for telephone lines designated for RPR use. The costs reimbursed shall be for the actual cost incurred and shall not include any DESIGN/BUILDER markups. All purchases for RPR equipment and supplies shall be approved by the OWNER. If the actual cost of the equipment, supplies and telephone bills are greater than or less than allowance amount, a Contract Change Order will be processed to account for the difference.

C. Security

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall include in the Target Cost a Cash Allowance of **\$5,000** for providing background checks for the DESIGN/BUILDER's key employees including subdesign/builders.

The OWNER will require that key employees of the DESIGN/BUILDER working on the project site to have a background checks completed. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall conduct a background check on each of its key employees prior to the employee performing any function or activity under this Agreement involving any on-site work at the OWNER's operating facilities. The background check conducted by the DESIGN/BUILDER shall consist of a check of at least the following: previous employers and dates of employment; education; driving record; criminal history (state and federal); references and credit history. Prior to commencing work DESIGN/BUILDER shall provide proof to the OWNER that the requirements of this paragraph have been met. DESIGN/BUILDER shall make available to the OWNER, upon request, the documentation and results of the background check with respect to any employee of DESIGN/BUILDER performing any function under this Agreement involving any on-site work at the OWNER's operating facilities.

(The OWNER employs BackTrack (see below for additional information) to perform their background checks and advises that to avoid delays the DESIGN/BUILDER employee this same company. However, the DESIGN/BUILDER may hire other companies to perform background checks providing the DESIGN/BUILDER receives prior approval by the OWNER. Confirm with BackTrack for the most current prices.)

BackTrack
8200A Tyler Boulevard
Mentor, Ohio 44060
Attention: Robin Doran
800-991-9694

The services provided by BackTrack include: county criminal search, federal court search, employment history for 5 years (4-work places), education, financial and driving records for a cost of **\$100.00**, plus additional fees for criminal tracking and for the checking of multi-terrorist database. The services are provided in three to four weeks.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used.

End of Section

SECTION 01300

SUBMITTALS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 BEFORE STARTING WORK

A. Preliminary Progress Schedule

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall prepare and submit to the OWNER for approval, a preliminary schedule. This submittal is to be made within ten (10) days from the Effective Date of Agreement. The method of schedule preparation required is generally referred to as the Critical Path Method (CPM).

This CPM Schedule will be a computer-generated construction schedule, using Primavera Project Planner (P3), a project management and control software developed by Primavera Systems, Inc., Two Bala Plaza, Bala Cynwyd, Pennsylvania 19004, (800) 423-0245 or (215) 667-8600 or the latest version of SureTrak.

In developing the project schedule, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall utilize the Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM) option of P3. The work day to calendar date correlation of the construction schedule shall be based on a 40-hour work week with adequate allowance for holidays, adverse weather and all other special requirements of the work.

The DESIGN//BUILDER will be required to submit with the preliminary progress schedule, and all subsequent updates, a Primavera Project Planner generated back-up diskette. This back-up diskette must contain all descriptions, durations, logic, constraints, coding, cost information, and any other information required for computer analysis and generation of schedule and cost reports and plots. If resource loading is utilized, all resource loading, minimum and maximum limits, and any other information required for computer analysis must be provided.

The schedule shall include, as a minimum, the following separate activities:

1. Preliminary design, final design.
2. Physical construction (includes mobilization, demobilization, setup time, lags, etc.).
3. Issuance by DESIGN//BUILDER of purchase orders for material and equipment and submittal of shop drawings and samples to the OWNER.
4. Review by Design Professional for each submittal of samples and shop drawings.
5. Fabrication time for materials and equipment.

- 6 Delivery of materials and equipment.
- 7 Installation of materials and equipment.
8. Testing, start-up and training for individual pieces of equipment or entire systems as appropriate.
9. Winter affected activities.
10. Outages or interruptions of OWNER's facilities required to perform work.
11. Demolition or removal work under this Contract.

Activity durations shall represent the best estimate of elapsed time considering the scope of the Work involved in the activity and the resources planned for accomplishing the activity expressed in working days.

Activity descriptions shall clearly define the scope of work associated with each activity. If activity descriptions contained in the schedule are not sufficient to describe the work, a supplemental narrative description is to be provided.

The construction work shall be detailed to an extent that progress can be readily monitored on a daily basis. In general, the construction work shall be detailed such that no construction activity shall have a duration greater than fifteen (15) work days.

Each activity shall be coded by the DESIGN/BUILDER as necessary for proper and efficient utilization of the schedule. As a minimum, each activity shall be coded by:

1. Activity type (i.e., submittal, Design Professional's review, delivery, construction, etc.).
2. Responsibility (i.e., Design/Builder, Engineer, subcontractor A, subcontractor B, OWNER, etc.).
3. Area (i.e., Building A, Building B, sitework, etc.).
4. Task Order (i.e., OWNER assigned number required for monthly invoicing requirements).

The above schedule development requirements are a minimum and the DESIGN/BUILDER shall develop the schedule as necessary to properly control and manage the project.

The preliminary progress schedule shall be submitted in a network analysis format and shall include, as a minimum, a graphic representation of all significant activities and events involved in the construction of the project, and a written statement explanatory thereof for a complete understanding of the diagram.

The network graphic representation and statement must clearly depict and describe the sequence of activities planned by the DESIGN/BUILDER, their interdependence and the times estimated to perform each activity. The network shall be submitted on sheets 24" x 36" or larger and may be divided into as many separate sheets as required.

Accompanying the network graphic representation of the Construction Schedule, the following computer generated schedule reports shall be submitted as part of the network analysis:

1. Detailed Activity Report - This report shall be sorted by activity number and shall include, as a minimum, the following information:
 - a. activity number
 - b. activity description
 - c. estimated duration
 - d. early start date (calendar dated)
 - e. early finish date (calendar dated)
 - f. latest allowable start date (calendar dated)
 - g. latest allowable finish date (calendar dated)
 - h. total float
 - i. activity codes
 - j. detailed predecessor(s) and successor(s)
 - k. free float
2. Early Start Report - This report shall be sorted by activity type in an early start order.
3. Critical Path Report - This report shall be sorted by total float in an early start order.
4. Activity Cost Values - This report shall list the activity number, description and cost value assigned to it. Once approved, the DESIGN/BUILDER will be provided work order numbers to be assigned to each activity for input into the schedule codes.

The schedule reports shall be bound in booklet form and tabbed.

B. Shop Drawings and Samples Submittal Schedule

The preliminary progress schedule shall contain activities in the network representing submittal and review of shop drawings and material samples. The shop drawing and sample submittal schedule shall be developed by sorting these activities from the progress schedule. The schedule shall be presented in a report format containing the following information:

1. activity number
2. activity description (including reference to the appropriate specification section)
3. early and late start dates
4. early and late finish dates

5. total and free float
6. successor activities

C. Schedule of Values

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall submit to the OWNER a schedule of values representing a detailed subdivision of the Cost of the Work. This subdivision, when approved by the OWNER, will become the basis for computing the DESIGN/BUILDER'S monthly progress payments. If practical, the schedule of values shall be developed by assigning a cost value to the appropriate activities contained in the preliminary progress schedule. If activities, or other line items, in the schedule of values contain costs associated with material, labor or subcontracts these costs are to be identified separately by listing the activity multiple times and identifying material, labor and subcontract with a suffix M, L and S respectively. Cost values for activities representing materials/equipment only shall be assigned to the activity representing delivery of such material/equipment to the job site.

D. Schedule of Property Unit Values

In addition to the Schedule of Values, DESIGN/BUILDER shall provide a breakdown of the construction cost by Property Units in accordance with the list of Property Units identified in the Attachment to this specification section. The detailed arrangement for submittal of the construction cost by Property Units shall be discussed at the initial conference.

E. Cash Flow Schedule

Accompanying the CPM Schedule required above, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall also submit to the OWNER, for approval, a Cash Flow Schedule. The Cash Flow Schedule shall show the amounts of money by months which will be required to reimburse the DESIGN/BUILDER for Work performed during each month of the Contract Times. The sum of all the monthly cash requirements shall equal the Target Cost. The monthly cash requirements shall be proportioned based on the CPM Schedule. The initial cash flow schedule shall depict monthly cash requirements based on the early start dates of the CPM Schedule as well as the monthly cash requirements based on late start dates of the CPM Schedule. The approved cash flow schedule will be developed by the OWNER and will reflect the DESIGN/BUILDER'S schedule performance as of the date of approval. This process of approving cash flow schedules will occur with each required schedule update.

The approved Cash Flow Schedule will be used by the OWNER to program funds for progress payments to the DESIGN/BUILDER. Monthly payments will be made to the DESIGN/BUILDER in accordance with the Contract Agreement, but at no time will the aggregate amount of payments exceed the accumulated amount of payments for the same period of the approved Cash Flow Schedule.

F. Preconstruction Digital Recording

Prior to mobilization at the site, furnish to OWNER a CD or DVD recording of all planned construction areas, material storage areas, areas adjacent to these areas, including but not limited to, streets, driveways, sidewalks, curbs, ditches, fencing, railing, visible utilities, retaining structures and adjacent building structures. The purpose of the recording is to document existing conditions and to provide a fair measure of required restoration. Care should be taken to record all existing conditions which exhibit deterioration, imperfections, structural failures or situations that would be considered substandard.

The recording shall be performed by a professional firm specializing in audio-video work. The tapes shall be high quality, color and in a digital format. Temporary lighting shall be provided as necessary to properly tape areas where natural lighting is insufficient (indoors, shadows, etc.). The recording shall include an audio soundtrack to provide the following information:

- detailed description of location being viewed referenced to Contract Drawings (i.e. station no., building designation, pipeline route etc.)
- direction (N, S, E, W, looking up, looking down, etc.) of camera view
- date, time, temperature, environmental conditions at time of taping.

Any areas not readily visible by the recording shall be described in detail. Unless otherwise approved by OWNER, recording shall not be performed during inclement weather or when the ground is covered partially or totally with snow, ice, leaves, etc.

Prepare and provide as many CD/DVD as are necessary to satisfy the requirements of this section. The original recording shall be submitted to the OWNER accompanied by a detailed log of the contents of each CD/DVD. The recording will be maintained by the OWNER during construction and may be viewed at any time upon request. Upon final acceptance, the recording will become the permanent property of the OWNER.

1.02 FINALIZING SCHEDULES

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall be prepared to present and discuss at the preconstruction meeting, the schedules submitted in accordance with this specification. Unless additional information is required to be submitted by the DESIGN/BUILDER, the OWNER will, within 15 working days of the preconstruction conference, provide comments to the DESIGN/BUILDER. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall then resubmit the affected schedules addressing the OWNER's comments.

Approval of the final schedules by the OWNER is advisory only and shall not relieve the DESIGN/BUILDER of responsibility for accomplishing the work within the Contract Times. Omissions and errors in the approved CPM schedule shall not excuse performance less than that required by the Contract. Approval by the OWNER in no way makes the OWNER an insurer of the success of those schedules or liable for time or cost overruns flowing from shortcomings in such schedules.

1.03 **REQUIREMENTS FOR CONFORMING WITH SCHEDULE**

If, in the opinion of the OWNER, the DESIGN/BUILDER falls behind the progress schedule, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall take such steps as will be necessary to improve his progress, and OWNER may require DESIGN/BUILDER to increase the number of shifts and/or overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction planned, and to submit for approval such supplementary schedule or schedules as may be deemed necessary to demonstrate the manner in which the agreed rate of progress will be regained, all without additional cost to the OWNER. An updated cash flow schedule will be required in this occurrence and will be provided with the supplementary schedules referenced above.

1.04 **UPDATING SCHEDULES**

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall submit to the OWNER monthly updates of the schedules required per this specification section.

Progress and shop drawing schedule updates shall reflect the progress to date by providing actual start dates for activities started, actual finish dates for completed activities, and identifying out of sequence work, schedule logic changes and any circumstances or events impacting the current schedule. The updates shall also contain the DESIGN/BUILDER's best estimate of the remaining duration for activities not complete as of the date of the update. All graphic presentations, reports and computer discs required per the initial submittal of these schedules shall be provided with each update.

The schedule of values and cash flow schedules shall be updated to reflect any changes.

1.05 **ADJUSTMENT OF PROGRESS SCHEDULE AND CONTRACT TIMES**

A. If the DESIGN/BUILDER desires to make changes in his method of operating which affect the approved progress schedule, he shall notify the OWNER in writing stating what changes are proposed and the reason for the change. If the OWNER approves these changes, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall revise and submit for approval, without additional cost to the OWNER, all of the affected portions of the schedule.

B. Shop drawings and samples which are not approved on the first submittal or within the schedule time shall be immediately rescheduled, as well as any work which fails to pass specified tests or has been rejected.

C. The Contract Times will be adjusted only for causes specified in the General Conditions. In the event the DESIGN/BUILDER requests an adjustment of the Contract times, he shall furnish such justification and supporting evidence as the OWNER may deem necessary for a determination as to whether the DESIGN/BUILDER is entitled to an adjustment of Contract Times under the provisions of the General Conditions. The OWNER will, after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, make findings of fact and will advise the DESIGN/BUILDER in writing thereof. If the OWNER finds that the

DESIGN/BUILDER is entitled to any adjustment of the Contract Times, the OWNER's determination as to the total number of days adjustment shall be based upon the currently approved progress schedule and on all data relevant to the adjustment. The DESIGN/BUILDER acknowledges and agrees that actual delays in activities which, according to the progress schedule, do not affect the Contract completion date shown by the critical path in the network will not be the basis for an adjustment of Contract Times.

D. From time to time it may be necessary for the progress schedule and/or Contract Times to be adjusted by the OWNER to reflect the effects of job conditions, weather, technical difficulties, strikes, unavoidable delays on the part of the OWNER, and other unforeseeable conditions which may indicate schedule and/or Contract Times adjustments. Under such conditions, the OWNER shall direct the DESIGN/BUILDER to reschedule the work and/or Contract Time to reflect the changed conditions, and the DESIGN/BUILDER shall revise his schedule accordingly. No additional compensation shall be made to the DESIGN/BUILDER for such changes except as provided in the General Conditions. Unless otherwise directed, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall take all possible actions to minimize any extension to the Contract Times and any additional cost to the OWNER.

1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall promptly supply to the Design Professional for approval, shop drawings with details and schedules for all items requiring submittals. All shop drawings are required to be submitted to OWNER for use during construction. A list of shop drawings requiring OWNER's review and approval will be defined by the OWNER during the preliminary design phase.

A sufficient number of copies to allow the OWNER to retain four (4) reviewed copies of all drawings, schedules and brochures shall be submitted for approval. Black line prints, blue line prints or reproducible transparencies are required. Blueprints (white lines on a blue background) are not acceptable. Each submittal shall have the job name on it and the appropriate specification section or contract drawing reference.

Shop drawings shall be numbered with the OWNER's file number **xxxx-xxxx-xxx Rev. YY**. Detailed procedures for numbering will be outlined at the pre-construction meeting.

Each submittal shall have an identifying title stamp as follows:

Indiana-American Water Company
Muncie Water Treatment Facility Phase 2 Improvements
Specification Section _____
Shop Drawing No. _____ Rev. _____

Each copy of the submittals shall also be stamped with the DESIGN/BUILDER's approval indicating that the shop drawing has been reviewed for conformance to the Contract Documents and has been coordinated with all other work and/or trades. For shop drawings being resubmitted, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall identify

and bring to the attention of the OWNER any revisions other than those originally requested by the OWNER.

Submittals smaller than 8½x11 inches shall be secured to paper 8½x11 inches.

1.07 **SAMPLES**

When required by the OWNER or where noted in other Sections of these Specifications, samples or materials shall be submitted for approval.

Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.

Submit samples of finishes from the full range of manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns for OWNER's selection.

Include identification on each sample, with full project information.

Submit the number or samples specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by OWNER.

Reviewed samples which may be used in the Work are indicated in individual specification sections.

1.08 **PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

The detailed arrangement for submittal of progress payments shall be discussed at the initial conference. In general, progress payments shall be submitted monthly in a format acceptable to the OWNER. The progress payment request shall be based on the approved schedule of values and should provide the percentage of completion, total dollar value completed, dollar value completed prior to the current payment, and the amount requested for this progress payment for each line item contained in the schedule of values. Progress payment requests for material and/or equipment suitably stored but not yet incorporated into the work shall be accompanied by a copy of the appropriate manufacturers invoice, shipping order, bill of lading, etc. and the progress payment amount shall be the direct cost to the DESIGN/BUILDER, or subDESIGN/BUILDER, for such material and/or equipment. Payment will not be made to the DESIGN/BUILDER if, upon inspection by the OWNER, it is determined that the material and/or equipment does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents including proper storage, receipt of approved shop drawings, receipt of any special guarantees, Bonds, insurance coverage, any evidence of damage or imperfections, etc.

1.09 **DESIGN/BUILDER'S DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS**

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall prepare and submit daily reports containing the following information:

1. The number of craftsmen and hours worked of each DESIGN/BUILDER and subDESIGN/BUILDER,

2. The number of hours worked by each trade,
3. The number of hours worked of each type of equipment,
4. A description of work activities performed,
5. A description of any material or equipment deliveries,
6. Description of obstructions encountered,
7. Temperature and weather conditions.

The daily reports shall be submitted on a weekly basis, on the following Monday of each week.

Information provided on the daily report shall not constitute notice of delay or any other notice required by the Contract Documents. Notice shall be as required therein.

1.10 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION MANUALS

A. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall prepare complete written Operation and Maintenance Instruction Manuals covering each item of equipment finished or modified under this Contract. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall submit in duplicate, at least eight (8) weeks prior to initial start-up, a draft form of the manual for review by the ENGINEER. After the manual has been approved, **four (4)** hard copies and one (1) electronic copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manuals shall be furnished to the ENGINEER. The final copies shall be received by the ENGINEER prior to start-up operations.

B. The Operation and Maintenance Manual shall include, but not be limited to, the following information: detailed description of the process and operating procedures as applicable; instruction for all components of the equipment whether manufactured by the supplier or not, including valves, controllers and other miscellaneous components; recommended lubrication and maintenance procedures and schedules including a detailed schedule of the manufacturer's preventative maintenance requirements; appropriate parts lists; exploded and/or sectional views; internal and external wiring and piping diagrams numbered to correspond to the installation; and all other pertinent information of value to obtain peak performance.

C. Equipment manufacturer's Operation and Maintenance Manuals which DESIGN/BUILDER shall procure from the manufacturer shall include the following:

1. Plant Specific Operating Instructions
2. Maintenance and Lubrication Schedules and Lubricant Recommendations including recommended preventive maintenance schedules listed as daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semi-annually and annually.
3. Recommended Spare Parts List
4. Plant Specific Troubleshooting guides with solutions recommended.

5. Start-up Procedures
6. Shut-down Procedure including extended shut-down recommendations.
7. Emergency Operations
8. Overhaul Procedures
9. Selected drawings and exploded views.
10. Internal wiring and piping diagrams.
11. Complete catalog of parts used in final assembly of equipment.
12. Service Centers List
13. Manufacturer's name, contract number, model number and serial number of the equipment on the cover of each manufacturer's manual.
14. Other pertinent information of value to obtain peak performance.

D. Equipment manufacturer's manuals shall be written for average journey men mechanics without prior knowledge of the specific equipment.

E. The Manuals shall be assembled in **four (4)** sets and bound in 3 or 4 inch post type, first quality, hard cover, heavy duty three post binders and one (1) electronic copy of CD. One or more numbered volumes shall be provided as required. Each item of equipment shall be placed in a logical sequential order, as listed or ordered in the Contract Documents.

F. Provide a table of contents at the front of each volume showing the equipment items in the order in which they appear in the volume. Each equipment item shall include the functional name, applicable specification section(s) and the plant sheet listing, if any.

G. The preventive maintenance schedule shall be bound in the front of each section immediately following the index tab sheet. The schedule shall be identified with respect to the piece of equipment it is referring to.

Sheet size shall be 8½ x 11-inches.

Imprint on the front cover and spine of each binder the following:

**Indiana-American Water Company
Mooreville Water Treatment Facility
Operations and Maintenance Manual
Volume No. -----**

H. Prior to release of Final Payments, revise and resubmit copies of the instructions to accord with any changes in procedures or equipment made during start-up or initial operation. Resubmittals are also required for changes made during the guarantee period.

1.11 CONSOLIDATED SUMMARY OF MAJOR COMPONENT SERVICE LIFE

A. Provide a consolidated summary of key components with known periodic replacement cycles (OSG cell, UV lamp, chemical storage tank, etc.).

1. Descriptive Name of Equipment
2. Manufacturer Name of Equipment (as of 2019)
3. Manufacturer Part Number (as of 2019)
4. Expected service life before replacement
5. Equipment unit cost (as of 2019)

B. Furnish electronic copies of this summary in PDF and Excel form on 2 CDs.

1.12 CONTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

C. Provide construction photographs taken within the first three working days of each month. Take a minimum of twelve (12) digital exposures each and submit three (3) prints and digital copies of each exposure.

D. When work is complete take twelve (12) additional digital photographs and submit three (3) prints and electronic copies of each exposure.

E. Employ a mutually acceptable commercial photographer who has shown OWNER samples of his/her work. Photographer shall be equipped at all times to make either interior or exterior exposures.

F. Prints shall be color, with smooth surface, glossy finish, 8 x 10- inch size, single weight paper, mounted with 1-inch binding edge. Identify each print on the back with name of project, description of view, date and name of DESIGN/BUILDER. Name and address of photographer may appear on back. Digital copies shall be in JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group) format.

G. Consult with OWNER for instructions concerning view required at each specified visit to the site. Provide one suitable size 3-ring binder for each set of prints. Binders shall be furnished in sufficient quantity to hold all photographs taken for the duration of the Contract. Each binder shall be labeled on the front with the project name. Provide digital copies on computer disks.

Deliver prints and three (3) computer disks monthly to OWNER.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used.

End of Section

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 WATER SUPPLY & DISPOSAL

If reasonably available, water for the purpose of this Contract will be supplied to the DESIGN/BUILDER by the OWNER. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall furnish and install all necessary meters, temporary piping and valves in connection with such water supply.

The OWNER reserves the right to impose limitations upon the DESIGN/BUILDER'S use of water as the OWNER, in its sole discretion, determines may be necessary to assure it of its continued ability to meet the demands of its customers and the volumes and pressures required for fire protection. Any water required by the DESIGN/BUILDER in excess of the quantities the OWNER provides to the DESIGN/BUILDER must be furnished by the DESIGN/BUILDER at his own cost.

DESIGN/BUILDER will be responsible for disposal of all wastewater (including dechlorinating highly concentrated wastes that are the result of disinfection) from the sites.

1.02 TEMPORARY HEAT/AIR CONDITIONING

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall provide approved type heating or air conditioning apparatus with the necessary power in order to protect the work. The stored materials and finished work shall be protected at all times from damage by the weather elements.

1.03 ELECTRICAL SUPPLY

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall pay all fees, obtain necessary permits and have meter installed for power and light as may be required for the prosecution of his work. OWNER shall pay for all fees and costs to have permanent power provided to the site. DESIGN/BUILDER shall be responsible for all temporary electrical power (furnishing and installing) that is needed to perform construction, but not permanent power and not power for use for startup and testing.

1.04 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall provide and maintain incandescent lighting for construction operations and lighting to exterior staging and storage areas after dark for security purposes as may be necessary.

1.05 BARRIERS

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing buildings. Provide protection for plant life designated to remain. Replace damaged plant life.

1.06 FENCING AND SECURITY

DESIGN/BUILDER shall be responsible for protection of the Site, and all Work, materials, equipment, and existing facilities thereon, against vandals and other unauthorized persons.

No Claim shall be made against OWNER by reason of any act of an employee or trespasser, and DESIGN/BUILDER shall make good all damage to OWNER's property resulting from DESIGN/BUILDER's failure to provide security measures as specified.

Security measures shall be at least equal to those usually provided by OWNER to protect OWNER's existing facilities during normal operation, but shall also include such additional security fencing, barricades, lighting, watchman services, and other measures as required to protect the Site.

All existing fences affected by the Work shall be maintained by DESIGN/BUILDER until completion of the Work. Fences which interfere with construction operations shall not be relocated or dismantled until written permission is obtained from the owner of the fence, and the period the fence may be left relocated or dismantled has been agreed upon. Where fences must be maintained across the construction easement, adequate gates shall be installed. Gates shall be kept closed and locked at all times when not in use.

On completion of the Work across any tract of land, DESIGN/BUILDER shall restore all fences to their original or to a better condition and to their original locations.

1.07 PARKING

Arrange for temporary gravel parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking. Designate two parking spaces each for the OWNER, and Resident Project Representative.

1.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

DESIGN/BUILDER shall keep the premises free at all times from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish. DESIGN/BUILDER shall provide adequate trash receptacles about the Site and shall promptly empty the containers when filled.

Construction materials, such as concrete forms and scaffolding, shall be neatly stacked when not in use. DESIGN/BUILDER shall promptly remove splattered concrete, asphalt, oil, paint, corrosive liquids, and cleaning solutions from surfaces to prevent marring or other damage.

Volatile wastes shall be properly stored in covered metal containers and removed daily.

Wastes shall not be buried or burned on the Site or disposed of into storm drains, sanitary sewers, streams, or waterways. All wastes shall be removed from the Site and disposed of in a manner complying with local ordinances and antipollution laws.

Adequate cleanup will be a condition for recommendation of progress payment applications. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

1.09 **SANITARY FACILITIES**

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall provide suitable temporary facilities and enclosures for the use of workmen and shall maintain same in a sanitary condition.

The DESIGN/BUILDER is advised that the OWNER is in the business of providing potable water and the DESIGN/BUILDER'S sanitary arrangements shall not endanger the OWNER'S facilities.

1.10 **FIELD OFFICES**

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall provide, at a location designated or otherwise approved by the OWNER, field offices for the DESIGN/BUILDER and the Resident Project Representative (RPR). Unless otherwise approved, the DESIGN/BUILDER's field office shall be large enough, and furnished, to conduct progress meetings. The DESIGN/BUILDER's field office is to be an official place of business for the DESIGN/BUILDER at which an authorized agent of the DESIGN/BUILDER will be present while work is in progress. The record documents required to be maintained by the DESIGN/BUILDER shall be kept at the DESIGN/BUILDER's field office.

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall provide a separate field office for the RPR and visiting Owner's personnel. The office shall be not less than 256 square feet (8' x 32') and be provided with an outside entrance door with a substantial lock; glazed windows suitable for light and ventilation; and adequate heating, air conditioning, and lighting facilities. DESIGN/BUILDER shall pay all electricity and heating bills. At a minimum the field office shall include the following:

- (2) desks (built-in type, one at each end of trailer),
- (2) free standing desks(30"x60"), (2) office chairs & (4) padded folding chairs
- (3) 4-drawer file cabinets
- drawing table, drafting stool, plan rack and plan hangers

- (1) small (2'x4') and (1) large (4'x6') white boards, with markers and erasers
- wall shelves - minimum 16 lineal feet of 12" wide wood shelving
- (2) wastebaskets
- telephone service: 2 services, one for voice telephone, one for facsimile machine. Telephone with speakers attachment for conference calls, speed dial capabilities and answering machine (integral or separate). (NOTE: DESIGN/BUILDER to arrange and pay for hook-up, OWNER to pay subsequent monthly phone bills.)
- copying machine – desktop unit is acceptable, DESIGN/BUILDER to service and maintain throughout the project.
- High Speed internet connection: 1 service (DSL , cable, or equivalent), for internet connectivity and electronic communications to the RPR. DESIGN/BUILDER to arrange and pay for hook-up and monthly charges.
- water, hot and cold at sink. Water service and drains to be frostproof.
- sanitary facilities: flush type water closet with accessories including a wall mirror, paper towel holder and paper holder. Facilities shall be connected to the local sanitary sewer system or a holding tank provided. Facilities shall be stocked and maintained by the DESIGN/BUILDER.
- weekly janitorial service. DESIGN/BUILDER shall employ a professional cleaning service.
- fire extinguisher, and first-aid kit
- electric water cooler with hot and cold water faucets and an accessory refrigerator
- digital video camera (from cash allowance)

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall be responsible for cleaning and upkeep of the Resident Project Representative's space or field office.

The field offices shall be maintained until final acceptance of the project unless otherwise approved by the OWNER.

A 24-inch by 35-inch plywood sign shall be erected on the outside wall of the field office in a location determined by the OWNER. The sign shall be painted white with blue, 3-inch high lettering, neatly arranged as follows:

Field Offices
INDIANA-AMERICAN WATER COMPANY,
And
DESIGN/BUILDER

1.11 DUST CONTROL

1. DESIGN/BUILDER shall take all necessary measure to control dust from his operations, and to prevent spillage of excavated materials on public roads.
2. DESIGN/BUILDER shall remove all spillage of excavated materials, debris or dust from public roads by methods approved by the OWNER.

3. DESIGN/BUILDER shall sprinkle water at locations and in such quantities and at such frequencies as may be required by the OWNER to control dust and prevent it from becoming a nuisance to the surrounding area.

4. Dust control and cleaning measures shall be provided at no additional cost to the OWNER.

1.12 USE OF PROJECT SITE

DESIGN/BUILDER shall construct and maintain suitable and safe crossings over trenches or provide detours as necessary to care for public and private traffic. Provide flagmen at junctions of public traffic and DESIGN/BUILDER vehicles and equipment.

1.13 PROJECT SIGN

1. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall erect a sign at the Project site identifying the project. The sign shall be erected prior to mobilization and shall be in accordance with the Specifications and details included in this Section. The project sign and sign panel shall be furnished, erected and maintained by the DESIGN/BUILDER at the location designated by the OWNER. Wording and colors shall be identified by the OWNER.

2. The project sign shall be fabricated, erected and maintained by the DESIGN/BUILDER in accordance with the following specifications:

A) Sign Panel: The sign panel shall be constructed of ¾ inch minimum thickness marine plywood rebated into a 2 inch by 4 inch wood frame. All fasteners used in the construction of the sign shall be of a rustproof nature.

B) Painting: All supports, trim and back of the sign panel shall be painted with at least two (2) coats of the same paint used for the sign face. All paint used shall be exterior grade paint, suitable for use on wood signs.

C) Sign Supports: The supports for the project sign shall be at least two 4 inch by 4 inch treated wood posts. The sign panel shall be securely fastened to the sign supports with at least six (6) 3/8" galvanized bolts, nuts and washers. The positioning and alignment of the sign shall be as determined by the OWNER.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used.

End of Section

SECTION 01600

PRODUCTS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 PROTECTION OF MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

All electrical and mechanical equipment shall be stored in a warm, dry shelter with proper ventilation. Under no circumstances shall motors, electrical control equipment or any other electrical or mechanical equipment be stored under polyethylene plastic covers or tarpaulins. When space is available inside existing structures, and the OWNER approves, the DESIGN/BUILDER will be allowed to store equipment inside them. Should such space not be available, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall construct a shelter with a source of heat and proper ventilation as approved by the OWNER for the storage of equipment.

The interior of all pipe and accessories shall be kept free from dirt and foreign matter at all times.

After valves and hydrants have been inspected, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall properly store them prior to use. In order to prevent entry of foreign material that could cause damage to the seating surfaces, the valves and hydrants shall be stored in a fully closed position unless recommended otherwise by the manufacturer. Resilient seated valves shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. This may include storage with protective covers for rubber seats and in marginally open condition. Valves and hydrants should be stored indoors.

If valves must be stored outdoors, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall protect the operating mechanism, such as gears, motor, actuators and cylinders, from weather elements. Valve ports and flanges must be protected from the weather and foreign materials. If valves are subject to freezing temperatures, all water must be removed from the valve interior and the valve closed tightly before storage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the manufacturer. Valves shall be stored on pallets with the discs in a vertical position to prevent rainwater from accumulating on top of the disc, seeping into the valve body cavity and freezing and cracking the casting.

1.02 SERVICING EQUIPMENT

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall check all equipment upon acceptance to determine if oil reservoirs are full and areas to be greased are properly packed with grease. The DESIGN/BUILDER will provide the proper grease or oil for use in lubricating the required areas in the equipment. Any service to equipment while in storage, or installed pending acceptance, is the responsibility of the DESIGN/BUILDER and shall be performed per manufacturer's requirements, industry standards or as stated specifically in the technical specifications.

1.03 MATERIAL/EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OWNER

Not used.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

Unless otherwise specifically provided for in these Specifications, all equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new, in current production and the best grade obtainable consistent with general construction usage.

2.02 COORDINATION OF DIMENSIONS

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall verify and make necessary corrections to construction dimensions so that all specified and/or alternative equipment, can be installed and will function within the intent of the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

2.03 SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

All materials, equipment, fixtures and devices furnished shall comply with applicable Laws and Regulations.

All equipment furnished and installed under this Contract shall be equipped with suitable and approved safety guards and devices required for the safety of the public and operating personnel. Such guards and safety devices shall be in accord with the latest requirements of safety codes approved by the American National Standards Institute as well as the safety requirements of applicable Laws and Regulations. Where said safety codes of the ANSI are incompatible with applicable Laws and Regulations, said Laws and Regulations shall prevail.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

Material and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate Sections of these Specifications.

3.02 SERVICES OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall arrange for a qualified service representative from each company, manufacturing or supplying certain equipment as required by the individual Specification Sections to perform the duties herein described.

After installation of the applicable equipment has been completed and the equipment is presumably ready for operation, but before it is operated by others, the representative shall inspect, operate, test, and adjust the equipment. The

inspection shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following points as applicable:

- A. soundness (without cracked or otherwise damaged parts)
- B. completeness in all details, as specified
- C. correctness of setting, alignment, and relative arrangement of various parts
- D. adequacy and correctness of packing, sealing and lubricants

The operation, testing, and adjustment shall be as required to prove that the equipment is left in proper condition for satisfactory operation under the conditions specified.

On completion of his Work, the manufacturer's or supplier's representative shall submit to the OWNER a complete signed report of the result of his inspection, operation, adjustments, and tests. The report shall include detailed descriptions of the points inspected, tests and adjustments made, quantitative results obtained if such are specified, and suggestions for precautions to be taken to ensure proper maintenance. The report also shall include a certificate that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents and is ready for permanent operation and that nothing in the installation will render the manufacturer's warranty null and void.

After the OWNER has reviewed the reports from the manufacturers' representatives, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall make arrangements to have the manufacturers' representatives present when the mechanical performance tests are made.

End of Section

SECTION 01650

TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section covers testing in accordance with the Specifications, as shown on the Drawings, and as necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation. Testing shall include equipment checkout, equipment and systems testing and startup, and equipment, systems and plant commissioning. Equipment shall be considered for this specification as any separate and individual equipment, component, part or structure.
- B. No equipment, system or subsystem shall be checked, started up or placed into service unless all components of that system or subsystem required to be available and in service, including instrumentation, safety and other ancillary and pre-requisite systems, are complete and operable as intended by the contract documents.
- C. Unless specified elsewhere in the contract documents, DESIGN/BUILDER shall provide all labor, special tools, special testing devices or equipment, chemicals, lubricants, operating fluids, fuel, electricity, water, filters, and other expendables required for checkout, startup and commissioning.
- D. No equipment, system or subsystem shall be commissioned prior to the completion of training of the OWNER's personnel, receipt by the OWNER of applicable approved Operations and Maintenance Manuals, and receipt by OWNER of applicable spare parts and special equipment required for the equipment, system or subsystem.

1.02 PIPELINES

All pipelines, valves, appurtenances, etc. installed per these Contract Documents shall be tested in the manner described by the technical specifications. Unless otherwise stated, all pipelines shall be hydrostatically tested, with no leakage, at a pressure at least equal to the maximum operating pressure of the pipeline.

1.03 WATER CONTAINING VESSELS

Prior to backfilling around water containing vessels, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall fill said vessels with water for a period of at least 7 days in order to insure vessels are watertight. If any vessel leaks, it shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the OWNER and retested until no leakage occurs.

1.04 **LIQUID CHEMICAL STORAGE TANKS**

Prior to filling bulk storage tanks, batch and day tanks with appropriate chemicals, each tank shall be filled with water for a period of at least 7 days in order to insure each tank is watertight. If any tank leaks, it shall be replaced or repaired by a factory trained representative to the satisfaction of the OWNER, and retested until no leakage occurs.

1.05 **DAMPPROOFING AND PAINTING**

During the application of dampproofing and painting, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall have the manufacturer's representative check the dry mil thickness of each coating and certify to the OWNER in writing that the thickness is in compliance with the Specifications. If deficiencies in the dry mil thickness of any coat are found, they shall be corrected by the application of an additional coat(s) to the said deficient area. The certificate shall also state that all surfaces were properly cleaned prior to the application of dampproofing and paint, specified meetings and inspections were made, the quantity of dampproofing and paint were applied in accordance with their recommendations, and all other requirements stated in the Specifications have been satisfactorily completed.

1.06 **HVAC SYSTEMS**

Checkout, startup and commissioning of heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems are dependent upon the time of year that the checkout, startup and commissioning is initiated. The DESIGN/BUILDER and manufacturer's Representatives shall be required to return to the site at the beginning of the next appropriate season (whichever is applicable) to checkout and commission the systems.

1.07 **EQUIPMENT CHECKOUT**

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall develop and maintain a detailed Equipment Checkout Schedule. The schedule shall become a part of the DESIGN/BUILDER's overall Commissioning Plan. All equipment shall be checked and certified by the DESIGN/BUILDER, equipment supplier and/or manufacturer's representative, in accordance with the applicable technical specifications. The intent of equipment checkout is to certify that equipment has been properly installed and is functioning such that it may be safely operated by the DESIGN/BUILDER to facilitate further equipment testing, system testing or other DESIGN/BUILDER performed checkout and testing. If no specific requirements are specified, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall check out and certify that the installation is complete, correct and meets the equipment manufacturer's installation requirements. Written certification shall be provided. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall maintain all responsibilities for equipment until such equipment is commissioned and turned over to the OWNER.

1.08 **EQUIPMENT TESTING**

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall develop and maintain a detailed Equipment Testing Schedule. The schedule shall become a part of the DESIGN/BUILDER's overall Commissioning Plan. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall determine if equipment

testing shall immediately follow checkout, or whether system testing or ancillary systems are required to be complete in order to properly complete equipment testing. The intent of equipment testing is to certify that equipment is operating and functioning within the performance requirements of the technical specifications. Equipment testing shall be completed and documented in accordance with the technical specifications and the manufacturer's requirements. Written certification shall be provided by the DESIGN/BUILDER. All testing verifications and data shall be documented and attached to the certification. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall maintain all responsibilities for equipment until such equipment is commissioned within a system and turned over to the OWNER.

1.09 **SYSTEM TESTING**

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall develop and maintain a detailed System Testing schedule. The schedule shall become a part of the DESIGN/BUILDER's Commissioning Plan. The intent of system testing is to certify that all equipment within a system have been properly integrated and operate and function in concert with other equipment to meet the performance requirements for the entire system. As a minimum, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall verify and certify that all equipment and components within a system meet the technical specifications for materials of construction for the intended service, performance range and settings, and all equipment within a system has been checked out, tested and certified for further testing and startup. Where appropriate, water shall be used in lieu of the intended chemical or process fluid for the system. Equipment and devices shall be tested, calibrated and documented in accordance with the technical specifications and the manufacturer's requirements. Written certification shall be provided. All testing verifications, data and calibration results shall be documented and attached to the certification. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall maintain all responsibilities for systems until such system is commissioned and turned over to the OWNER.

Subsequent to individual system testing, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall operate systems to facilitate other testing and training of OWNER personnel. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall operate and maintain the equipment and systems, but said operation shall not constitute the acceptance of the systems or commencement of any warranty periods. Operation and maintenance of the systems by the DESIGN/BUILDER shall not impact the OWNER's continuing operations.

1.10 **SYSTEMS START-UP**

As part of the DESIGN/BUILDER's Commissioning Plan or in order to comply with a request by the OWNER for partial utilization of any part of the Work, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall start-up systems utilizing the appropriate chemical or process fluid. Prior to start-up of any system, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall confirm that all equipment and components within a system have been tested and certified, and that all pre-requisite systems, analyzers and safety systems and devices are functioning and available for service.

During system start up, chemical or process fluid shall be introduced to the system. Equipment shall be retested as appropriate and calibration verified. As defined elsewhere, individual systems shall be operated by the DESIGN/BUILDER until acceptable to the OWNER.

1.11 COMMISSIONING OF THE WORK

A. General

1. As a prerequisite to the OWNER's issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall be responsible to start up equipment and systems in a sequence and manner to place into service all the Work. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall conduct performance testing as described hereafter. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall perform all tests with his own forces and such equipment representatives and other experts (hereinafter collectively referred to as "DESIGN/BUILDER's personnel") as may be required by the Specifications or necessary for a successful test. All operations and coordination of the tests from their beginning to their satisfactory completion shall be the responsibility of the DESIGN/BUILDER.

2. All operating costs, until satisfactory completion of all performance tests, or until the facility is put into operation by the OWNER, whichever comes first, shall be paid for by the DESIGN/BUILDER and shall be included as a part of the lump sum price bid for the Project. Operating costs shall be understood to include, but not be limited to, the costs of: **labor, fuel, heating and lubricants**. OWNER will be responsible for the costs of: **electrical power and all treatment chemicals**. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall also be responsible for maintenance during the testing period and for repair of any damage resulting from the testing procedure. If the DESIGN/BUILDER does not have sufficient personnel to handle an emergency and the OWNER must make repairs with his own forces of damage caused by the DESIGN/BUILDER's actions or inactions, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall reimburse the OWNER for this work.

3. Wages and salaries of DESIGN/BUILDER's personnel as may be required by any and all tests specified herein shall be paid for by the DESIGN/BUILDER and included in the lump sum price bid. Such wages and salaries shall include any premium time costs incurred to complete the tests as scheduled or as required.

4. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall dispose of all water used during the tests, in addition to wastes resulting from the tests. The method of disposing the water and wastes shall be in accordance with all applicable Laws and Regulations and shall be subject to approval by the OWNER. The DESIGN/BUILDER will not be allowed to pump water for testing into the distribution system until its quality meets requirements for public water supplies. Costs for the disposal of water and wastes shall be included in the lump sum price bid.

5. Include costs for the above and below mentioned tests in unit and lump sum price bid for the Project.

B. Commissioning Plan

As required by Section 1300, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall prepare a detailed Commissioning Plan. The general sequencing of the testing shall be developed by the DESIGN/BUILDER. In general the sequence shall focus on the testing of individual pieces of equipment prior to testing entire systems including automatic control systems.

C. Prior To Commissioning

At least 30 days prior to the proposed testing, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall conduct a meeting with the OWNER to discuss the DESIGN/BUILDER's Commissioning Plan and to finalize roles, responsibilities, proposed schedules and required documentation of the tests. Such discussions shall in no way relieve the DESIGN/BUILDER of his responsibility for conducting the test expeditiously and with an adequate number of personnel to handle all emergencies. Subsequent to the meeting and before testing begins, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall make changes to the Plan as determined at the meeting, and issue the final Commissioning Plan. No testing shall begin until the final Plan is issued to all parties.

D. Mechanical Performance Demonstration (MPD)

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall give the OWNER at least 14 days written notice prior to the commencement of mechanical performance demonstration and training. The DESIGN/BUILDER's personnel shall demonstrate to the OWNER, in the presence of Engineer's personnel, that the manual and automatic controls, performance over full operative range, efficiency, safety items, alarms, etc., of each mechanical and electrical item of equipment will operate in accordance with the design intent as indicated by the Drawings and/or described in the Specifications. At this time, the DESIGN/BUILDER's personnel shall also instruct and train the OWNER's personnel in the operation of all equipment, controls, safety devices, etc.

E. Initial Plant Performance Tests (IPPT)

After the mechanical performance demonstration has been successfully completed, in the opinion of the OWNER, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall commence the initial plant performance test. The test shall consist of a preliminary 24-hour operation test of the facility or subsystem. The 24-hour test shall commence after all Work has been started up and operating integrally with all systems. If, in the opinion of the OWNER, the results of the operational test are satisfactory, the OWNER will give the DESIGN/BUILDER written notice to proceed with the Final Mechanical Performance Tests. If, in the opinion of the OWNER, the results of the operational test are unsatisfactory, the OWNER shall provide the DESIGN/BUILDER in writing the deficiencies requiring correction prior to retest. The OWNER reserves the right to have the DESIGN/BUILDER re-run a portion of or the entire operational test until, in the opinion of the OWNER, the facilities are completely operational.

F. Final Plant Performance Tests (FPPT)

1. Final Plant Performance Tests shall cover a continuous **two-week** period while the facility is in continuous normal operation. During the Final Plant Performance Tests, the DESIGN/BUILDER's personnel shall demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the OWNER, with Engineer's personnel present, that all equipment is coordinated and operating properly; that all controls, safety features, and alarms operate satisfactorily in coordination with the equipment installed; and that installed equipment complies in all respects mechanically and electrically with applicable Drawings and Specifications. The DESIGN/BUILDER is responsible for mechanical operation of the facilities. The OWNER will be present during the entire test period to provide direction to the DESIGN/BUILDER's personnel in regards to water treatment requirements and plant production rates. Upon completion of the test period, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall be provided with a written list of any operating problems, equipment malfunctions, or other deficiencies related to plant operations. The DESIGN/BUILDER must correct these deficient items and retest the affected system. The retesting shall be performed for a time period sufficient to demonstrate the proper operation of the system. This time period will not exceed two-weeks.

G. After Commissioning

After the DESIGN/BUILDER receives from the OWNER written acceptance of the Final Plant Performance Tests, the DESIGN/BUILDER's responsibilities relative to operation of the facility shall be terminated, and the OWNER will assume the responsibility. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall, however, remain responsible for any further training or extended run-in or adjustment periods for specific pieces of equipment or systems as required by the Specifications.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not applicable to this section.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not applicable to this section.

End of Section

SECTION 01656

DISINFECTION OF WATER MAINS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Requirements for disinfection of water mains, including chemical feed lines.
- B. Related Sections:
SECTION 01658 - DISINFECTION OF STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Institute:
 - 1. ANSI/NSF Standard 60, Listing of Certified Drinking Water Treatment Chemicals – Health Effects.
- A. American Water Works Association:
 - 1. AWWA B300, Standard for Hypochlorites.
 - 2. AWWA B301, Standard for Liquid Chlorine.
 - 3. AWWA C600, Standard for Installation of Ductile Iron Water Mains and their Appurtenances.
 - 4. AWWA C651, Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains.
 - 5. AWWA Manual M12, Simplified Procedure for Water Examination.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Bacteriological Test Results: See Bacteriological Tests below.
- B. Wastewater Disposal Plan:
 - 1. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall develop a plan for safe disposal of chlorinated wastewater from disinfection/testing of pipelines, structures, etc. Submit the Plan to the ENGINEER for review and to OWNER for review and approval at least two weeks in advance of disinfection/testing activities. Do not perform disinfection/testing prior to receipt of approval from the OWNER.
 - 2. The disposal plan shall include provisions for neutralizing chlorine and any other contaminants to levels acceptable to OWNER.
 - 3. Specific methods and devices designed to prevent erosion and subsequent sedimentation at the point(s) of discharge shall also be included in the DESIGN/BUILDER Plan.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bacteriological Tests:
 - 1. See AWWA Standard C653, Sections 1 and 4.
 - a. Required Number of Samples:
 - 1) Raw Water Main: One sample
 - 2) Filter Influent: One sample each filter
 - 3) Filter Effluent: Two samples each filter
 - 4) Filter Washwater: One each line
 - 5) Plant Water Service: One sample
 - 6) Well: One sample
 - 7) Well Discharge: One sample
 - 8) Backwash Water: One sample
 - 9) Finish Water Main: Two samples

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, handle, and store specified disinfection products in manner recommended by respective manufacturers to prevent contamination and deterioration of products.
- B. When handling disinfection products, due caution is advisable. Wear gloves, apron, goggles, and suitable vapor mask.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
 - 1. Do not test or disinfect water mains if air temperature is expected to fall below 35 degrees F.
 - 2. Keep pipe interior clean. Close open end of pipe with water tight plug when pipe laying is not in progress.
- B. Operational Requirements:
 - 1. Notify Owner a minimum of 24 hours in advance of any flushing operation.
 - 2. Owner's representative must be present for operating valves required to fill mains. Valves may only be operated by Owner's personnel.
 - 3. Flushing will be monitored by the Owner.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Hypochlorites: AWWA Standard B300.

- B. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA Standard B301.
- C. Provide NSF Standard 60 certified products per Listing of Certified Drinking Water Treatment Chemicals – Health Effects.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 WATER MAIN DISINFECTION

- A. Disinfect water main installed under this Contract before placing in service.
- B. Form of Chlorine for Disinfection: With OWNER's approval, follow either of these two designated methods of procedure.
 - 1. Liquid Chlorine: Apply chlorine gas-water mixture with solution feed chlorinating device in combination with booster pump for injecting chlorine gas-water mixture into main to be disinfected. Use only if DESIGN/BUILDER can demonstrate to OWNER that person supervising operation is thoroughly familiar and experienced in handling chlorine gas, suitable equipment is used, and proper safety equipment is available. Provide device with means to prevent backflow of water into chlorine cylinder. DESIGN/BUILDER to comply with all local, State, and Federal regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Calcium Hypochlorite Solution: Prepare chlorine-water solution of 1 percent available chlorine using granular calcium hypochlorite. Inject or pump solution into pipeline. Prepare chlorine-water solution of 1 percent available chlorine by mixing approximately 1 pound of calcium hypochlorite with 8 gallons of water.
- C. Preparation:
 - 1. Preliminary Flushing: Prior to disinfection, thoroughly flush section of water main being disinfected with available water pressure and outlets.
 - 2. Flush after pressure and leakage tests are complete.
- D. Chlorination:
 - 1. Chlorine Application: Apply hypochlorite solution to water main with gasoline or electrically-powered chemical feed pump. For smaller applications, prepare solution in a barrel and pump into main with hand pump, such as a hydraulic test pump. Apply at dosage rate resulting in chlorine concentration in water in pipe is a minimum of 25 mg/l free

chlorine. Table below gives amount of calcium hypochlorite and quantity of 1 percent hypochlorite solution required to produce 25 mg/l chlorine concentrate in 100 feet of pipe:

CALCIUM HYPOCHLORITE AND CHLORINE SOLUTION REQUIRED TO PRODUCE 25 MG/L CONCENTRATION IN 100-FEET OF PIPE						
Pipe Size Inches	Contents in 100-ft.		Section Gals.	Quantity of Calcium Hypochlorite		1% Chlorine Solution Gallons
	Cu.Ft.	Lbs.		Ounces	Pounds	
3	4.90	306	37	1/5	0.012	0.09
4	8.73	545	66	1/3	0.021	0.16
6	19.65	1,227	147	3/4	0.046	0.36
8	34.90	2,178	261	1-3/8	0.083	0.65
10	54.28	3,388	406	2-1/8	0.131	1.02
12	78.48	4,899	587	3-0	0.185	1.44
16	139.98	8,738	1,047	5-3/8	0.334	2.60
20	218.06	13,611	1,631	7-3/4	0.486	4.08
24	314.16	19,603	2,350	11-5/32	0.698	5.88
30	490.87	30,630	3,672	16-3/32	1.090	9.19
36	706.86	44,108	5,287	25-1/8	1.570	13.23
42	962.11	60,036	7,197	34-5/16	2.144	17.99
48	1,256.64	78,414	9,400	44-13/16	2.801	23.50
54	1,590.43	99,243	11,896	56-23/32	3.544	29.74
66	2,375.83	148,252	17,771	84-23/32	5.295	44.43

Feet of Pipe in Which 1 Ounce of Calcium Hypochlorite Will Produce 25 mg/l Available Chlorine														
3"	4"	6"	8"	10"	12"	16"	20"	24"	30"	36"	42"	48"	54"	66"
576	324	144	79	51	36	20	13	9	6	4	3	2	1.8	1.2

2. Point of Application: Apply chlorinating agent at high end of pipeline section being chlorinated and through a corporation stop inserted in top of new pipe. If water for preparation of chlorine solution is supplied from tap on existing pipeline, provide a physical break between injector supply and injector or pump.

3. Rate of Application: Pump chlorine solution slowly into new pipeline. Do not cease chlorine application until entire main is filled with chlorine solution. If required by Engineer, measure chlorine residual at several points along section of main being disinfected to ensure that proper dosage and distribution of chlorine solution is obtained.

4. Prevention of Reverse Flow: Exercise great care in manipulating valves, so strong chlorine solution in line being treated will not flow back into adjoining water distribution system.

5. Retention Period and Chlorine Concentration: Retain chlorinated water in main for at least 24 hours. Operate all valves and hydrants in section in order to disinfect appurtenances. At end of this 24 hour period, maintain 10 mg/l chlorine residual throughout length of main.

6. Final Flushing: Following chlorination, thoroughly flush heavily chlorinated water from main at its extremities until replacement water throughout its length, is tested comparable to quality of water in existing distribution system.

7. Flushing Water: Owner will provide water for flushing, however, do not operate valves on water distribution system without presence of duly qualified representative of Owner.

E. Bacteriological Tests: After final flushing and before each treated water main is placed in service, collect samples from end of line. Test samples for bacteriological quality in accordance with Standard Methods to show absence of coliform organisms. Take samples of water that has been standing in main for at least 16 hours after final flushing has been completed. All required tests will be made by OWNER at no expense to the DESIGN/BUILDER. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall assist the OWNER in collecting samples for OWNER's tests.

F. Redisinfection: If initial disinfection fails to produce satisfactory bacteriological samples, reflush and resample main. If check samples show presence of coliform organisms, rechlorinate main as specified previously. DESIGN/BUILDER shall reimburse the OWNER for costs associated with retesting the lines.

G. DESIGN/BUILDER shall be responsible for furnishing all water required for disinfection and flushing of waterlines and any additional disinfecting or flushing, required.

H. Include costs for disinfection of water main in unit or lump sum prices bid for Work. No separate payment will be made for disinfection.

3.02 **WATER MAIN CONNECTION DISINFECTION**

A. General: If not possible to disinfect piping, valves, and fittings installed at certain connections in manner specified in Article 3.01, DESIGN/BUILDER will proceed as follows:

B. Installation of Connections: During installation, observe every precaution to prevent foreign material and trench water from entering piping connections, fittings, and valves.

C. Disinfection: Swab interior of piping connections, fittings, and valves with 5 percent hypochlorite solution. Obtain 5 percent hypochlorite solution by mixing approximately 3 pounds of granulated calcium hypochlorite with 5 gallons of water.

D. Flushing: After pipe, fittings, and valves have been swabbed, thoroughly flush with water in a manner to be addressed in the Wastewater Disposal Plan. During installation, use extreme care to ensure foreign material is kept out of pipe.

End of Section

SECTION 01658

DISINFECTION OF STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Requirements for disinfection of plant structures and equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
SECTION 01656 - DISINFECTION OF WATER MAINS

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
ANSI/NSF Standard 60, Listing of Certified Drinking Water Treatment Chemicals – Health Effects.
- B. American Water Works Association:
AWWA B300, Standard for Hypochlorites.
AWWA B301, Standard for Liquid Chlorine.
AWWA C653, Disinfection of Water Treatment Plants.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF DISINFECTION

- A. Coordination: Equipment is to be disinfected just prior to the Final Mechanical Performance Tests.
- B. Items to be Disinfected:
 - 1. Mixing Chambers
 - 2. Clarifiers
 - 3. Process Piping
 - 4. Pump Suction Wells
 - 5. Clearwells, including ceiling

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Bacteriological Test Results: See Paragraph 1.05 A.1.
- B. Wastewater Disposal Plan:
 - 1. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall develop a plan for safe disposal of chlorinated wastewater from disinfection/testing of pipelines, structures, etc. Submit the Plan to the ENGINEER for review and to OWNER for review and approval at least two weeks in advance of disinfection/testing activities. Do not perform disinfection/testing prior to receipt of approval from OWNER.
 - 2. The disposal plan shall include provisions for neutralizing chlorine and any other contaminants to levels acceptable to Owner.

3. Specific methods and devices designed to prevent erosion and subsequent sedimentation at the point(s) of discharge shall also be included in the Design/Builder's Plan.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bacteriological Tests:
See Standard AWWA C653, Sections 1 and 4.
Number of Samples Required: Reference 1.03B above for corresponding items.
 - 1.03B.1 – One sample each unit
 - 1.03B.2 – One sample each
 - 1.03B.3 – Two samples each
 - 1.03B.4 – One sample each
 - 1.03B.5 – Two samples each clearwell

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, handle and store disinfection products in a manner recommended by respective manufacturers to prevent contamination and deterioration of products.
- B. When handling disinfection products, due caution is advisable. Wear gloves, apron, goggles, and suitable vapor mask.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Hypochlorites: Standard AWWA B300.
- B. Liquid Chlorine: Standard AWWA B301.
- C. Provide NSF Standard 60 certified products per Listing of Certified Drinking Water Treatment Chemicals – Health Effects.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 FLUSHING AND DISINFECTING WATER

- A. Obtain flushing and disinfecting water for disinfection of structure at water treatment plant from Owner.
- B. Incur all costs in utilizing and disposing of flushing and disinfecting water.
- C. Owner will not charge for water used to initially flush and disinfect a structure. If any structure has to be reflashed and/or re-disinfected, cost of obtaining this additional water from Owner will be at Design/Builder's expense.
- D. Include costs for disinfection of structures and equipment in unit or lump sum prices bid for work as no separate payment will be made for disinfection.

- E. Bacteriological Tests: All required tests will be made by OWNER at no expense to the DESIGN/BUILDER. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall assist the OWNER in collecting samples for OWNER's tests.

3.02 CLEANING AND PRELIMINARY FLUSHING

- A. Clean items to be disinfected of dirt, debris, residual formed on sides of items, and any other foreign material. Thoroughly flush with water prior to disinfection.

3.03 CHLORINATION

- A. General: After being thoroughly flushed, disinfect specified structure by chlorination.
- B. Form of Chlorine: Apply chlorine in a chlorine gas-water mixture, calcium hypochlorite solution, or chlorine spray solution.
- C. Methods of Application:
 - 1. General: Submit methods of application to Engineer for approval.
 - 2. Chlorine Gas-Water Mixture: Apply chlorine gas-water mixture by means of a solution feed chlorination device. Provide device with means to prevent backflow of water into chlorine cylinder.
 - 3. Calcium Hypochlorite Solution: Inject or pump a solution consisting of 5 percent calcium hypochlorite powder and 95 percent water by weight into the lines.
 - 4. Chlorine Spray Solution: Apply chlorine spray solution, having a concentration of at least 200 ppm. Apply uniformly to all interior surfaces, including equipment by fruit tree sprayers, fire hoses, or other approved equipment. After spraying, fill holding basin to a depth of 6 inches with water containing at least 50 ppm chlorine.

3.04 POINTS OF APPLICATION

- A. If chlorine spray solution is not going to be used for basins, inject disinfecting solution into water as it enters each basin or inject into influent main.

3.05 RATE OF APPLICATION

- A. Control water to be used in disinfection process to flow slowly into basins.

3.06 PREVENTION OF REVERSE FLOW

- A. Exercise great care that strong chlorine solution in areas being treated will not flow back into water supply where water for disinfection is being obtained.

3.07 RETENTION PERIOD AND CHLORINE CONCENTRATION

- A. Retain chlorinated water in above specified items at least twenty four (24) hours. After chlorine treated water has been retained for required time, the chlorine residual is to be at least 25.0 ppm. Should initial procedure fail to result in specified conditions, repeat chlorination procedure at no additional expense until results are obtained.

3.08 FINAL FLUSHING

- A. Following chlorination, completely flush all treated water from above specified items until replacement water throughout each facility, upon test, is proven to have a combined chlorine residual of approximately 2.0 ppm.

3.09 CHLORINE CONCENTRATION AFTER DISINFECTION

- A. After disinfection and during subsequent mechanical performance tests, maintain chlorine residual in all units of plant at a concentration satisfactory to Engineer. If chlorine residual drops to zero (0), Engineer has option to require re-disinfection of any or all units of plant at no additional cost to Owner.

End of Section

SECTION 01700
PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 TESTING OF FACILITIES

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall produce a facility that meets the performance requirements and all Work shall be tested under operating conditions and pressures and any leaks or malfunctions shall be repaired to the satisfaction of and at no additional expense to the OWNER. This provision with reference to leakage shall also apply to water tightness of buildings.

The new water treatment plant shall achieve a high level of finished water quality that complies with all applicable state and federal water quality and treatment requirements. In addition to these requirements, the plant should also achieve compliance with the following:

1. Finished water free chlorine residual of between 1.0 mg/L and 2.0 mg/L suitable for distribution system.
2. Production of a stable, non-corrosive water. Finished water must allow Indiana American Water Company to comply with the Lead and Copper Rule, and also minimize corrosion, precipitation, and deposition within the distribution system. Finished water shall be compatible with the existing water produced at the Indiana American Water Company's treatment plant.
3. Fully automated treatment facility capable of unattended operation.
4. Exterior architectural design that is aesthetically pleasing to neighbors and customers/visitors.
5. Minimization of capital costs.
6. Minimization of operating costs, including costs associated with waste disposal.

1.02 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, Work has been inspected, and that Work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for OWNER's inspection. Provide submittals to OWNER that are required by governing or other authorities. Submit Application for final payment identifying total adjusted Contract sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

1.03 FINAL CLEANING

Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection. Clean interior and exterior glass and surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscape surfaces. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the site.

1.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

Maintain on site, one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:

- A. contract drawings
- B. specifications
- C. addenda
- D. change orders and other modifications to the Contract
- E. reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples

Store record documents separate from documents used for construction. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:

- A. manufacturer's name and product model and number
- B. product substitutions or alternates utilized
- C. changes made by addenda and modifications

Record Documents and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:

- A. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish floor datum.
- B. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
- C. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
- D. Field changes of dimension and detail.
- E. Details not on original Contract Drawings.

Submit documents to OWNER with final Application for Payment.

Record Drawings shall be submitted as follows:

- A. 2 sets of electronic files in AutoCAD format on CD
- B. 2 sets of paper copies (24 x 36)
- C. 5 sets of paper copies (11 x 17)

1.05 **SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

A. Provide products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. DESIGN/BUILDER shall confirm with OWNER during the design phase the requirements for spare parts.

B. Deliver to **project sites** and place in location as directed by OWNER; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

1.06 **GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES**

The DESIGN/BUILDER expressly warrants that all workmanship and materials performed or furnished under this Contract will conform to the Specifications, Drawings, samples and other applicable descriptions furnished or adopted by the DESIGN/BUILDER and with all applicable laws, provisions and requirements of the Contract Documents. The DESIGN/BUILDER shall remedy any defects due to faulty materials or workmanship, which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of issuance of certificate of Substantial Completion hereunder and pay for any damage to other work resulting there from. The OWNER shall give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness. The DESIGN/BUILDER warranty hereunder is in addition to, and not in limitation of, any obligations found elsewhere in the Contract Documents, any special guarantees provided by the DESIGN/BUILDER or his suppliers, and any obligations imposed by law.

In addition to the above requirements, the DESIGN/BUILDER shall assign material and equipment guarantees and warranties from all manufacturers and suppliers to the OWNER and deliver copies of such guarantees and warranties and the assignments thereof to the OWNER in order to assure OWNER of the full benefit of such guarantees and warranties.

1.07 **RESTORATION**

The DESIGN/BUILDER shall restore and/or replace paving, curbing, sidewalks, gutters, shrubbery, fences, sod or other disturbed surfaces and structures to a condition equal to that before the work began and to the satisfaction of the OWNER and shall furnish all labor and materials incidental thereto.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used.

End of Section

SECTION 01820

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide the services of factory-trained maintenance specialists to instruct OWNER'S operations and maintenance personnel in the recommended operation and the preventive maintenance procedures for equipment specified in the equipment Sections.
- B. The qualifications of specialists shall be subject to approval by OWNER.
- C. Coordinate these services at times acceptable to OWNER with a minimum of seven (7) days prior notice.
- D. Manufacturer shall provide a combination of classroom and field training. All training shall be conducted at the Facility, unless otherwise stated in the equipment Sections. Class size shall be limited to no more than fifteen (15) trainees. Manufacturer shall provide training for all plant shifts, or as approved by OWNER.
- E. Manufacturer shall allow any and all training sessions to be videotaped by OWNER.
- F. Section 01650, Testing includes additional requirements for manufacturer's and supplier's field and test data.
- G. Instruction of OWNER'S personnel shall commence only after the equipment has been started, approved Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been turned over to the OWNER, and acceptance tests have been completed according to the provisions in Section 01650.
- H. DESIGN/BUILDER shall submit a copy of this Section to all manufacturers of equipment for this contract.

1.2 TRAINING SCHEDULE

- A. Each manufacturer shall provide as a minimum the following hours of training. Travel time and expenses are responsibility of manufacturer and are not included in training schedule time:

EQUIPMENT	TRAINING HOURS
Pumping Equipment	8
Ventilation Equipment	2
Variable Frequency Drives	4

EQUIPMENT	TRAINING HOURS
Control System	4
UV Disinfection System	8
Chemical Feed Equipment	4

1.3 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit for approval:
 1. Proposed Lesson Plan for each scheduled instruction thirty (30) days prior to commencement of training. Lesson plans shall be approved a minimum of seven (7) days prior to scheduled instruction.
 2. Credentials of their designated operations and maintenance instructor. Credentials shall include a brief resume and specific details of the instructor's experience pertaining to operation of, maintenance of, and training for the equipment specified.

1.4 INSTRUCTION LESSON PLAN

- A. Instruction Lesson Plan shall include the following as a minimum:
 1. Equipment Operation:
 - a. Describe equipment's operating (process) function.
 - b. Describe equipment's fundamental operating principals and dynamics.
 - c. Identify equipment's mechanical, electrical and electronic components and features.
 - d. Identify all support equipment associated with the operation of subject equipment (e.g., air intake filters, valve actuators, motors).
 - e. Recommend standard operating procedures to cover start-up, routine monitoring and shut down of the equipment.
 2. Detailed Component Description:
 - a. Identify and describe in detail each component's function.
 - b. Where applicable, group related components into subsystems. Describe subsystem functions and their interaction with other subsystems.
 - c. Identify and describe in detail equipment safeties and control interlocks.
 3. Equipment Preventive Maintenance (PM):
 - a. Describe PM inspection procedures required to:
 - 1) Perform an inspection of the equipment in operation.
 - 2) Spot potential trouble symptoms and anticipate breakdowns.
 - 3) Forecast maintenance requirements (predictive maintenance).
 - b. Define the recommended PM intervals for each component.
 - c. Provide lubricant and replacement part recommendations and limitations.
 - d. Describe appropriate cleaning practices and recommend intervals.
 - e. Identify and describe the use of special tools required for maintenance of the equipment.
 - f. Describe component removal/installation and disassembly/assembly procedures.

- g. Perform at least two “hands-on” demonstrations of preventive maintenance procedures.
 - h. Describe recommended measuring instruments and procedures, and provide instruction on interpreting alignment measurements, as appropriate.
 - i. Define recommended torquing, mounting, calibration and/or alignment procedures and settings, as appropriate.
 - j. Describe recommended procedures to check/test equipment following a corrective repair.
4. Equipment Troubleshooting:
- a. Define recommended systematic troubleshooting procedures.
 - b. Provide component specific troubleshooting checklists.
 - c. Describe applicable equipment testing and diagnostic procedures to facilitate troubleshooting.
- B. Manufacturer’s proposed Lesson Plan shall detail specific instruction topics. Training aids to be utilized in the instruction shall be referenced and attached where applicable to the proposed Lesson Plan. “Hands-On” demonstrations planned for the instruction shall be described in the Lesson Plan.
- C. The manufacturer shall indicate the estimated duration of each segment of the training Lesson Plan.

1.5 TRAINING AIDS

- A. The manufacturer’s instructor shall incorporate training aids as appropriate to assist in the instruction. As a minimum, the training aids shall include text and figure handouts. Other appropriate training aids are:
1. Audio-Visual Aids (e.g., films, slides, videotapes, overhead transparencies, posters, blueprints, diagrams, catalogue sheets).
 2. Equipment cutaways and samples (e.g., spare parts and damaged equipment).
 3. Tools (e.g., repair tools, customized tools, measuring and calibrating instruments).
- B. The manufacturer’s instructor shall utilize descriptive class handouts during the instruction. Photocopied class handouts shall be good quality reproductions. Class handouts should accompany the instruction with frequent reference made to them. Customized handouts developed especially for the instruction are encouraged. Handouts planned for the instruction shall be attached with the manufacturer’s proposed Lesson Plan.

1.6 HANDS-ON” DEMONSTRATIONS

- A. The manufacturer’s instructor shall present “hands-on” demonstrations of operations and maintenance of the equipment for each scheduled

group. The proposed "hands-on" demonstrations should be described in the manufacturer's proposed Lesson Plan.

PART 2: PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

Not Used.

PART 3: EXECUTION (NOT USED)

Not Used.

TRAINING REQUEST FORM
SPECIFICATION SECTION 01820
INSTRUCTION OF OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PERSONNEL

Equipment Name: _____

Equipment Tag Number: _____

Equipment Description: _____

Specification Section: _____

Operations and Maintenance Data Submitted/Approved: _____

Start-up and Testing Complete/Date: _____

Lesson Plan Submitted/Approved: _____

Training Aids Submitted/Approved: _____

Hands-on Demonstration: _____

Training Schedule (Dates, Time, No. of Sessions): _____

END OF SECTION

SPECIFICATION 01300
ATTACHMENT - LIST OF PROPERTY UNITS

PROPERTY UNIT CATALOG

<u>Property</u> <u>Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract</u> <u>Amount</u>
5000 Structure		Land		Acres		
5001 Structure		Easement/Right-of-Way		Acres		
5002 Structure		Landscaping		EA		
5003 Structure		Lake/Reservoir		EA		
5004 Structure		Door or Hatch		EA		
5005 Structure		Window		EA		
5006 Structure		Roofing System		EA		
5007 Structure		Floor Covering		SF		
5008 Structure		Railing and Grating		EA		
5009 Structure			Barrier, Gate, Masonry, Palisade, Wire Mesh, Wooden	FT		
5010 Structure		Wood Building		SF		
5011 Structure		Metal Building		SF		
5012 Structure		Masonry Building		SF		
5013 Structure		Concrete Building		SF		
5014 Structure		Composite Building		SF		
5015 Structure		Paving	Parking Lot, Sidewalk, Driveway, Road, Access Ramp (ADA)	SF		
5016 Structure		Manhole/Catch Basin		EA		
5017 Structure		Vault/Chamber/Pit	Concrete, Fiberglass, Plastic, Steel	EA		
5018 Structure		Boat Dock		EA		
5019 Structure		Bridge		EA		
5020 Structure		Concrete		EA		
5021 Structure		Earthen		EA		
5022 Structure		Masonry		EA		
5023 Structure		Steel		EA		
5024 Structure		Retaining Wall		EA		
5025 Structure		Tunnel		EA		
5026 Structure		Wastewater Facility		EA		
6900 Structure		Facility or Lrg Asset Ident Signage		EA		
5413 Treatment		Pre-Sed Basin		EA		
5414 Treatment		Aerator		EA		
5415 Treatment		Stripping Tower		EA		
5417 Treatment		Mechanical Mixer	Agitator, paddle, screw, propellor	EA		
5418 Treatment		In Line Static Mixer		EA		
5419 Treatment		Pneumatic Mixer		EA		
5420 Treatment		Mixing/Flocculation Tank	Steel, Concrete	EA		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>
5422	Treatment	Decanter		EA		
5423	Treatment	Plate Settler		EA		
5424	Treatment	Rotating Discs		EA		
5425	Treatment	Tube Settler		EA		
5426	Treatment	Upflow		EA		
5427	Treatment	Micro Sand		EA		
5428	Treatment	Buoyant Media		EA		
5429	Treatment	Clarification Tank		EA		
5430	Treatment	Media		EA		
5431	Treatment	Membrane Filtration		EA		
5432	Treatment	Reverse Osmosis Equipment		EA		
5433	Treatment	Trough		EA		
5434	Treatment	Surface Wash		EA		
5435	Treatment	Air Wash		EA		
5436	Treatment	Underdrain		EA		
5437	Treatment	Gravity Filter Box		EA		
5438	Treatment	Pressure Filter		EA		
5440	Treatment	Clearwell		EA		
5441	Treatment	Baffle Curtain or Wall		EA		
5442	Treatment	Ultraviolet Equipment		EA		
5443	Treatment	Sludge Collection Equipment		EA		
5444	Treatment	Wash Water Waste Holding Tank		EA		
5445	Treatment	Residuals Holding Tank		EA		
5446	Treatment	Press		EA		
5447	Treatment	Conveyor		EA		
5448	Treatment	Drying Bed		EA		
5449	Treatment	Lagoon		EA		
5450	Treatment	Communitor		EA		
5451	Treatment	Scraper		EA		
5452	Treatment	Grit Removal Equipment		EA		
5453	Treatment	Sand Washing Equipment		EA		
5454	Treatment	Waste Distribution Equipment		EA		
5455	Treatment	Elevator/Lift		EA		
5456	Treatment	Lifting Equipment		EA		
5457	Treatment	Blower		EA		
5458	Treatment	Compressor		EA		
5459	Treatment	Coupler/Coupling		EA		
5460	Treatment	Gearbox		EA		
5461	Treatment	Lubrication Equipment		EA		
5462	Treatment	Pressure Vessel		EA		
5463	Treatment	Fuel Tank		EA		
5464	Treatment	Waste Oil Hopper		EA		
5564	Wells and Intakes	Well Casing		EA		
5565	Wells and Intakes	Well Screen		EA		
5566	Wells and Intakes	Uncased Well		EA		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>
5567	Wells and Intakes	Wellhead Protection		EA		
5568	Wells and Intakes	Radial Collector Well		EA		
5569	Wells and Intakes	Spring Infiltration Gallery		EA		
5570	Wells and Intakes	Side Channel Intake		EA		
5571	Wells and Intakes	Bar Rack		EA		
5572	Wells and Intakes	Traveling Screen		EA		
5573	Wells and Intakes	Intake Screen		EA		
5027	Chemical Feed	Liquid-Metering Pump/Feeder		EA		
5028	Chemical Feed	Liquid-Bulk Storage Tank		EA		
5029	Chemical Feed	Liquid-Day Tank		EA		
5030	Chemical Feed	Liquid-Transfer Pump		EA		
5031	Chemical Feed	Liquid-Generator	Chlorine Dioxide, Hypochlorite Chlorinator, Ammoniator, Sulfonator	EA		
5032	Chemical Feed	Gas-Dispenser		EA		
5033	Chemical Feed	Gas-Vacuum Regulator		EA		
5034	Chemical Feed	Gas-Evaporator	Chlorine, Ammonia, Sulfur Dioxide	EA		
5035	Chemical Feed	Gas-Liquefied Storage Tank		EA		
5036	Chemical Feed	Gas-Softener		EA		
5037	Chemical Feed	Gas-Scrubber	Wet, Dry	EA		
5038	Chemical Feed	Gas-Generator	Ozone	EA		
5039	Chemical Feed	Dry-Feeder	Loss in Weight, Volumetric	EA		
5040	Chemical Feed	Dry-Bulk Storage/Silo		EA		
5041	Chemical Feed	Dry-Day Storage/Hopper		EA		
5042	Chemical Feed	Ejector/Inductor		EA		
5128	Communication	TV/DVD/VCR		EA		
5129	Communication	Public Address/Sound System		EA		
5130	Communication	Video Projection System		EA		
5131	Communication	Telephone System		EA		
5132	Communication	Server Rack		EA		
5133	Communication	Two-Way Voice Radio		EA		
5044	Computer Hardware and Software	Desktop Computer		EA		
5045	Computer Hardware and Software	Laptop Computer		EA		
5046	Computer Hardware and Software	Printer/Plotter		EA		
5047	Computer Hardware and Software	Server		EA		
5048	Computer Hardware and Software	Data Storage		EA		
5049	Computer Hardware and Software	Networking Equipment	Router, Switch, Hub	EA		
5050	Computer Hardware and Software	Camera/Recorder		EA		
5051	Computer Hardware and Software	Projector		EA		
5052	Computer Hardware and Software	Custom Software		EA		
5053	Computer Hardware and Software	Commercial Off-the-Shelf Software		EA		
5054	Computer Hardware and Software	Electronically Delivered Software		EA		
6360	Computer Hardware and Software	Monitor/Display		EA		
5055	Electrical	Battery	Gel Cell, Lead Acid, Lithium Ion, NiC	EA		
5056	Electrical	Battery Charger	Fixed Current, Fixed Voltage	EA		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>
5057	Electrical	Busbar/Busduct		EA		
5058	Electrical	Cathodic Protection	Impressed Current, Sacrificial Anode	EA		
5059	Electrical	Changeover/Transfer Switch	Auto, Manual	EA		
5060	Electrical	Choke	AC, DC	EA		
5061	Electrical	Circuit Breaker	Oil, Air, Gas, Ground Fault, Molded Case, Vacuum, Vacuum Contactor	EA		
5062	Electrical	Fuses		EA		
5063	Electrical	Disconnect	Fused, Manual, Spring Loaded	EA		
5064	Electrical	Distribution/Lighting Panel		EA		
5065	Electrical	Earthing/Grounding Equipment	Earthing Grid / Zone, High Voltage, Lightning Conductor	EA		
5066	Electrical	Lighting	High Pressure Sodium, Incandescent, Mercury Vapor, Fluorescent	EA		
5067	Electrical	Motor Starter/Motor Control Center		EA		
5068	Electrical	Power Cable		EA		
5069	Electrical	Power Supply Equipment	DC Supply, Fuel Cells, Hydroelectric, Phase Converter, Portable Light Plant, Power Inverter, Solar Panel, Uninterruptible Power Supply, Voltage Regulator, Wind Generator	EA		
5070	Electrical	Power Switch		EA		
5071	Electrical	Power Pole		EA		
5072	Electrical	Protective Relay/Device	Electro-Magnetic / Electronic	EA		
5073	Electrical	Surge/Transient Equipment	Lightning Arrestors	EA		
5074	Electrical	Transformer		EA		
5075	Electrical	Electric Meter		EA		
5076	Electrical	Motor	DC, Induction, Synchronous / Exciter, Wound Rotor (Slip Ring)	EA		
5077	Electrical	Engine		EA		
5078	Electrical	Generator	Alternator - AC, DC; Driver - Diesel, Dual Fuel, Natural Gas, Gasoline, Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Turbine, Steam	EA		
5079	Electrical	Turbine		EA		
5080	Electrical	Wiring/Conduit		EA		
5154	Flow Meters	Displacement 1/2"		EA		
5155	Flow Meters	Displacement 1/2" x 3/4"		EA		
5156	Flow Meters	Displacement 5/8"		EA		
5157	Flow Meters	Displacement 5/8" x 3/4"		EA		
5158	Flow Meters	Displacement 3/4"		EA		
5159	Flow Meters	Displacement 1"		EA		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>
5160	Flow Meters	Displacement 1-1/2"		EA		
5161	Flow Meters	Displacement 2"		EA		
5162	Flow Meters	Turbine 1-1/2"		EA		
5163	Flow Meters	Turbine 2"		EA		
5164	Flow Meters	Turbine 3"		EA		
5165	Flow Meters	Turbine 4"		EA		
5166	Flow Meters	Turbine 6"		EA		
5167	Flow Meters	Turbine 8"		EA		
5168	Flow Meters	Turbine 10"		EA		
5169	Flow Meters	Turbine 12"		EA		
5170	Flow Meters	Compound 2"		EA		
5171	Flow Meters	Compound 3"		EA		
5172	Flow Meters	Compound 4"		EA		
5173	Flow Meters	Compound 6"		EA		
5174	Flow Meters	Compound 8"		EA		
5175	Flow Meters	Compound 10"		EA		
5176	Flow Meters	Compound 12"		EA		
5177	Flow Meters	Fire Service 3"		EA		
5178	Flow Meters	Fire Service 4"		EA		
5179	Flow Meters	Fire Service 6"		EA		
5180	Flow Meters	Fire Service 8"		EA		
5181	Flow Meters	Fire Service 10"		EA		
5182	Flow Meters	Process	Closed Pipe Time of Flight, Magnetic, Multi-jet, Programmable, Open Channel, Ultrasonic, Paddle, Propeller, Thermal Mass Flow, Ultrasonic, Vortex, Rotameter Handheld, MU - Meter Interface	EA		
5183	Flow Meters	Meter Reading Equipment	Unit	EA		
5184	Flow Meters	Meter Settings/Installations	Yoke, Copperhoen	EA		
6221	Flow Meters	Unitized Measuring Element (UME)		EA		
5082	HVAC / Plumbing	Boiler	Electrode, Fire Tube, Water Tube Dual Fuel, Flare Stack, Gas Fired (Matural - Corgi), Gas Fired	EA		
5083	HVAC / Plumbing	Burner	(Sludge), Oil, Solid Fuel	EA		
5084	HVAC / Plumbing	Condensate Trap		EA		
5085	HVAC / Plumbing	Dehumidifier	Electric, Gas	EA		
5086	HVAC / Plumbing	Humidifier		EA		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contact Amount</u>
5087	HVAC / Plumbing	Heat Exchanger	Plate, Radiator, Shell and Tube	EA		
5088	HVAC / Plumbing	Heating Equipment	Electric Heater, Gas Heater, Trace Heating	EA		
5089	HVAC / Plumbing	HVAC Equipment	Air Condition Unit / Air Chiller, Heat Pump	EA		
5090	HVAC / Plumbing	Gas Meter		EA		
5091	HVAC / Plumbing	Ventilation	Dust Collector, Motorized Louver, Ventilation (Stationary)	EA		
5092	HVAC / Plumbing	Hot Water Heater		EA		
5093	HVAC / Plumbing	Fixtures - Aggregate	Sinks, Shower, Toilets	EA		
5094	HVAC / Plumbing	Septic Tank		EA		
5095	HVAC / Plumbing	Irrigation System		EA		
5096	HVAC / Plumbing	Ducting System		EA		
5097	HVAC / Plumbing	Piping System	Hot Water, Cold Water, Waste	EA		
5530	Hydrants and Valves	Fire Hydrant		EA		
5531	Hydrants and Valves	Yard Hydrant/Sampling Station		EA		
5532	Hydrants and Valves	Gate Valve		EA		
5533	Hydrants and Valves	Butterfly Valve		EA		
5534	Hydrants and Valves	Other Valve		EA		
5535	Hydrants and Valves	Valve Actuator		EA		
5536	Hydrants and Valves	Valve/Curb Box		EA		
5537	Hydrants and Valves	Valve Assembly		EA		
			Ammonia, Chlorine, Conductivity, Dew Point, Dissolved Oxygen, Fluoride, Hardness, Hydrogen Sulphide, Iron, Multi-Parameters, Nitrate, Auto Liquid Sampler, Orbisphere, Oxidation Reduction Potential, Oxygen, Ozone, Particle Counter, pH, Phosphate, Sludge Density, Suspended Solids, Total Organic Carbon, Triple Validation Unit, Turbidimeter, Zeta Potential			
5098	Instrumentation	Analytical Water Monitoring Instrmnt		EA		
5099	Instrumentation	Analytical Equipment		EA		
5100	Instrumentation	Fiber Optic Cable		EA		
5101	Instrumentation	Signal Cable		EA		
5102	Instrumentation	Annunciator Panel		EA		
5103	Instrumentation	Auto Dialers		EA		
5104	Instrumentation	Chart Recorder		EA		
5105	Instrumentation	Antenna		EA		
5106	Instrumentation	Data Radio		EA		
5107	Instrumentation	Telemetry Equipment	Tone, Pulse Duration, Pilar	EA		
5108	Instrumentation	Control Console		EA		
5109	Instrumentation	Hydraulic System		EA		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>
5110	Instrumentation	Modem		EA		
5111	Instrumentation	PCS90		EA		
5112	Instrumentation	Data Logger		EA		
5113	Instrumentation	DPC/RTU		EA		
5114	Instrumentation	PID Controller		EA		
5115	Instrumentation	Programmable Logic Controller		EA		
5116	Instrumentation	Filter Console		EA		
			Ammonia, Carbon Dioxide, Chlorine, Hydrogen, Hydrogen Sulphide, Methane, Multi- Parameters, Oxygen Dewpoint, Ozone, Sulphur Dioxide			
5117	Instrumentation	Gas Detection Equipment		EA		
			Acoustical, Connectivity Probe, Pressure Monitored			
5118	Instrumentation	Leak Detection Equipment		EA		
			Capacitance, Debubbler, Electrode, Inductance, Level Switch, Radar, Resistance, Pressure Transducer / Transmitter, Ultrasonic			
5119	Instrumentation	Level Measurement Device		EA		
			Voltage, Current, Power Factor, Wattage, kVA			
5120	Instrumentation	Power Monitoring Equipment		EA		
			Gauge, Pressure Switch, Differential Pressure Transducer / Transmitter, Pressure Transducer /			
5121	Instrumentation	Pressure Measurement Device		EA		
5122	Instrumentation	Speed Monitoring Device		EA		
5123	Instrumentation	Tank Truck (WW) Volume Logger		EA		
			RTD, Temperature Switch, Thermocouple			
5124	Instrumentation	Temperature Monitoring Device		EA		
5125	Instrumentation	Weather Measurement Equipment		EA		
5126	Instrumentation	Weight Scale		EA		
			Load Cell, Mechanical			
5135	Laboratory	Cabinetry and Countertop		EA		
5136	Laboratory	Analytical Instrument		EA		
5137	Laboratory	Dishwasher		EA		
5138	Laboratory	Refrigerator		EA		
5139	Laboratory	Oven		EA		
5140	Laboratory	Distiller		EA		
5141	Laboratory	Air Pump		EA		
5142	Laboratory	Analytical Balance		EA		
5143	Laboratory	Autoclave		EA		
5144	Laboratory	Centrifuge		EA		
5145	Laboratory	Fume Hood		EA		
5146	Laboratory	Hot Plate/Burner		EA		
5147	Laboratory	Illuminator		EA		
5148	Laboratory	Incubator		EA		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>
5149	Laboratory	Microscope		EA		
5150	Laboratory	Sample Pump		EA		
5151	Laboratory	Shaker		EA		
5152	Laboratory	Water Bath		EA		
5538	Mobile Equipment	Lt Duty Vehicle (<10,000 lbs GVW)	Car, Van, Pickup, SUV, Utility Truck	EA		
5539	Mobile Equipment	Med Duty Vehicle (10k lbs-26k lbs)	Car, Van, Pickup, SUV, Utility Truck	EA		
5540	Mobile Equipment	Hvy Duty Vehicle (>26,000 lbs GVW)	Car, Van, Pickup, SUV, Utility Truck	EA		
5541	Mobile Equipment	Hybrid or Electric Vehicle	Car, Van, Pickup, SUV, Utility Truck	EA		
5542	Mobile Equipment	Backhoe		EA		
5543	Mobile Equipment	Bicycle		EA		
5544	Mobile Equipment	Boat		EA		
5545	Mobile Equipment	Crane		EA		
5546	Mobile Equipment	Excavator		EA		
5547	Mobile Equipment	Fork Lift		EA		
5548	Mobile Equipment	Bulldozer		EA		
5549	Mobile Equipment	Golf Cart		EA		
5550	Mobile Equipment	Loading Shovel		EA		
5551	Mobile Equipment	Mower	Push, Tractor	EA		
5552	Mobile Equipment	Portable Lighting		EA		
5553	Mobile Equipment	Road Roller		EA		
5554	Mobile Equipment	Skimmer		EA		
5555	Mobile Equipment	Traffic Sign Board		EA		
5556	Mobile Equipment	Tractor		EA		
5557	Mobile Equipment	Trailer		EA		
5558	Mobile Equipment	Utility Truck		EA		
5559	Mobile Equipment	Vacuum Truck		EA		
5560	Mobile Equipment	Dump Truck		EA		
5561	Mobile Equipment	Compressor		EA		
5562	Mobile Equipment	Portable Generator		EA		
6300	Mobile Equipment	Portable Power Op Valve Operator		EA		
6860	Mobile Equipment	Pressure Washer		EA		
5186	Office Equipment	Furniture	Bookcase, Cabinet, Chair, Credenza	EA		
5187	Office Equipment	Replication Device	Copier, Fax, Printer, Scanner	EA		
5188	Office Equipment	General Equipment	Shredder, Postage Machine	EA		
5189	Office Equipment	Appliances	Oven, Microwave, Refrigerator	EA		
5191	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 3"		FT		
5192	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 4"		FT		
5193	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 6"		FT		
5194	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 8"		FT		
5195	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 10"		FT		
5196	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 12"		FT		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>
5197	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 14"		FT		
5198	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 16"		FT		
5199	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 18"		FT		
5200	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 20"		FT		
5201	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 24"		FT		
5202	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 30"		FT		
5203	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 36"		FT		
5204	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 42"		FT		
5205	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 48"		FT		
5206	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 54"		FT		
5207	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 60"		FT		
5208	Pipe and Fittings	Ductile Iron 64"		FT		
5209	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 4"		FT		
5210	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 6"		FT		
5211	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 8"		FT		
5212	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 10"		FT		
5213	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 12"		FT		
5214	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 14"		FT		
5215	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 16"		FT		
5216	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 18"		FT		
5217	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 20"		FT		
5218	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 24"		FT		
5219	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 30"		FT		
5220	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 36"		FT		
5221	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 42"		FT		
5222	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 48"		FT		
5223	Pipe and Fittings	Copper 3"		FT		
5224	Pipe and Fittings	Copper 4"		FT		
5225	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 2"		FT		
5226	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 3"		FT		
5227	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 4"		FT		
5228	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 6"		FT		
5229	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 8"		FT		
5230	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 10"		FT		
5231	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 12"		FT		
5232	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 14"		FT		
5233	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 16"		FT		
5234	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 18"		FT		
5235	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 20"		FT		
5236	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 24"		FT		
5237	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 30"		FT		
5238	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 36"		FT		
5239	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 42"		FT		
5240	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 48"		FT		
5241	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 54"		FT		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>
5242	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 60"		FT		
5243	Pipe and Fittings	Cast Iron 64"		FT		
5244	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 4"		FT		
5245	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 5"		FT		
5246	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 6"		FT		
5247	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 8"		FT		
5248	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 10"		FT		
5249	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 12"		FT		
5250	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 13"		FT		
5251	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 14"		FT		
5252	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 16"		FT		
5253	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 18"		FT		
5254	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 20"		FT		
5255	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 22"		FT		
5256	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 24"		FT		
5257	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 26"		FT		
5258	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 28"		FT		
5259	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 32"		FT		
5260	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 34"		FT		
5261	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 36"		FT		
5262	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 42"		FT		
5263	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 48"		FT		
5264	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 54"		FT		
5265	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 63"		FT		
5266	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 4"		FT		
5267	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 5"		FT		
5268	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 6"		FT		
5269	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 8"		FT		
5270	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 10"		FT		
5271	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 12"		FT		
5272	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 14"		FT		
5273	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 16"		FT		
5274	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 18"		FT		
5275	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 20"		FT		
5276	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 22"		FT		
5277	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 24"		FT		
5278	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 26"		FT		
5279	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 28"		FT		
5280	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 30"		FT		
5281	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 32"		FT		
5282	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 34"		FT		
5283	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 36"		FT		
5284	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 38"		FT		
5285	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 40"		FT		
5286	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 42"		FT		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>
5287	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 44"		FT		
5288	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 46"		FT		
5289	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 48"		FT		
5290	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 50"		FT		
5291	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 52"		FT		
5292	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 54"		FT		
5293	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 60"		FT		
5294	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 66"		FT		
5295	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 72"		FT		
5296	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 78"		FT		
5297	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 84"		FT		
5298	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 90"		FT		
5299	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 96"		FT		
5300	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 102"		FT		
5301	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 108"		FT		
5302	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 114"		FT		
5303	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 120"		FT		
5304	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 126"		FT		
5305	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 132"		FT		
5306	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 138"		FT		
5307	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 144"		FT		
5308	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (galvanized) 3"		FT		
5309	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (galvanized) 4"		FT		
5310	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 12"		FT		
5311	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 15"		FT		
5312	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 16"		FT		
5313	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 18"		FT		
5314	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 20"		FT		
5315	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 21"		FT		
5316	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 24"		FT		
5317	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 27"		FT		
5318	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 30"		FT		
5319	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 33"		FT		
5320	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 36"		FT		
5321	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 39"		FT		
5322	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 42"		FT		
5323	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 48"		FT		
5324	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 54"		FT		
5325	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 60"		FT		
5326	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 66"		FT		
5327	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 72"		FT		
5328	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 78"		FT		
5329	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 84"		FT		
5330	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 90"		FT		
5331	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 96"		FT		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>
5332	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 102"		FT		
5333	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 108"		FT		
5334	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 114"		FT		
5335	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 120"		FT		
5336	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 132"		FT		
5337	Pipe and Fittings	Concrete 144"		FT		
5338	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 4"		FT		
5339	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 6"		FT		
5340	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 8"		FT		
5341	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 10"		FT		
5342	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 12"		FT		
5343	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 14"		FT		
5344	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 16"		FT		
5345	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 18"		FT		
5346	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 20"		FT		
5347	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 21"		FT		
5348	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 24"		FT		
5349	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 27"		FT		
5350	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 30"		FT		
5351	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 33"		FT		
5352	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 36"		FT		
5353	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 39"		FT		
5354	Pipe and Fittings	Asbestos Cement 42"		FT		
5355	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 3"		FT		
5356	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 4"		FT		
5357	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 6"		FT		
5358	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 8"		FT		
5359	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 10"		FT		
5360	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 12"		FT		
5361	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 15"		FT		
5362	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 18"		FT		
5363	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 21"		FT		
5364	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 24"		FT		
5365	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 27"		FT		
5366	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 30"		FT		
5367	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 36"		FT		
5368	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 39"		FT		
5369	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 42"		FT		
5370	Pipe and Fittings	Clay 48"		FT		
5371	Pipe and Fittings	Copper 1/2"		FT		
5372	Pipe and Fittings	Copper 5/8"		FT		
5373	Pipe and Fittings	Copper 3/4"		FT		
5374	Pipe and Fittings	Copper 1"		FT		
5375	Pipe and Fittings	Copper 1-1/4"		FT		
5376	Pipe and Fittings	Copper 1-1/2"		FT		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>
5377	Pipe and Fittings	Copper 1-3/4"		FT		
5378	Pipe and Fittings	Copper 2"		FT		
5379	Pipe and Fittings	Polyethylene (PE) 1/2"		FT		
5380	Pipe and Fittings	Polyethylene (PE) 3/4"		FT		
5381	Pipe and Fittings	Polyethylene (PE) 1"		FT		
5382	Pipe and Fittings	Polyethylene (PE) 1-1/4"		FT		
5383	Pipe and Fittings	Polyethylene (PE) 1-1/2"		FT		
5384	Pipe and Fittings	Polyethylene (PE) 2"		FT		
5385	Pipe and Fittings	Polyethylene (PE) 2-1/2"		FT		
5386	Pipe and Fittings	Polyethylene (PE) 3"		FT		
5387	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 1/2"		FT		
5388	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 5/8"		FT		
5389	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 3/4"		FT		
5390	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 1"		FT		
5391	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 1-1/4"		FT		
5392	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 1-1/2"		FT		
5393	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 2"		FT		
5394	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 2-1/2"		FT		
5395	Pipe and Fittings	PVC 3"		FT		
5396	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (galvanized) 1/2"		FT		
5397	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (galvanized) 5/8"		FT		
5398	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (galvanized) 3/4"		FT		
5399	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (galvanized) 1"		FT		
5400	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (galvanized) 1-1/4"		FT		
5401	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (galvanized) 1-1/2"		FT		
5402	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (galvanized) 2"		FT		
5403	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (galvanized) 2 1/2"		FT		
5404	Pipe and Fittings	Polybutylene (PB) 1/2"		FT		
5405	Pipe and Fittings	Polybutylene (PB) 5/8"		FT		
5406	Pipe and Fittings	Polybutylene (PB) 3/4"		FT		
5407	Pipe and Fittings	Polybutylene (PB) 1"		FT		
5408	Pipe and Fittings	Polybutylene (PB) 1-1/4"		FT		
5409	Pipe and Fittings	Polybutylene (PB) 1-1/2"		FT		
5410	Pipe and Fittings	Polybutylene (PB) 2"		FT		
6560	Pipe and Fittings	Steel (non-galvanized) 2"		FT		
7021	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 4"		FT		
7022	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 4"		FT		
7023	Pipe and Fittings	High Density Polyethylene(HDPE) 2"		FT		
5466	Pumping Equipment	Horizontal Centrifugal Pump	Axial Flow, End Suction, Split Case	EA		
5467	Pumping Equipment	Submersible Centrifugal Pump		EA		
5468	Pumping Equipment	Vertical Turbine Pump	Surface Mount, Canned	EA		
5469	Pumping Equipment	Positive Displacement Pump	Gear, Helical Rotor, Hydro-Pneumat	EA		
5471	Safety, Security and Fire	Camera/Intrusion System		EA		
5472	Safety, Security and Fire	Carbon Monoxide Detector		EA		
5473	Safety, Security and Fire	Electric Gate Opener		EA		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>
5474	Safety, Security and Fire	Video Monitor/Recorder		EA		
5475	Safety, Security and Fire	Eye Wash/Drench		EA		
5476	Safety, Security and Fire	Retrieval System		EA		
5477	Safety, Security and Fire	Safety Climb Equipment		EA		
5478	Safety, Security and Fire	Self Contained Breathing Apparatus		EA		
5479	Safety, Security and Fire	Fire Suppression Equipment	Hose, Extinguisher, Flame Retarder	EA		
5480	Safety, Security and Fire	Trench Box		EA		
6820	Safety, Security and Fire	Personal Protective Equipment		EA		
5482	Storage Tanks	Painted Steel Ground Storage Tank		EA		
5483	Storage Tanks	Painted Steel Standpipe		EA		
5484	Storage Tanks	Painted Steel Elev Storage Tank		EA		
5485	Storage Tanks	Concrete Ground Storage Tank		EA		
5486	Storage Tanks	Concrete Standpipe		EA		
5487	Storage Tanks	Composite Elevated Storage Tank		EA		
5488	Storage Tanks	Glass Fused Bolted Gnd Strge Tank		EA		
5489	Storage Tanks	Glass Fused Bolted Standpipe		EA		
5490	Storage Tanks	Wood Ground Storage Tank		EA		
5491	Storage Tanks	Re-Coating/Re-Paint for Strge Tank		EA		
5493	Tools and Small Equipment	Power Saw		EA		
5494	Tools and Small Equipment	Tapping Machine		EA		
5495	Tools and Small Equipment	Core Drill Machine		EA		
5496	Tools and Small Equipment	Drill Press/Pedestal Drill		EA		
5497	Tools and Small Equipment	Drilling Machine		EA		
5498	Tools and Small Equipment	Engraver		EA		
5499	Tools and Small Equipment	Fixed Hydrol Press		EA		
5500	Tools and Small Equipment	Forge		EA		
5501	Tools and Small Equipment	Former		EA		
5502	Tools and Small Equipment	Gas Welding Equipment		EA		
5503	Tools and Small Equipment	Guillotine		EA		
5504	Tools and Small Equipment	Lathe		EA		
5505	Tools and Small Equipment	Milling Machine		EA		
5506	Tools and Small Equipment	Mortiser		EA		
5507	Tools and Small Equipment	Planer		EA		
5508	Tools and Small Equipment	Sand Blaster		EA		
5509	Tools and Small Equipment	Shear		EA		
5510	Tools and Small Equipment	Threading Machine		EA		
5511	Tools and Small Equipment	Vehicle Lift		EA		
5512	Tools and Small Equipment	Welder		EA		
5513	Tools and Small Equipment	Miscellaneous		EA		
5514	Tools and Small Equipment	Tamper		EA		
5515	Tools and Small Equipment	Pipe Cleaning/Lining Equipment		EA		
5516	Tools and Small Equipment	Snow/Ice Removal Equipment		EA		
5517	Tools and Small Equipment	Ladder		EA		
5518	Tools and Small Equipment	Electrical Testing Equipment		EA		
5519	Tools and Small Equipment	Ditch Pump		EA		

<u>Property Unit ID</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Property Unit</u>	<u>Examples</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>
5520	Tools and Small Equipment	Boring Equipment		EA		
5521	Tools and Small Equipment	Jack Hammer		EA		
5522	Tools and Small Equipment	Leak Detection Equipment		EA		
5523	Tools and Small Equipment	Metal Detector		EA		
5524	Tools and Small Equipment	Meter Testing Equipment		EA		
5525	Tools and Small Equipment	Pile Driver		EA		
5526	Tools and Small Equipment	Pressure Testing Equipment		EA		
5527	Tools and Small Equipment	Surveying Equipment		EA		
5528	Tools and Small Equipment	Equipment Storage/Work Bench		EA		
5529	Tools and Small Equipment	Trencher		EA		
6620	Tools and Small Equipment	Hydraulic Shoring Struts		EA		
6740	Tools and Small Equipment	Sewer Root Cutter		EA		

American Water Works Service Co., Inc.

American Water Engineering

Voorhees, NJ

**Process / Out-Source Design Projects / Network –
Drawing Standards**

Revision Date: June 20, 2007

Table of Contents

AWW Drafting Procedures (Process)..... PAGE

Drawing Software 1

Externally Referenced Drawings (model space)1

Layering Convention1

File Naming Procedure - XREF Drawings2

Contract Drawings3

File Naming Procedure (Contract Dwgs)5

Text Styles & Dimension Styles6

Hatch Patterns.....7

Design Drawing Development Schedule8

Water Company No's.9

Miscellaneous Procedures

Addendum Sketches.....9

Working Sketches9

Markups (Redlining) for Drawings.....10

Appendices

Appendix A - Abbreviations11

Network Drawing Standards

Drawing Standards (Network).....15

Software

1. AutoCad software is the preferred drawing software. The most recent version of AutoCad should be used.

Drafting Procedures

EXTERNALLY REFERENCED DRAWING

1. Begin a new drawing with the Awwborder space template file, **AWWBORDER.DWT**.

AutoCAD Template Files

FILENAME	DESCRIPTION
AWWMODEL.DWT	This template is to be used for all full-scale (real world) Model Space drafting.

2. Draw all items in real world measurements. Ex: a pipe that is 100 feet long shall be drawn at 100 feet.
3. Save Drawing as per AWW file naming procedure (page 2) for externally referenced drawing using the normal save command icon.

Layering Convention

All layer names shall follow the AIA National CAD Standard layering standard. Absolutely **NO** numbers will be used as layer names.

Color Scheme

Colors shall determine the line weight of the object being drawn; the color scheme shall be as follows with the first color being the heaviest and the last being the lightest. **CYAN (4), GREEN (3), RED (1), BLUE (5), WHITE (7), YELLOW (2)**. Color **MAGENTA (6)** shall be used for all existing objects. The appropriate color will correspond with the discipline of the dwg. Ex: A concrete foundation will be color (4) Cyan on the structural dwgs but will be color (7) white on the mechanical dwgs for new items. All non specific discipline items will be color (7) white. Text and dimensions shall always be color yellow (2). All bold text shall be color cyan (4). All new hatch patterns will be color 253 on all disciplines except if that item is being described or detailed then you would use a heavier color such as blue or red (new items). The color will be changed on the contract dwg (layout) to agree with the

discipline of that dwg. All discipline driven items shall be color (4) cyan or color (3) green or color (1) red or color (5) blue depending on the complexity of the individual detail and its viewport scale. EX: If a detail shows information regarding a complex steel detail and if cyan was used, the detail bleeds into other items after it was plotted, then you would use color green or red to clearly show the information after it has been plotted. This will be at the user's desecration. Typically, cyan is used for the discipline driven item. All none discipline items will always be color (7) white. All existing items on all disciplines will always be color (6) magenta. The Standard .ctb file will be supplied by AW for plotting to follow the above color scheme.

File Naming Procedure

Externally Referenced (XREF) Drawings

Xref drawing files should conform to an eight.three (XXXXXXXXX.DWG) naming structure and should identify the objects being drawn as clearly as possible. The following procedure shall be used to name and save Xref drawings:

First Character	=	X
Second & Third Characters	=	Location/Building Designation
		AV = Altitude Valve Vault
		BW = Backwash Tank
		CB = Chemical Building
		CW = Clearwell
		ET = Elevated Tank
		FB = Filter Building
		GE = Generator
		GS = General Site
		GST = Ground Storage Tank
		LM=Location Map
		OF = Office
		OF = Outfall Structure
		PS = Pump Station
		RWI=Raw Water Intake
		SB = Sed Basin
		TP=Treatment Plant
		WW = Washwater Tank
Fourth Character	=	Dash (-)
Fifth Character	=	Discipline code
		A = Architectural
		C = Civil/Site work
		E = Electrical
		H = HVAC
		I = Instrumentation
		M = Mechanical
		P = Process
		PL = Plumbing
		R = Removals
		S = Structural
Sixth & Seventh Characters	=	Drawing Type

DT = Detail
 EL = Elevation
 FP = Floor Plan
 PR = Profile
 RP=Roof Plan
 SC = Section

Externally Referenced (XREF) Drawings (cont'd)

Eighth Character = SH = Schematic
 = Floor Level or Revision (if necessary, otherwise don't use)
 Could also be the Section Number (1,2) or Elevation Direction (N, S, E or W)

For Example:

XCB-MFP1.DWG would be the Chemical Building, Mechanical first floor plan.

XAV-SSCA.DWG would be the Altitude Vault, Structural Section "A".

XFB-AE.DWG would be the Filter Building, Architectural Elevation.

Contract or Sheet Drawings

1. Begin a new drawing with the paper space template file, **AWWBORDER.DWT**. The **AWWBORDER.DWT** shall be used for all disciplines. **The AWWBORDER.dwt shall never be exploded, revised, renamed or scaled. Also, the AWWBORDER.dwt will not be xreferenced into a drawing, a new drawing shall be started each time using the AWWBORDER.dwt.** The limits will remain at 0,0 & 36,24 and be plotted at 1:1. All attributes inside the AWWBORDER.DWT will be filled out according to AWW naming convention for new drawings. AWW uses a document management program and it is **VITAL** that the border template and block remain as is.

AutoCAD Template Files

TEMPLATE NAME	DESCRIPTION
AWWBORDER.DWT	This template is to be used for all layouts and annotation in the Paper Space environment. This template is to be used for all drawings slated to be xrefs once the title block information is deleted.

2. Enter necessary information into the AWW title block with DDATE icon.

3. Save the drawing as per the AWW File Naming Procedure for Contract Drawings. See attached .pdf file.
 4. Toggle to Model Space. Attach the required xref's while on the **G-Anno-Refr** layer.
 5. Toggle back to Paper Space and create all necessary viewports with the MVIEW command while on the Defpoints layer.
 6. All dimensions shall be on the model space of the xref drawing following the Autocad normal standard procedure for dimensions, all other annotation to the drawing shall be on paper space of the contract drawing utilizing the AWW Text and Dimension Styles as defined on page 5.
 7. All contract Dwgs shall be plotted at a scale of 1:1. They will include a graphic scale and north arrow.
 8. The title block shall contain all required pertinent information related to the project such as project title, location, engineer of record, date, WBS number, drawing number, sheet numbers and revision dates. In the case of CAD files the file path shall be placed on the drawing along with the plot date using AutoCAD's plot stamp.
 9. Generally all drawings shall be aligned with project north to the top of the drawing sheet. A north arrow shall be placed on the drawing in a prominent location.
 10. Each drawing shall display project notes in a tabular format when required. Notes shall be project specific as determined by the Project Manager or Designer. Drawing notes shall consist of, but not be limited to, items such as construction/restoration specification, reference map information, utility information etc.
- If the drawing contains topographic information the drawing shall include a vertical datum note, which shall indicated the vertical datum utilized on the plan. It will also include surveyor information. Where a specific horizontal datum is utilized, a horizontal datum note shall be shown on the plan.
11. All drawing revisions made after official release of the drawing shall be dated and noted in the revision block.
 12. All drawings that are issued outside of E&TS shall be updated in the title block as follows:
 - (a) "Preliminary" – used for issue of any drawing prior to approval of Final Design. Drawings issued for permitting purposes shall not be stamped.

- (b) “Permit Set” – used for the issue of any drawing intended for permits.
- (c) “Bid Set” – used for the issue of any drawing intended for bidding.
- (d) “Issued for Construction” – used for issue of any drawing intended for construction.
- (e) “Record Drawing” – used for as-built drawings.

13. Standard survey note shall be added to the topo graphic sheet and read as follows: “All survey information is taken from a survey information is taken from a survey prepared by (name), (city), (state), registered card surveyor, (number #), prepared (date) for (water company)”.

14. All drawing sets shall include cover sheet with drawing index, logo, water co. name, project title, aww engineering name, and month/year.

IF the contractor uses their own title block/border due to their document management system, they shall insert the block named Awwblock.dwg and fill out all attributed information according to the AWW Standarads outside of the contractors border. This will allow the AWW document management tracking to take place.

File Naming Procedure

Contract Dwgs

- Design contract drawings are assigned numbers, which are based on a 3 to 4 digit company number, a 3 to 4 digit series number and a 2 to 4 digit discipline sheet number (A = Architectural, G = General, E = Electrical, H = HVAC, I = Instrumentation, M = Mechanical, P = Process, PL = Plumbing, R = Removal, S = Structural).

- For Example:

A drawing prepared for New Jersey American Water Company, Lakewood District, and is an Architectural Dwg would be 350-1234-A1, a Mechanical Dwg would be 350-1234-M1. The following sheets in the discipline would be consecutive, M2, M3, M4 etc.

- Drafting personnel in the System Engineering Corporate Office in Voorhees, NJ, assign drawing numbers. A detailed list is kept for all districts within a Water Company. Since all projects are unique, each drawing set must also have a unique number. To avoid any confusion or duplication of drawing numbers, please contact System Engineering for all drawing numbers. Please provide the following information when calling in: Project Name & Station (location), BP Number, Name of Consultant (if one is used), and approximate number of drawings in the

set. System Engineering drafting personnel will then issue a drawing number for the contract drawings and the sequential number for manufacturer's information drawings.

- The project design engineer prior to the start of drafting should prepare a drawing development schedule. The development schedule will provide the title of the project (line 1) and the discipline, location and type of drawing information (lines 2, 3 and 4) required to complete the title block of each drawing. Drawings should be numbered in accordance with this list.

- The electronic drawing filename should conform to an eight or nine.three (XXXXXXXXX.DWG) naming structure and **WILL EQUAL** the AWW drawing number but without the dashes. Call System Engineering Cad Department for numbers (856)-727-6133

- For Example:

A drawing prepared for New Jersey-American Water Company, Lakewood District whose assigned drawing number is 350-1234-A1, would be electronically filed and saved as 3501234A1.DWG.

IF the contractor uses their own numbering system, all files shall be renamed electronically to follow the AWW standard listed above for final acceptance. The AWW design group will receive a CD containing all electronic drawing files numbered according to the AWW numbering system, including any xrefs, image files and .ctb files.

The table below lists the standard AWW text styles that are to be used when annotating drawings.

AutoCAD Text Styles

TEXT STYLE NAME	FONT	HEIGHT	DESCRIPTION
ROMANS	Roman Simplex	.1	Leaders & Notes & Dimensions
ROMAND	Roman Duplex	.15	Room Names, General Notes Title
ROMANDLG	Roman Duplex	.2	Headings, Titles
STANDARD*	Txt	N/A	Not Used

*AutoCAD Default Style – not used on AWW drawings.

AutoCAD Dimension Styles

Dimensions shall conform to the normal practices as set forth by Autocad for dimensions in model space, xrefs and viewports. All settings within the dimension variables will produce the final size in the viewports, text = .1, text style = Romans, arrow size = .125. Dimension styles shall conform to the following standard: ex: Structural Dimension for a viewport set at 1/4"=1'-0" = S-DIM-48, Architectural Dimension A-DIM-96 for a viewport set at 1/8"=1'-0", this will be repeated for all disciplines and viewports.

HATCH PATTERNS

Standard Hatch Patterns

PATTERN	SCALE	ANGLE	DESCRIPTION
Steel			Sections through Steel Members
ANSI-37			Plans & Sections of Block Walls
AR-B816C			Elevations of Block Walls
ANSI-31			Plans of Brick Walls
AR-BRSTD			Sections of Brick Walls
BRICK			Elevations of Brick Walls
AR-CONC			Sections through Concrete
EARTH		<u>45</u>	Grade - New or Existing
INSUL			Sections through Wall Insulation
INSUL			Sections through Roof Insulation (other than batt)
GRATE			Grating - FRP or Aluminum
HOUND			Select fill (under slabs)
AR-SAND			Sand (i.e. Filter Media, Sub-base Material)
Aggregate			Broken Stone (under footers)
Sqshngle			Roof Shingles (elevation view)
Chainlnk			Chain link Fence (elevation view)
Chkdl			Checkered Plate (double line)

PATTERN	SCALE	ANGLE	DESCRIPTION
Chkds			Checkered Plate (single line)

NOTE: Scale of the hatch pattern shall be left up to the cad operator.

Design Drawing Development Schedule

AMERICAN WATER SYSTEM ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT IN-HOUSE DESIGN DRAWING DEVELOPMENT SCHEDULE

1ST LINE: PROJECT TITLE AS INDICATED IN BP MEMORANDUM

	2ND LINE	3RD LINE	4TH LINE
GENERAL	COVER SHEET		
CIVIL	CIVIL	LOCATION & VICINITY	PLANS
	CIVIL	SITE WORK & GRADING	PLANS
	CIVIL	SOIL EROSION & SED. CONTROL	PLANS
	CIVIL	SITE WORK	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
	CIVIL	OUTSIDE PIPING	PLANS
	CIVIL	OUTSIDE PIPING	PROFILES
REMOVALS	REMOVALS	LIMITS OF CLEARING	PLAN
	REMOVALS	PARTICULAR STRUCTURE	PLANS (at several elevations)
	REMOVALS	PARTICULAR STRUCTURE	SECTIONS
ARCHITECTURAL	ARCHITECTURAL	PARTICULAR STRUCTURE	PLANS (at several elevations)
	ARCHITECTURAL	PARTICULAR STRUCTURE	ELEVATIONS
	ARCHITECTURAL	PARTICULAR STRUCTURE	WALL SECTIONS
	ARCHITECTURAL	PARTICULAR STRUCTURE	DETAILS & SCHEDULES
STRUCTURAL	STRUCTURAL	PARTICULAR STRUCTURE	PLANS (at several elevations)
	STRUCTURAL	PARTICULAR STRUCTURE	SECTIONS
	STRUCTURAL	PARTICULAR STRUCTURE	DETAILS
MECHANICAL	PROCESS	OVERALL PLANT	SCHEMATIC
	PROCESS	OVERALL PLANT	HYDRAULIC PROFILE
	MECHANICAL	INTAKE/PUMP STATION/	PLANS (at several elevations)
	MECHANICAL	INTAKE/PUMP STATION/	SECTIONS
	MECHANICAL	CLARIFIER/FILTER BLDG./	DETAILS
	CHEMICAL PIPING	CLEARWELL/PUMP STATION	SCHEMATICS
	CHEMICAL PIPING	ETC.	PLANS (at several elevations)
	CHEMICAL PIPING	ETC.	SECTIONS & DETAILS
	PLUMBING	ETC.	PLANS
	PLUMBING	ETC.	SECTIONS
	PLUMBING	ETC.	DETAILS
ELECTRICAL	INSTRUMENTATION	OVERALL PLANT	PROCESS & INST. DIAGRAM
	INSTRUMENTATION	OVERALL PLANT	MOUNTING DETAILS
	ELECTRICAL	OVERALL PLANT	LEGENDS

ELECTRICAL
ELECTRICAL
ELECTRICAL
ELECTRICAL
ELECTRICAL
ELECTRICAL
ELECTRICAL
ELECTRICAL

OVERALL PLANT
OVERALL PLANT
OVERALL PLANT
OVERALL PLANT
PARTICULAR STRUCTURE
PARTICULAR STRUCTURE
PARTICULAR STRUCTURE
PARTICULAR STRUCTURE

MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
SITE PLAN
ONE LINE DIAGRAM
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS
PLANS (at several elevations)
SECTIONS & DETAILS
CONDUIT SCHEMATIC
CABLE & CONDUIT SCHEDULE

NOTES: _____

Water Company No's.
Contact AWWSC Engineering for Drawing Prefixes
(856)-346-8282

Miscellaneous Procedures

Addendum Sketches

Addendum Sketches are 8 1/2" x 11" (A-size) drawings that are prepared during the bid phase to inform all potential contractors of a change in design. The need for such sketches usually arises during the contractors' review and bid preparation for a project. The Design Engineer for the specific project usually provides input for the Addendum Sketch.

An 8 1/2" x 11" attributed title block has been created and saved as N:\ACADCOM\BORDERS\81-2X11A.DWG and should be inserted **into** a modified or newly prepared plan, section or detail. The size of the sketch has been selected for ease in faxing to the contractors. If a large area of an original drawing is affected by the change/clarification, the entire D-size sheet will be revised and reissued to the all bidding contractors. All clarifying plans, sections or details must also be added to the original bid set of documents for incorporation into the As-built or Record set. Each affected bid set drawing should be updated in a timely manner and the revision should be noted in the Revision block of the title block. Annotation should include: the Addendum number, the drafter's initial, and the current date. Leave space for the approving engineer to initial the revision.

The Addendum Sketch title block contains the following information: Title of Sketch (4 lines), Drafter's Initials, Project Engineer's Initials, Date Sketch was prepared, Project BP Number, Scale of Sketch, Addendum Sketch Number, Sketch Revision Date, and Reference Drawing Number. The Reference Drawing Number is the drawing number of the original design drawing in the bid set where the plan, section or detail was drawn. The Addendum Sketches are assigned drawing numbers in the following format: ADD-001, ADD-002, ADD-003, etc. Senior Drafting Personnel will assign drawing numbers. The original sketch will be filed with the Senior Design Drafter and a copy will be sent to the Approving Engineer for further markup or development.

Working Sketches

Working Sketches are 8 1/2" x 11" (A-size) drawings that are prepared after the project has gone to bid and has been awarded to a contractor. The need for such sketches usually arises during construction and should provide answers to the contractor's questions regarding field changes to the original design. The Design Engineer and/or the Construction Engineer for the specific project usually provide input for the Working Sketch.

An 8 1/2" x 11" attributed titleblock has been created and saved as N:\ACADCOM\BORDERS\81-2X11W.DWG and should be inserted **into** a modified or newly prepared plan, section or detail. The size of the sketch has been selected for ease in faxing to the contractor. If a large area of an original drawing is affected by the change/clarification, the entire D-size sheet will be revised and reissued to the contractor. All clarifying plans, sections or details must also be added to the original bid set of documents for incorporation into the As-built or Record set. Each affected bid set drawing should be updated in a timely manner and the revision should be noted in the Revision block of the title block. Annotation should include: a description of the change, the drafter's initial, and the current date. Leave space for the approving engineer to initial the revision.

The Working Sketch title block contains the following information: Title of Sketch (4 lines), Drafter's Initials, Project Engineer's Initials, Date Sketch was prepared, Project BP Number, Scale of Sketch, Working Sketch Number, Sketch Revision Date, and Reference Drawing Number. The Reference Drawing Number is the drawing number of the original design drawing in the bid set where the plan, section or detail was drawn. The Working Sketches are assigned drawing numbers in the following format: WS-001, WS-002, WS-003, etc. Senior Drafting Personnel will assign drawing numbers. The original sketch will be filed with the Senior Design Drafter and a copy will be sent to the Approving Engineer for further markup or development.

Redlining Procedure For **Contract Drawings**

Check prints of design contract drawings should be reviewed by the drafting group as well as by the engineering group before they are sent to external agencies for their review,

comments or action. The following should be used as a guideline for redlining these drawings in a concise and consistent manner.

- Red Ink - should be used to indicate all revisions and corrections to a drawing
- Green Ink - should be used to indicate any desired deletions to a drawing
- Yellow Ink - should be used to indicate that any new or revised work has been done correctly
- Blue Ink - should be used by drafting personnel to indicate that a redlined item has been incorporated into the drawing. This will also assist personnel when reviewing the updated check print.
- Pencil - should be used to indicate notes or directions to drafting (things that drafting should do, but not things that should appear on the final drawing - i.e. "Move this electrical cabinet over 3 feet to the right").

Appendix A AWW Abbreviations

<u>Abbreviation</u>	<u>Description</u>
A.B.	Anchor Bolt
ADJ	Adjacent
ALUM.	Aluminum
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APPROX.	Approximate
ARCH.	Architectural
AMP	Ampere
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSY	Assembly
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
UTO.	Automatic
AUX.	Auxiliary
AVG	Average
BLDG	Building
B.O.M.	Bill of Material
B.O.C.	Bottom of concrete
B.O.S.	Bottom of steel
BR	Bronze
BR	Brass
BTM	Bottom
C	Channel
°C	Centigrade, or Celsius
C to C	Center to Center
CFM	Cubic feet per minute

CHKD	Checked/Checkered (as in plate)
CI	Cast Iron pipe
CL.	Clearance
CM	Centimeter
COL.	Column
C.O.	Cleanout
CONC.	Concrete
CONSTR.	Construction
CONT.	Continued
CPLG	Coupling
CU.	Cubic
DEG(°)	Degrees
DIA.	Diameter
D.I.P.	Ductile Iron Pipe
DIM.	Dimension
DISCH.	Discharge
DN	Down
DPI	Differential Pressure Indicator
DWG	Drawing
E	East
EA.	Each
EA	Exhaust Air
E.F.	Each face
EL.	Elevation
ELL	Elbow
EQUIP.	Equipment
E.S.	Each Side
E.W.	Each way
EXIST.	Existing
EXPAN.	Expansion
F	Fan
°F	Fahrenheit
FD	Floor drain
FIG.	Figure
FL.	Floor
FLG	Flange
FLGD	Flanged
FPS	Feet per second
FS	Far side
FT(°)	Foot or feet
FTG	Fitting
GAL.	Gallon(s)
GALV.	Galvanized
GPM	Gallons per minute
GND	Ground (as in electrical)
H	Height
HB	Hose Bibb

HEX	Hexagon(al)
HORIZ.	Horizontal
HP	Horsepower
HVAC	Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning
HZ	Hertz (frequency)
I.D.	Inside Diameter
IN.(“)	Inches
INV.	Invert (inside bottom of pipe)
JT.	Joint
KG	Kilogram
KVA	Kilovolt amperes
KW	Kilowatts
L	Length
LBS	Pounds
LR	Long Radius (of elbow)
M	Meter
MATL	Material
MAX.	Maximum
MCC	Motor Control Center
MECH.	Mechanical
MFR.	Manufacturer
MH	Manhole
MJ	Mechanical Joint (Pipe)
MIN.	Minimum
MISC.	Miscellaneous
MM	Millimeter
MVA	Megavolt amperes
N	North
N/A	Not applicable
NC.	Normally Closed
N.O.	Normally Open
NO.	Number
NOM.	Nominal
NPS	National pipe size
NPT	National pipe thread
NS	Near Side
NTS	Not to scale
OA	Outside air
O.D.	Outside Diameter
OH	Overhead
OPN’G.	Opening
ORIG.	Original
O.S.D.	Open Site Drain
P&ID	Process & Instrumentation Diagram
PE	Plain End (Pipe, etc.)
PERP.	Perpendicular
PL	Plate

PRESS.	Pressure
PRV	Pressure reducing/regulating valve
PSI	Pound per square inch
PSIA	Pound per square inch absolute
PSIG	Pound per square inch gauge
PVC	Polyvinyl chloride
QTY	Quantity
QUAD.	Quadrant
RED.	Reducing/Reducer
REINF.	Reinforcing/Reinforcement
REQ'D.	Required
REV.	Revision
RPM	Revolutions per minute
S	South
SCH or SCHED.	Schedule
SHT	Sheet
SLV	Sleeve
SQ.	Square
SR	Short Radius (of elbow)
S.S.	Stainless Steel
STD	Standard
STRUCT.	Structure/Structural
SUCT.	Suction
TEMP.	Temperature
THRU	Through
T.O.C.	Top of concrete
T.O.P.	Top of pipe
T.O.S.	Top of steel
TYP.	Typical
UG	Underground
UH	Unit heater
V	Volts
VERT.	Vertical
W	Watts
W	West
W	Width

**MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR DRAWINGS FOR
DEVELOPER INSTALLED WATER MAIN PACKET**

Three complete sets of design drawings are to be submitted to the Water Company for preliminary review; one set will be returned to the Developer that will include corrections or alterations. One set of final plans signed and sealed by the project engineer and one set of diskettes with the drawings prepared in the Auto CAD version used by the Water Company will then be submitted by the Developer to the Water Company.

1. Design drawings shall be drawn on 24-inch by 36-inch sheets and shall show all water mains and appurtenances (as applicable.) The drawings will have a north arrow and the drawing scale indicated. The acceptable drawing scales are 1" = 20' or 1" = 50'. The name of the subdivision as well as name and address of the Developer and Engineer will be shown on the drawings. Site elevation information will be shown when dictated by site/pipe route topography which will allow adequate assessment of the main being installed. Drawings will show the location, size and type of existing sanitary and storm sewers, storm drains, water mains, culverts, power lines, gas lines and other existing surface structures. Drawings will also illustrate the layout, type and size of proposed utilities and structures such as water mains, sanitary laterals and mains, storm mains, culverts, other drainage structures, street improvements, gas and power lines.
2. Include an overall location and key map for the entire project at a scale not to exceed 1 inch = 200 feet and a vicinity map with a scale not to exceed 1 inch = 2,000 feet.
3. The minimum specific requirements for items shown on water main drawings is as follows:
 - i) R-O-W width and centerline of road.
 - ii) Back of curb with dimension.
 - iii) Dedicated, exclusive or drainage and utility easements.
 - iv) Property lines.
 - v) Length, type, pressure rating of water main must be shown.
 - vi) Location and dimension to main within easement and relative to back of curb and R-O-W.
 - vii) Depth of cover over main.
 - viii) Show all fittings, blow-offs, fire hydrants, valves and other appurtenances along with method of restraint.
4. The Water Company Standard Details for water main construction shall apply.

5. All water mains shall be shown on the drawings and constructed within a dedicated Water Company easement or public right of way. The minimum width of easements required shall be 20 feet. Due to specific site constraints, the Water Company may require wider easements than stated.

Infrastructure Wiring Bid Specification

Version 2018-001

Updated – November 2018

American Water

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1	GENERAL	5
1.1	SUMMARY	5
1.2	RELATED SECTIONS	5
1.3	ABREAVATIONS	5
1.4	DEFINITIONS	6
1.5	REFERENCES	6
1.6	SCOPE OF WORK	7
1.7	REGULATORY REFERENCES:	8
1.8	SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW	8
1.9	SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT	9
1.10	COMMUNICATIONS CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS	9
1.11	PREFERRED NATIONAL DISTRIBUTOR	10
1.12	DRAWINGS	11
PART 2	PRODUCTS	11
2.1	APPROVED PRODUCTS	11
2.2	WORK AREA OUTLETS	12
2.3	110 COPPER TERMINATION BLOCK	14
2.4	MODULAR PATCH PANELS	15
2.5	RACKS & CABINETS	15
2.6	HORIZONTAL DISTRIBUTION CABLE	18
2.7	HORIZONTAL DISTRIBUTION CABLE (SHIELDED)	18
2.8	BACKBONE CABLE	19
2.9	FIBER OPTIC CONNECTOR OPTIONS	20
2.10	COPPER CABLE PROTECTION UNITS	21
2.11	PATCH CORDS (COPPER AND FIBER)	21

2.12	BONDING AND GROUNDING	24
2.13	FIRESTOP	24
2.14	POKE-THRU & FLOOR BOXES	24
2.15	BASKET TRAY	24
PART 3	EXECUTION	25
3.1	GENERAL	25
3.2	DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION	25
3.3	SAFETY	26
3.4	GENERAL	26
3.5	CABLING DISTRIBUTION	26
3.6	MDF/IDF	29
3.7	WORK AREA OUTLETS	29
3.8	HORIZONTAL DISTRIBUTION CABLE INSTALLATION	30
3.9	HORIZONTAL CROSS CONNECT INSTALLATION	31
3.10	OPTICAL FIBER TERMINATION HARDWARE	32
3.11	BACKBONE CABLE INSTALLATION	32
3.12	COPPER TERMINATION HARDWARE	33
3.13	RACKS / CABINETS	33
3.14	FIRESTOP SYSTEM	34
3.15	BONDING SYSTEM	34
3.16	IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING	35
3.17	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE	36
3.18	APPROVED TESTING EQUIPMENT	37
3.19	POST-INSTALLATION TESTING	40
3.20	SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION	40
3.21	TEST RESULTS	41

3.22 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS41

PART 4 WARRANTY AND SERVICES41

4.1 WARRANTY42

4.2 CONTINUING MAINTENANCE.....42

4.3 FINAL ACCEPTANCE & SYSTEM CERTIFICATION42

APPENDIX A – CIP-ESP PROTOCOLS43

APPENDIX B – RACK ELEVATION DRAWINGS44

APPENDIX C – COLOR CODING.....48

Owner Technical Specification

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Technical Specification defines requirements for the installation of the structured cabling infrastructure to support communications for Information Technology, Security, and SCADA systems for all new/remodeled Owner (also referred to as Owner Company) facility locations. This specification provides a detailed description of the products to be used and the layout of the subsystems of the network infrastructure architecture. The product instructions and layout must be strictly adhered to.
- B. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document.
- C. This document does not apply to the installation field instruments for Production instrumentation and control systems.
- D. All references to Legrand, Legrand/Ortronics, and Ortronics are noted only as Ortronics throughout this document.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 17 – Instrumentation
- B. Division 16 – Electrical
- C. Division 27 – Communications
- C. Division 28 – Electric Safety and Security
- D. Section 01300 Submittals

1.3 ABREAVATIONS

- | | |
|------------|---|
| A. ANSI | American National Standards Institute |
| B. BICSI | Building Industry Consulting Services International |
| C. ESSDRM | Electronic Safety and Security Design Reference Manual |
| D. TDMM | Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual |
| E. CIP | Certified Installer Plus |
| F. CIP-ESP | Certified Installer Plus – Enterprise Solutions Partner |

G. CSA	Canadian Standards Association
H. CSI	Construction Specifications Institute
I. EMR	Electromagnetic Radiation
J. EMT	Electro Metallic Tubing
K. ETL	Intertek Testing Service (ETL Logo)
L. F	Fahrenheit
M. IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame (Wiring Closet)
N. LIU	Lightguide Interface Unit
O. MAC	Moves, Adds, and Changes
P. MDF	Main Distribution Frame (Telecom Room)
Q. NEC	National Electrical Code
R. NFPA	National Fire Protection Agency
S. RCDD	Registered Communications Distribution Designer
T. TBB	Telecommunications Bonding Busbar
U. TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association
V. UL	Underwriters Laboratories
W. UTP	Unshielded Twisted Pair

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backbone: A facility (e.g. pathway, cable or bonding conductor) for cabling Subsystem 2 and Cabling Subsystem 3.
- B. Horizontal: Cabling installed within the same subsystem.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/TIA-568.0-D, Generic Communications Cabling for Customer Premises, September 2015
- B. ANSI/TIA-568.1-D, Commercial Building Communications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements, September 2015

- C. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, Balanced Twisted-Pair Communications Cabling and Components Standard, August 2009
- D. ANSI/TIA-568-C.3, Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standards, June 2008
- E. ANSI/TIA-569-D, Commercial Building Standard for Communications Pathways and Spaces, November 2015
- F. ANSI/TIA-606-B, Administration Standard for Communications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings, June 2012
- G. ANSI/TIA-607-C, Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Communications, November 2015
- H. TIA-758-B, Customer-Owned Outside Plant Communications Cabling Standard, March 2012.
- I. BICSI - TDMM, Building Industries Consulting Services International, Communications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM) –13th^h Edition.
- J. BICSI ESS, Electronic Safety and Security Design Reference Manual (ESSDRM) – 2nd Edition.
- K. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA – 70), National Electrical Code (NEC) -2014

1.6 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work included under this section consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, and supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation of this structured cabling system in compliance with the specifications and drawings. The Communications contractor will provide and install all of the required material necessary to create a complete system whether specifically addressed in the technical specifications or not.
- B. The work shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Furnish and install a complete communications wiring infrastructure per provided drawings or requirements
 - 2. Furnish, install, and terminate all UTP, F/UTP and Optical Fiber cable
 - 3. Furnish and install all wall plates, jacks, patch panels, and patch cords
 - 4. Furnish required cabinets and racks as required and as indicated
 - 5. Furnish any other material required to form a complete system
 - 6. Perform link or channel testing (100% of horizontal and/or backbone links/channels) and certification of all components

7. Furnish test results of all cabling to the owner in electronic format or on disk listed by each closet, then by workstation ID. Provide owner training and documentation. (Testing documentation and As-built drawings)
 8. Installation of open relay racks and/or cabinets and enclosures
 9. Installation of vertical and horizontal pathway support systems
 10. Installation of fire stopping systems, sleeves and other approved penetration methods
 11. Installation of cable runway, racks and cable management
 12. Testing and certification of the installed system
 13. Patch cabling based on owner requirements
- C. Quantities of communications outlets, typical installation details, cable routing and outlet types will be provided as an attachment to this document. If the bid documents are in conflict, this specification shall take precedence.
- D. The Communications Contractor shall use only material from the Owner approved parts, referenced throughout this document, during installation. The Telecommunications Contractor shall provide normal consumables for this project. Owner reserves the right to purchase and supply material components.

1.7 REGULATORY REFERENCES:

- A. All work and materials shall conform in every detail to the rules and requirements of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), the local Construction Codes and present manufacturing standards.
- B. All materials shall be UL Listed and shall be marked as such. If UL has no published standards for a particular item, then other national independent testing standards shall apply and such items shall bear those labels. Where UL has an applicable system listing and label, the entire system shall be so labeled.
- C. The cabling system described in this document is derived from the recommendations made in recognized communications industry standards.
- D. If this document and any of the documents listed above are in conflict, then the more stringent requirement shall apply. All documents listed are believed to be the most current releases of the documents. The Contractor has the responsibility to determine and adhere to the most recent release when developing the proposal for installation.

1.8 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Submittals at Bid Time

1. A copy of the company certification documents or approval letter from Ortronics must be submitted with the bid response in order for such response to be valid.

B. Shop Drawings

Under the provisions of this request for proposal, prior to the start of work the communications contractor shall:

1. Submit copies of the certification of the company and names of staff that will be performing the installation and termination of the installation to provide proof of compliance of this specification.
2. Submit proof from manufacturer of contractor's good standing in manufacturer's program.
3. Submit appropriate cut sheets and samples for all products, hardware and cabling.

C. Work shall not proceed without the Owner's approval of the submitted items.

D. The approved communications contractor shall receive approval from the Owner on all substitutions of material. No substituted materials shall be installed except by written approval from Owner.

1.9 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

- A. Furnish test results of all cabling to the owner in electronic format or on disk listed by each closet, then by workstation
- B. Furnish nCompass™ Limited Lifetime Premium Warranty documentation. The nCompass System includes Ortronics and Superior Essex products. Ortronics is a product brand name manufactured by Legrand.
- C. Provide As-Built Drawings
- D. Provide manufacturers O&M information

1.10 COMMUNICATIONS CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

The Communications Contractor **must**, at a minimum, possess the following qualifications:

- A. Ortronics certified installer at the CIP or CIP-ESP (preferred) level and follow the CIP-ESP protocols (see appendix A).
- B. Have a favorable Experience Modification Rate (EMR)
- B. Be in business a minimum of five (5) years

- C. Communications Contractor shall demonstrate satisfaction of sound financial condition and shall be adequately bonded and insured per owners' requirements.
- D. Possess those licenses/permits required to perform communications installations in the specified jurisdiction.
- E. Personnel knowledgeable in local, state, province and national codes and regulations. All work shall comply with the latest revision of the codes and regulations. When conflict exists between local and national codes or regulations, the most stringent codes or regulations shall be followed.
- F. Must possess and provide proof of current owner's insurance certificates
- G. Communications Contractor must be registered with BICSI and have at least one RCDD or equivalent who is responsible for the implementation of this project.
- H. The Communications Contractor must be an approved Ortronics Certified Installer Plus and/or ESP (CIP-ESP preferred). The Communications contractor is responsible for workmanship and installation practices in accordance with the Ortronics CIP-ESP Program. The Ortronics CIP and/or CIP-ESP communications contractor shall be a company specializing in communication cabling installation. At least 30 percent of the approved contractor's installation crew must be Ortronics certified on proper installation and testing of copper and fiber structured cabling systems. Technicians with BICSI Level 1 and 2 Copper and Fiber credentials or BICSI Technician credentials are also acceptable.
- I. The Contractor must have prior experience with this type of installation or work activity. The customer may, with full cooperation of the contractor, visit client installations to observe equipment operations and consult with references. Specified visits and discussion shall be arranged through the contractor; however, the contractor's personnel shall not be present during discussions with references. The contractor must provide a minimum of three (3) reference accounts at which similar work, both in scope and design, have been completed by The contractor within the last two (2) years. If the contractor has performed work for owner and wishes to list their previous project(s) as a single reference, they may do so.

1.11 PREFERRED NATIONAL DISTRIBUTOR

A. Primary Distributor:

Graybar is our preferred logistics supplier and all material for the project should be purchased through Graybar. The Owner material pricing has been negotiated with Graybar. The Telecommunications Contractor shall be in good credit standing with Graybar before responding to the Request For Quote (RFQ). Bill Maney or Aldo Ambrogio at 201.596.2600.

Secondary Distributor:

As a secondary distribution partner, all material for the project should be purchased through Communication Supply Corporation (CSC). The Owner material pricing has been negotiated with CSC. The Communications Contractor shall be in good credit standing with CSC before responding to the Request For Quote (RFQ). All quotes shall go through Marilyn Mroposki 732.346.1550 x122, mmroposki@gocsc.com.

1.12 DRAWINGS

- A. It shall be understood that the electrical details and drawings provided with the specification package are diagrammatic. They are included to show the intent of the specifications and to aid the communications contractor in bidding the job. The communications contractor shall make allowance in the bid proposal to cover whatever work is required to comply with the intent of the plans and specifications.
- B. The communications contractor shall verify all dimensions at the site and be responsible for their accuracy.
- C. Prior to submitting the bid, the communications contractor shall call to the attention of the engineer any materials or apparatus the communications contractor believes to be inadequate and to any necessary items of work omitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

- A. 4-pair UTP Cable: Superior Essex DataGain Category 6 Cable (Plenum):
- B. 4-pair UTP Cable: Superior Essex 10Gain XP Category 6A Cable (Plenum):
- C. 4-pair F/UTP Cable: Superior Essex 6T-272-xB ScTP Cable (Plenum):
- D. Optical Fiber Cable manufacturer: Superior Essex
- E. UTP connector product manufacturer: Ortronics Clarity 6 TracJack
- F. F/UTP connector product manufacturer: Ortronics Clarity 6 Shielded TracJack
- G. Fiber Optic cabinet product manufacturer: Ortronics FC Series
- H. Fiber Optic connectors/splices/couplers: Ortronics Infinium Field-Installable Anaerobic Connectors.
- I. Open Rack manufacturer(s): Ortronics, Great Lakes, and Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI)
- J. Cabinet manufacturer: Ortronics, Great Lakes, and IBM.

- K. Patch Panel manufacturer: Ortronics Clarity 6, 24 and/or 48 ports in an angled configuration.
- L. Patch Panel manufacturer: Ortronics Clarity Shielded 6, 24 and/or 48 in an angled configuration
- M. UTP Patch Cord manufacture: Ortronics Clarity 6
- N. F/UTP Patch Cord manufacturer: Ortronics Clarity Shielded 6
- O. Cable tray manufacturer: Cablofil all size requirements per construction documents
- P. Surface Mount Boxes: Wiremold all size and model requirements per construction documents.
- Q. Poke Through and Floor Boxes: Wiremold all size and configuration requirements per construction documents.

Note: See applicable sections in this document for detailed information on products required. Legrand is the manufacturer for Ortronics, Cablofil, and Wiremold products.

2.2 WORK AREA OUTLETS

A. Faceplates

1. Shall be Ortronics TracJac 2, 4, or 6 port faceplate to accommodate the Clarity 6 modular jack.
2. Acceptable part numbers:

Part Number	Color	Description
OR-40300548	Fog White	2 port TracJack Faceplate
OR-40300546	Fog White	4 port TracJack Faceplate
OR-40300545	Fog White	6 port TracJack Faceplate
OR-403STJ12	Stainless Steel	2 port TracJack Faceplate
OR-403STJ14	Stainless Steel	4 port TracJack Faceplate
OR-403STJ16	Stainless Steel	6 port TracJack Faceplate

B. Voice / Data Jacks

1. Voice/Data jacks shall be 8-position modular jacks and shall be Category 6 performance as defined by the references in this document including ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2. All pair combinations must be considered, with the worst-case measurement being the basis for compliance.
2. The modular jack shall be the following for a nCompass™ Cat6+ Solution:

Part Number	Color	Description
OR-TJ6A	White	Cat-6A jack, 180 deg exit
OR-TJ6A-36	Blue	Cat-6A jack, 180 deg exit
OR-TJ600	White	Cat-6 jack, 180 deg exit
OR-TJ600-36	Blue	Cat-6 jack, 180 degree exit
OR-TJS600		Shielded Cat-6 jack 180 degree exit
OR-42100002	White	Blanks – Pack of 10

The four port faceplate shall be terminated with white module on the top left and blue module on the top right and blanks in the two bottom openings.

Figure 1.0 (White & Stainless 2 Position Faceplate Layout)

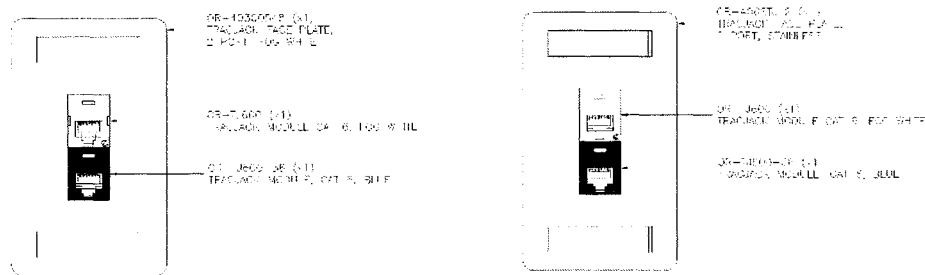


Figure 2.0 (White & Stainless 4 Position Faceplate Layout)

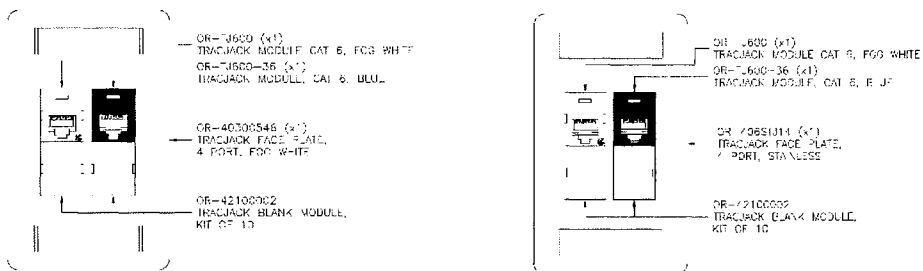
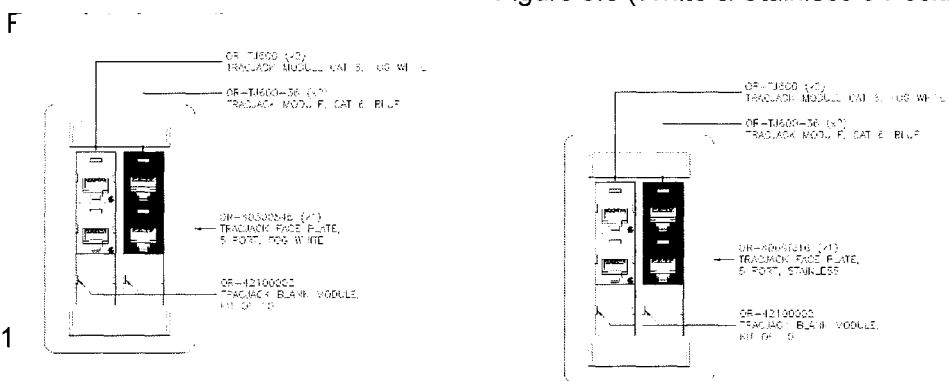


Figure 3.0 (White & Stainless 6 Position)



2.3 11

A. 110 BLOCK KITS

1. Shall include both the wiring block in a 50, 100 and 300 pair footprint and the connecting block C6110C4
2. Approved part numbers:

Part Number	Description
OR-110ABC6050	110 Block Kit: 50-Pair
OR-110ABC6100	110 Block Kit: 100-Pair
OR-110ABC6300	110 Block Kit: 300-Pair

B. 110 Cross-Connect System Backboard Channels Shall

1. Approved part numbers:

Part Number	Description
OR-806003246	110 Wall Mount Backboard Channel, 300-pair
OR-30200132	110 Wall Mount Backboard Channel, 900-pair

C. 110 Wall Mount Vertical Trough Shall

1. Be available in single channel or dual channel configurations.
2. Approved part numbers:

Part Number	Description
OR-806003194	110 Wall Mount Vertical Trough, Single Channel, 300-pair
OR-806003196	110 Wall Mount Vertical Trough, Single Channel, 900-pair
OR-806003197	110 Wall Mount Vertical Trough, Dual Channel, 300-pair
OR-806003199	110 Wall Mount Vertical Trough, Dual Channel, 900-pair

2.4 MODULAR PATCH PANELS

A. The Modular Patch Panels shall

1. Modular patch panel shall be one of the following for a nCompass Cat6+ Solution:

OR-PHA6AU24	Angled Clarity 6A Modular 110 Patch Panel, 24port
OR-PHA6AU48	Angled Clarity 6A Modular 110 Patch Panel, 48port
OR-PHA66U24	Angled Clarity 6 Modular 110 Patch Panel, 24-port
OR-PHA66U48	Angled Clarity 6 Modular 110 Patch Panel, 48-port
OR-PHDTKSU24	Shielded Unloaded patch panel 24-port
OR-PHDTKSU48	Shielded Unloaded patch panel 48-port
OR-TKS6A	Shielded tool less Cat6A jack for patch panel

2.5 RACKS & CABINETS

A. RACKS

The equipment rack shall provide vertical cable management and support for the patch cords at the front of the rack and wire management, support, and protection for the horizontal cables inside the legs of the rack. Waterfall cable management shall be provided at the top of the rack for patch cords and for horizontal cables entering the rack channels for protection and to maintain proper bend radius and cable support. Wire management shall also be mounted above each patch panel and/or piece of equipment

on the rack. The rack shall include mounting brackets for cable tray ladder rack to mount to the top of the rack. Velcro cable ties shall be provided inside the rack channels to support the horizontal cable. Racks and wire management shall be black in color to match the patch panels and cable management. All racks and wire management shall be Chatsworth Products, Inc. (CPI) or Ortronics.

1. Free-Standing Rack - Indoor
 - a. **Chatsworth 2 post 7' Rack** – 55053 703
 - b. Chatsworth double sided vertical manager – 14831 703
 - c. Ladder rack and hardware shall be 12" Chatsworth or Ortronics
 - d. **Ortronics 2 post 7' Rack** – OR-19-84-T2SD
 - e. Ortronics double side vertical manager – OR-DVMS0706
2. Overhead Rack System (Data Center)
 - a. Mighty Mo Overhead Cable Pathway Rack – OR-60401001

B. CABINETS / ENCLOSURES

All racks and wire management shall be Ortronics, IBM, or Great Lakes specific. The equipment rack shall provide vertical cable management and support for the patch cords at the front of the rack and wire management, support, and protection for the horizontal cables inside the legs of the rack. Waterfall cable management shall be provided at the top of the rack for patch cords and for horizontal cables entering the rack channels for protection and to maintain proper bend radius and cable support. Wire management shall also be mounted above each patch panel and/or piece of equipment on the rack. The rack shall include mounting brackets for cable tray ladder rack to mount to the top of the rack. Velcro cable ties shall be provided inside the rack channels to support the horizontal cable. Cabinets shall be black in color to match the patch panels and cable management.

1. Wall Mounted Cabinet – Indoor
 - a. **Legrand Ortronics Wall Mount/Swing Out Cabinet 12RU Part# SWM12RUPL-26-26 with Plexiglass Door**
 - b. **Legrand Ortronics Fan Kit 115VAC Part # VWMFK-115**
 - c. **Great Lakes Wall Mount/Swing Out Enclosure 24H x 24W x 24D Part #GL24WS-PS 11 RU Enclosure w/Glass Door**
 - d. Great Lakes Fan Assembly w/Guards Part #7217WS. (2) 75 CFM Fans w/Guard

- e. Great Lakes 6 Position RM Power Strip w/Breaker Part #7219 19" RM w/Cord
2. Wall Mount Cabinet (Low Profile)- Indoor
- a. **Legrand Ortronics** Simplified Edge 4RUx36"H Part # VWMSD-4RU-36-B-002
 - b. **Legrand Ortronics** Fan Kit 115VAC Part # VWMFK-115
 - c. **Great Lakes Wall Mount Low Profile** 36"H x 27"W x 10"D Part # GL36WLP (*GL24WLP for 24"H and GL48WLP for 48"H*)
 - d. Great Lakes Single Fan Assembly with fan guard, 75 CFM Part # 7217-04
3. Wall Mounted Cabinet NEMA 12 (Harsh Environment) - Indoor
- a. Great Lakes Wall Mount Enclosure 24H x 24W x 24D Part #GL240N12 12RU, can accept 1 FFKN12-A4 filtered fan pack
 - b. Great Lakes Wall Mount Enclosure 36H x 24W x 24D Part #GL360N12 19RU, can accept 2 FFKN12-A4 filtered fan packs
 - c. Great Lakes Wall Mount Enclosure 48H x 24W x 24D Part #GL480N12 26RU, can accept 3 FFKN12-A4 filtered fan packs
 - d. Filtered Fan Pack, Part #FFKN12-A4
4. Free-Standing Full Cabinet NEMA 12 (Harsh Environment) – Indoor
- a. Great Lakes Enclosure 84H x 24W x 42D Part #GL840N12-2442 45RU, can accept FFKN12-A1 / A2 / A3 filtered fan pack
 - b. Filtered Fan Pack, Part #FFKN12-A1 (230CFM)
 - c. Filtered Fan Pack, Part #FFKN12-A2 (295CFM)
 - d. Filtered Fan Pack, Part #FFKN12-A3 (368CFM)
5. Free-Standing Full Cabinet – Indoor
- a. Ortronics T6 Series Cabinet 42U
 - A. Server Cabinet part # TR601
 - B. Network Cabinet part # TR01
 - b. Configurable cabinet available upon request.

6. Enclosures – Special Use

- a. Outdoor enclosure NEMA 3R – Hoffman WEATHERFLO with Fan, Part Series #WFxxLP
- b. Telephone Enclosure (Indoor / Outdoor) NEMA 4 with standard modular wall jack – GAI-Tronics Part #255-001

2.6 HORIZONTAL DISTRIBUTION CABLE

- A. 100 OHM Category 6A UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE (UTP)
- B. Category 6A Horizontal Cable:
- C. Superior Essex 10Gain XP Cable
- D. 100 OHM Category 6 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE (UTP)
 Category 6+ Horizontal Cable:
- E. Superior Essex DataGain® Cable
- F. UL listed CMP or CMR as required by installation location
- G. Support of sustainable design and installation through
- H. Environmental Product Declarations (EPDs) and Health Product Declarations (HPDs) documented via third party
- I. Manufactured in a facility that is third party certified as Zero Waste to Landfill
- J. Green Circle Multi-Attribute Label qualified per federal mandates
- K. Superior Essex Part Numbers:
- L. Plenum Rated Blue Cable is 66-240-xB; where x = color
- M. Riser Rated Blues Cable is 66-240-2A; where x = color

- 1. Approved Part Numbers: Superior Essex DataGain UTP and Superior Essex 10Gain XP (CMP Plenum-PVC Alloy)

Color	Box
White	66-240-4B
Blue	66-240-2B
White	6H-272-4B
Blue	6H-272-2B

2.7 HORIZONTAL DISTRIBUTION CABLE (SHIELDED)

- A. 100 OHM Category 6 Shielded Twisted Pair F/UTP
- B. Superior Essex Cat 6 Shielded Cable
- C. UL listed CMP or CMR as required by installation location

- D. Support of sustainable design and installation through
- E. Environmental Product Declarations (EPDs) and Health Product Declarations (HPDs) documented via third party
- F. Manufactured in a facility that is third party certified as Zero Waste to Landfill
- G. Green Circle Multi-Attribute Label qualified per federal mandates
- H. Superior Essex Part Numbers:
- I. Plenum Rated Blue Cable is 6T-272-xB; where x = color
- J. Riser Rated Blues Cable is 6T-272-xA; where x = color

Color	Box
White	6T-272-4B
Blue	6T-272-2B

2.8 BACKBONE CABLE

- A. Indoor/Outdoor Optical Fiber Non-Conductive Plenum (OFNP) Loose Tube with Laser Enhanced 50/125 Optical Fibers approved Part Numbers base on final design of specific environment:
 - 1. Superior Essex optical fiber cable with TeraFlex Bend Resistant Laser Optimized 50/125
 - a. Part #F460-006U30-E991 (6 strands)
 - b. Part # F460-012U30-E991 (12 strands)
 - c. Part # F460-024U30-E991 (24 strands)
 - d. Part # F460-048U30-E991 (48 strands)
- B. Optical Fiber NON CONDUCTIVE Plenum (OFNP) Tight Buffered with 10 Gigabit Laser Optimized 50/125 Optical Fibers approved Part Numbers base on final design of specific environment:
 - 1. Superior Essex Premise Distribution fiber optic Cable with TeraFlex Bend Resistant laser optimized 50/125 micron Multimode fiber
 - a. Part # 44006NG01 (6 strands)
 - b. Part # 44012NG01 (12 strands)
 - c. Part # 44024NG01 (24 strands)
 - d. Part # 44048NG01 (48 strands)

A. Indoor/Outdoor Superior Essex TeraFlex Bend Resistant Laser Optimized 50/125 Loose Tube with Enhanced (Low Water Peak) **Single-mode** Optical Fibers

1. Superior Essex TeraFlex I/O

- a. Part # F460-006U10-E991 (6 strands)
- b. Part # F460-012U10-E991 (12 strands)
- c. Part # F460-024U10-E991 (24 strands)
- d. Part # F460-048U10-E991 (48 strands)

2.9 FIBER OPTIC CONNECTOR OPTIONS

A. LC Fiber Optic Connectors shall be utilized for all locations.

- 1. Be an Ortronics Infinium Field-Installable Anaerobic fiber connector
- 2. Approved Part Numbers:

Part Number	Description
OR-205KAN9GA-MM	LC, multimode, single pack
OR-205KAN9GB-MM	LC, multimode, 25-pack
OR-205KAN9GA-SM	LC, singlemode, single pack
OR-205KAN9GB-SM	LC, singlemode, 25-pack

B. Contractor shall install LC connectors using termination kits from Ortronics (p/n OR-85400010) and related polishing kits (p/n OR-85400012 for multimode and OR-85400011 for single mode).

C. Fiber patch cabinet Ortronics - Infinium HD series

Part Number	Description
INFC01U-M4	LC, 36 Fibers 1RU
INFC02U-M4	LC, 72 Fibers 2RU
INFC04U-M4	LC, 144 Fibers 4RU

D. Wall mount LIU surface mount fiber cabinet

Part Number	Description
OR-615SMFC-LX-12P	LC, 24 Fibers
OR-615SMFC-24P	LC, 48 Fibers
OR-615SMFC-48P	LC, 96 Fibers

E. For both the fiber patch and wall mount cabinets use LC Connector adapter number OR-OFP-LCD12LC

2.8B Data Center Fiber Optics (pre-terminated)

A. Fiber Optic Cassettes Ortronics M4 Series and Premium Components

Part Number	Description
OR-RFPHD01U	High Density Flush Mounting Rails
OR-M4LCQ24-50EA3A1	M4 High Density Cassette LC quad 24fiber 50mc OM4
OR-TADPLFFUAUA075F	Premium Performance Fiber Optic Trunk cable 50mc OM4
OR-P3DFG1PAZAZ003M	Premium Performance Fiber Patch Cord 50mc OM4

2.10 COPPER CABLE PROTECTION UNITS

A. All copper circuits shall be provided with protection between each building with an entrance cable protector panel. All building-to-building circuits shall be routed through this protector. The protector shall be connected with a #6 AWG copper bonding conductor between the protector ground lug and the TC ground point. Approved manufacturers of protection units are Porta Systems, Edco, and ITW. Protection units shall be approved for use with CISCO PoE products.

2.11 PATCH CORDS (COPPER AND FIBER)

A. The contractor shall provide Ortronics factory terminated and tested Category 6A UTP, 6 UTP, F/UTP and optical fiber patch cords and equipment cords for the complete cabling system per owner's color requirements. Fiber patch cords shall have color coded boots per owner's color requirements. Other patch cords are not acceptable.

B. Copper (UTP) patch cords:

1. Approved part numbers:

Part Number	Description
OR-MC603-xx	Clarity 6 Modular Patch Cord, 3ft.
OR-MC605-xx	Clarity 6 Modular Patch Cord, 5ft.
OR-MC607-xx	Clarity 6 Modular Patch Cord, 7 ft.
OR-MC610-xx	Clarity 6 Modular Patch Cord, 10 ft.
OR-MC615-xx	Clarity 6 Modular Patch Cord, 15 ft.
OR-MC625-xx	Clarity 6 Modular Patch Cord, 25 ft.
OR-RDC61003-xx	Clarity 6A Reduced Diameter Patch Cord, 3ft
OR-RDC61005-xx	Clarity 6A Reduced Diameter Patch Cord, 5ft
OR-RDC61007-xx	Clarity 6A Reduced Diameter Patch Cord, 7ft
OR-RDC61010-xx	Clarity 6A Reduced Diameter Patch Cord, 10ft
OR-RDC61015-xx	Clarity 6A Reduced Diameter Patch Cord, 15ft
OR-RDC61025-xx	Clarity 6A Reduced Diameter Patch Cord, 20ft
EZFPR603Q12-XX	3ft EZ Patch™ Flat Pack Reduced Diameter Cat6 12pkg
EZFPR605Q12-XX	5ft EZ Patch Flat Pack Reduced Diameter Cat6 12pkg
EZFPR607Q12-XX	7ft EZ Patch Flat Pack Reduced Diameter Cat6 12pkg
EZFPR609Q12-XX	9ft EZ Patch Flat Pack Reduced Diameter Cat6 12pkg
EZFPR6A03Q12-xx	3ft EZ Patch Flat Pack Reduced Diameter Cat6A 12pkg

EZFPR6A05Q12-xx	5ft EZ Patch Flat Pack Reduced Diameter Cat6A 12pkg
EZFPR6A07Q12-xx	7ft EZ Patch Flat Pack Reduced Diameter Cat6A 12pkg
EZFPR6A09Q12-xx	9ft EZ Patch Flat Pack Reduced Diameter Cat6A 12pkg

Note: "xx" designates color, where 02=red, 04=yellow, 06=blue, 08=gray, 09=white, 00=black.

C. Copper (F/UTP) Shielded Patch Cords:

1. Approved part numbers:

Part Number	Description
OR-MCS603-xx	Clarity 6 Modular Patch Cord, 3ft. - shielded
OR-MCS605-xx	Clarity 6 Modular Patch Cord, 5ft. - shielded
OR-MCS607-xx	Clarity 6 Modular Patch Cord, 7 ft. - shielded
OR-MCS610-xx	Clarity 6 Modular Patch Cord, 10 ft. - shielded
OR-MCS615-xx	Clarity 6 Modular Patch Cord, 15 ft. - shielded
OR-MCS625-xx	Clarity 6 Modular Patch Cord, 25 ft. - shielded

Note: "xx" designates color, where 02=red, 04=yellow, 06=blue, 08=gray, 09=white, 00=black.

D. Optical Multimode Fiber patch cords shall:

1. Approved part numbers:

Part Number	Description
OR-P1DF2LRGZGZ0xxM	OptiMo Duplex LC-LC, multimode
OR-P1DF2LRFZGZ0xxM	OptiMo Duplex SC-LC, multimode
OR-P1DF2LREZGZ0xxM	OptiMo Duplex ST-LC, multimode

Note: "xx" designates length in meters.

E. Optical SingleMode Fiber patch cords shall:

1. Approved part numbers:

Part Number	Description
OR-P1DC21RSZSZ0xxM	OptiMo Duplex LC-LC, single-mode
OR-P1DC21RRZSZ0xxM	OptiMo Duplex SC-LC, single-mode
OR-P1DC21RQZSZ0xxM	OptiMo Duplex ST-LC, single-mode

Note: "xx" designates length in meters.

Note: The standard boot colors for fiber patch cords are white and black to maintain the correct polarity, which apply to the above part numbers. The required colors for this specification are determined by the Owner. Part numbers will be assigned by Ortronics at time of order.

2.12 BONDING AND GROUNDING

- A. All installed products shall be properly grounded and bonded per national electric code
- B. Products shall be from Ortronics

2.13 FIRESTOP

- A. A fire stop system is comprised of the item or items penetrating the fire rated structure, the opening in the structure and the materials and assembly of the materials used to seal the penetrated structure. Fire stop systems comprise an effective block for fire, smoke, heat, vapor and pressurized water stream.
- B. Products shall be Flame Stopper from Wiremold. An example of a UL System to utilize when installing the Flame Stopper is WL-3264.

2.14 POKE-THRU & FLOOR BOXES

- A. Poke-Thru and Floor Boxes will be utilized per the construction documents with sizes of 6" or 8" as specified for the Poke-Thru. These will be configured based on the construction and design requirements.
- B. Products shall be Poke-Through Devices and/or Floor Boxes from Legrand Wiremold
- C. Flush mount boxes are preferred

2.15 BASKET TRAY

- A. The basket tray shall be basket in nature and colored per the specific design.
- B. Products shall be Cablofil

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Work Sequence

1. Review of all Contract Documents, including specifications, drawings, appendices, examples pictures and addenda.
2. Review of related electrical and communication drawings for coordination with other trades.
3. Preparation of all pre-construction submittals.
4. Field surveys of all plywood, electrical outlets, conduits, sleeves, and cable tray, provided by others, to be used in the installation of the Communications Cable Plant.
5. Complete installation, testing, and commissioning of all Communications Cable Plant and preparation of progress report submittals.
6. Participation during all move-in phases of the project.
7. Preparation of post-construction submittals including as-built drawings, field test reports, warranty, and closeout documentation.
8. Provide digital pictures of 20% of the Communications Room's, the outlets and 1 picture of the Main Telecommunication Room at completion of job to be compared to appendix drawings.

3.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION

- A. Delivery and receipt of products shall be at the site described in the Scope Section.
- B. Cable shall be stored according to manufacturer's recommendations at a minimum. In addition, cable must be stored in a location protected from vandalism and weather. If cable is stored outside, it must be covered with opaque plastic or canvas with provision for ventilation to prevent condensation and for protection from weather. If air temperature at cable storage location will be below 40 degrees F., the cable shall be moved to a heated (50 degrees F. minimum) location. If necessary, cable shall be stored off site at the contractor's expense.
- C. If the communications contractor wishes to have a trailer on site for storage of materials, arrangements shall be made with the Owner.

- D. Installation shall include the delivery, unloading, setting in place, fastening to walls, floors, ceilings, counters, or other structures where required, interconnecting wiring of the system components, equipment alignment and adjustments, and all other work whether or not expressly required herein which is necessary to result in complete operational systems.
- E. During the installation, and up to the date of final acceptance, the Communication Contractor shall be under obligation to protect his finished and unfinished work against damage and loss. The Telecommunication Contractor shall also be under obligation to protect the finished work of other contractors while the communication installation is underway.

3.3 SAFETY

The Communication Contractor shall comply with all Owner's and the Construction Manager's safety guidelines and regulations and those established for the project. Contractor is required to have an established safety program and is responsible for the safety of his staff. The Contractor will adhere to all Federal, State and Local occupational health and safety regulations applicable to the project.

3.4 GENERAL

- A. All cables, connectors, hardware, and equipment that comprise the Communications Cable Plant shall be installed according to ANSI/TIA -569-D Commercial Building Communications Standards and ORTRONICS Clarity® Installation Practices and Owner requirements. The installation must result in a Clarity® Category 6 Certification, which includes a nCompass Warranty.
- B. The Telecommunication Contractor shall purchase or otherwise procure installation guides from vendors and become familiar with the installation requirements prior to commencement of the work. Any discrepancies between specifications, drawings, field conditions, and the manufacturers' recommendations shall be brought to the attention of the Construction Manager immediately in writing. The Construction Manager shall forward to the Telecommunication Engineer for review and comment.
- C. The plans and specifications indicate the general arrangement and scope of work. To facilitate the installation and coordination with other trades, the Telecommunication Contractor may deviate from this general arrangement so long as the scope does not change. All such changes shall be submitted to Owner prior to implementation. The Telecommunication Engineer must approve the work prior to the implementation of the proposed change. The approved change must be noted on shop drawings.

3.5 CABLING DISTRIBUTION

- A. General

1. All cables shall be inspected as they are pulled off the reel for any obvious defects. Report immediately any defects to the Telecommunication Engineer and Owner then halt further use of the cable from that reel, pending a determination of the quality of the reel by the manufacturer.
2. Pulling and laying cable on sharp edges is not permitted.
3. The pulling tension for a 4-pair balanced twisted pair cable shall not exceed 110 N (25 lbf) during installation. For multipair cable, manufacturer's pulling tension guidelines shall be followed.
4. The Communication Contractor shall not exceed the prescribed maximum pulling tension recommended by the manufacturer.
5. All cables shall be continuous, with no factory or field splices.
6. At no time shall a cable be supported on the fluorescent light fixtures, ceiling tiles, electrical conduits, HVAC ducts, ceiling tiles, or other building system fixtures.
7. All copper circuits shall be provided with protection between each building with an entrance cable protector panel. All building-to-building circuits shall be routed through this protector. The protector shall be connected with a #6 AWG copper bonding conductor between the protector ground lug and the MDF/IDF ground point.

B. Copper Station Cable

1. Install a complement of two (2) Category 6 4 pair-UTP Station cables to each communication outlet location (WLN), unless otherwise indicated on the construction drawings.
2. 10-feet of slack for every modular furniture work station cable bundle shall be coiled and stored in the ceiling above the outlet, provided the 285-foot limit is not exceeded.
3. The copper station cable shall be terminated at the station end into Category 6 jacks. The termination shall be T568B
4. The copper station cable shall be terminated at the MDF or IDF end onto Category 6 568B 24-port or 48-port patch panels. A-Side station cables shall be terminated on the 19-inch rack designated for A-Side station cables and B-Side station cables shall be terminated on the 19-inch rack designated for B-Side station cables as shown on the construction drawings.
5. Cables entering the MDF/IDF shall enter through 4" EMT conduit
6. Each cable shall be uniquely identified on the faceplate and patch panel. Additionally, all station cables shall be labeled at both ends prior to termination.

The labels should be typed or machine produced with a label making device. Hand written labels will not be allowed or accepted.

7. When terminating the station cables at the communications outlets and patch panel, untwisting of the pairs shall be kept to a minimum but no greater than a ½ inch.
8. Route the station cable in the cable tray in the ceiling. Where cable tray or conduit is not provided, use j-hooks mounted 4-foot on center with Plenum Hook & Loop ties bundling the cables.
9. UTP cables shall be run a minimum of 5-inches from AC power distribution cable unless in separate steel channels. In the floor a speed bump should be utilized to comply with this requirement of the installation.

C. Work Area

1. Work area cables shall each be terminated at their designated work area location in the connector types described in the subsections below. Included are modular telecommunication jacks. These connector assemblies shall snap into a front loading TracJack® faceplate.
2. ORTRONICS Clarity® TracJack Category 6 connector modules shall be installed at each workstation outlet with ORTRONICS faceplates and surface mount boxes.
3. The Communications Outlet Assembly shall accommodate:
 - a. A minimum of two (2) front loading modular jacks
 - b. Additional accommodations for specific locations as noted in the plans for optical fiber and/or additional copper cables as necessary
 - c. A blank/filler will be installed when extra ports are not used.
 - d. Modular Snap-In dust covers (part number OR-20300121) to be used where appropriate.
 - e. Multiple jacks that are identified in close proximity on the drawings (but not separated by a physical barrier) may be combined in a single assembly. The communications contractor shall be responsible for determining the optimum compliant configuration based on the products proposed.
 - f. The same orientation and positioning of jacks and connectors shall be utilized throughout the installation. Prior to installation, the communications contractor shall submit the proposed configuration for each outlet assembly for review by the Owner.

- g. The modular jack shall incorporate printed label strip on the dust cap module for identifying the outlet.

4. Communications Outlets

- a. Install two (2) four (4) or six (6) Category 6 in each faceplate, as shown on Section 2.2.
- b. Each jack should be identified with the appropriate label

3.6 MDF/IDF

- A. The Telecommunication Contractor is responsible for surveying the work area and coordinating with other trades.
- B. Provide and install the termination hardware for a complete cable plant, as shown on the detail drawings, appendix drawings and described in this specification.
- C. All termination hardware shall be mounted in the open bay racks, as shown on the construction drawings. Bolt the racks to the floor slab, support from cable tray, and bond to the building structure with the manufactures approved method.
- D. Station Cable within the MDF/IDF shall be tie wrapped in bundles of 48 cables (where applicable) using black Plenum Hook & Loop ties. Cables in a particular bundle shall be terminated on the same patch panel.
- E. Cable bundles shall route along the overhead cable tray maintaining their bundles of 48 cables (where applicable) until after they leave the MDF/IDF and enter the distribution pathway system. Cables shall exit the MDF/IDF through designated A-Side and B-Side penetrations.

3.7 WORK AREA OUTLETS

- A. Cables shall be coiled in the in-wall or surface-mount boxes if adequate space is present to house the cable coil without exceeding the manufacturer's bend radius. In hollow wall installations where box-eliminators are used, excess wire can be stored in the wall. No more than 12" of UTP and 36" of fiber slack shall be stored in an in-wall box, modular furniture raceway, or insulated walls. Excess slack shall be loosely coiled and stored in the ceiling above each drop location when there is not enough space present in the outlet box to store slack cable.
- B. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the ANSI/TIA/ -568.1- D, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.
- C. Pair untwist at the termination shall be as close to zero as possible and not exceed 12 mm (one-half inch).

- D. Bend radius of the horizontal cable shall not be less than 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.
- E. The cable jacket shall be maintained to within 25mm (one inch) of the termination point.
- F. Blue jacks in horizontally oriented faceplates shall occupy the right-most position(s).
- G. Blue jacks in vertically oriented faceplates shall occupy the bottom most position(s)
- H. Refer to drawings in section 2.2

3.8 HORIZONTAL DISTRIBUTION CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. All horizontal data station cable and voice cable shall terminate on modular patch panels (copper or fiber), 110 cross-connecting blocks (copper), or patch/splice cabinets (fiber) in their respective Communications Room or Equipment Room as specified on the drawings.
- B. All cables shall be inspected as they are pulled off the reel for any obvious defects. Report immediately any defects to the Telecommunication Engineer and Owner, then halt further use of the cable from that reel, pending a determination of the quality of the reel by the manufacturer
 - 1. Cable shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.
 - 2. A pull cord (nylon; 1/8" minimum) shall be co-installed with all cable installed in any conduit.
 - 3. Cable raceways shall not be filled greater than the ANSI/TIA -569-D maximum fill for the particular raceway type or 40%.
 - 4. Cables shall be installed in continuous lengths from origin to destination (no splices) except for transition points, or consolidation points.
 - 5. Where transition points or consolidation points are allowed, they shall be located in accessible locations and housed in an enclosure intended and suitable for the purpose.
 - 6. The cable's minimum bend radius and maximum pulling tension shall not be exceeded.
 - 7. If a J-hook or trapeze system is used to support cable bundles all horizontal cables shall be supported at a maximum of 4-foot on center (1.2 meter) intervals. J-hooks should be staggered in distance to avoid harmonics. At no point shall cable(s) rest on acoustic ceiling grids or panels.

8. Horizontal distribution cables shall be bundled in groups of no more than 50 cables. Cable bundle quantities in excess of 50 cables may cause deformation of the bottom cables within the bundle and degrade cable performance.
9. Cable shall be installed above fire-sprinkler systems and shall not be attached to the system or any ancillary equipment or hardware. The cable system and support hardware shall be installed so that it does not obscure any valves, fire alarm conduit, boxes, or other control devices.
10. Cables shall not be attached to ceiling grid or lighting fixture wires. Where support for horizontal cable is required, the contractor shall install appropriate carriers to support the cabling.
11. At no time shall a cable be supported on the fluorescent light fixtures, ceiling tiles, electrical conduits, HVAV ducts, ceiling tiles, or other building system fixtures.
12. Any cable damaged or exceeding recommended installation parameters during installation shall be replaced by the contractor prior to final acceptance at no cost to the Owner.
13. Cables shall be identified by a self-adhesive label in accordance with the System Documentation Section of this specification and ANSI/TIA/ -606-B. The cable label shall be applied to the cable behind the faceplate on a section of cable that can be accessed by removing the cover plate.
14. Unshielded twisted pair cable shall be installed so that there are no bends smaller than four times the cable outside diameter at any point in the run and at the termination field.
15. Pulling tension on 4-pair UTP cables shall not exceed 25-lbf for a four-pair UTP cable.
16. The ultimate breaking strength of the completed cable, measured in accordance with ASTM D 4565 (Ref B135), shall be 90 lbs minimum. The maximum pulling tension shall not exceed 40 lbs to avoid stretching the conductors.

3.9 HORIZONTAL CROSS CONNECT INSTALLATION

The voice cross connect shall be a passive connection between the horizontal termination blocks and the backbone termination blocks. The wall mount frames shall be field terminated kits including all blocks, connecting blocks, and designation strips. Management rings shall be mounted between vertical columns of blocks to provide management of cross-connect wire. Backbone and horizontal blocks shall use 4-pair connecting blocks. Blocks shall be oriented so that backbone terminations are located on the left and horizontal frames are located on the right of the termination field when facing the frame assembly.

- A. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the ANSI/TIA -568 latest standard, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.
- B. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 12 mm (0.5 inch).
- C. Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not exceed 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.
- D. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective panels or blocks. Each panel or block shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.
- E. The cable jacket shall be maintained as close as possible to the termination point.
- F. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the patch panel at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties. Cables labeled within the bundle, where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.

3.10 OPTICAL FIBER TERMINATION HARDWARE

- A. Fiber slack shall be neatly coiled within the fiber splice tray or enclosure. No slack loops shall be allowed external to the fiber panel.
- B. Each cable shall be individually attached to the respective splice enclosure by mechanical means. The cables strength member shall be securely attached the cable strain relief bracket in the enclosure.
- C. Each fiber bundle shall be stripped upon entering the splice tray and the individual fibers routed in the splice tray.
- D. Each cable shall be clearly labeled at the entrance to the splice enclosure. Cables labeled within the bundle shall not be acceptable.
- E. A maximum of 12 strands of fiber shall be spliced in each tray
- F. All spare strands shall be terminated
- G. Unused terminated connectors shall be capped

3.11 BACKBONE CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Backbone cables shall be installed separately from horizontal distribution cables
- B. A pull cord (nylon; 1/8" minimum) shall be co-installed with all cable installed in any conduit.

- C. Where cables are housed in conduits, the backbone and horizontal cables shall be installed in separate conduits.
- D. Where backbone cables are installed in an air return plenum, riser rated cable shall be installed in metallic conduit.
- E. Where backbone cables and distribution cables are installed in a cable tray or wire way, backbone cables shall be installed first and bundled separately from the horizontal distribution cables.
- F. All backbone cables shall be securely fastened to the sidewall of the IDF on each floor.
- G. Backbone cables spanning more than three floors shall be securely attached at the top of the cable run with a wire mesh grip and on alternating floors or as required by local codes.
- H. Vertical runs of cable shall be supported to messenger strand, cable ladder, or other method to provide proper support for the weight of the cable.
- I. Large bundles of cables and/or heavy cables shall be attached using metal clamps and/or metal banding to support the cables.

3.12 COPPER TERMINATION HARDWARE

- A. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the most current ANSI/TIA -568 standard, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practice.
- B. Pair untwist at the termination shall be kept to a minimum but not exceed 12 mm (one-half inch).
- C. Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not exceed 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.
- D. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective panels or blocks. Each panel or block shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.
- E. The cable jacket shall be maintained to within 25 mm (one inch) of the termination point.
- F. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the patch panel at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties. Cables labeled within the bundle, where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.

3.13 RACKS / CABINETS

- A. Racks shall be securely attached to the floor using minimum 3/8" hardware and/or as required by local codes.
- B. Racks shall be placed with a minimum of 36inch clearance from the walls on all sides of the rack. When mounted in a row, maintain a minimum of 36 inches from the wall behind and in front of the row of racks and from the wall at each end of the row.
- C. All racks shall be grounded to the communications ground bus bar in accordance with Section 3.15 of this document.
- D. Rack mount screws not used for installing patch panels and other hardware shall be bagged and left with the rack upon completion of the installation.
- E. Wall mounted termination block fields shall be mounted on 4' x 8' x .75" void free plywood. The plywood shall be mounted vertically 12" above the finished floor. The plywood shall be painted with two coats of white fire retardant paint.
- F. Wall mounted termination block fields shall be installed with the lowest edge of the mounting frame 18" from the finished floor.

3.14 FIRESTOP SYSTEM

- A. All fire stop systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be completely installed and available for inspection by the local inspection authorities prior to cable system acceptance.
- B. A fire stop system is comprised of the item or items penetrating the fire rated structure, the opening in the structure and the materials and assembly of the materials used to seal the penetrated structure. Fire stop systems comprise an effective block for fire, smoke, heat, vapor and pressurized water stream.
- C. All penetrations through fire-rated building structures (walls and floors) shall be sealed with an appropriate fire stop system. This requirement applies to through penetrations (complete penetration) and membrane penetrations (through one side of a hollow fire rated structure). Any penetrating item i.e., riser slots and sleeves, cables, conduit, cable tray, and raceways, etc. shall be properly fire stopped.
- D. Fire stop systems shall be UL Classified to ASTM E814 (UL 1479) and shall be approved by a qualified Professional Engineer (PE), licensed (actual or reciprocal) in the state where the work is to be performed. A drawing showing the proposed fire stop system, stamped/embossed by the PE shall be provided to the Owner's Technical Representative prior to installing the fire stop system(s).

3.15 BONDING SYSTEM

- A. The TBB shall be designed and/or approved by a qualified PE, licensed in the state that the work is to be performed. The TBB shall adhere to the recommendations of

the ANSI/TIA -607-C standard, and shall be installed in accordance with best industry practice.

- B. Installation and termination of the main bonding conductor to the building service entrance ground shall be performed by a licensed electrical contractor.
- C. The facility shall be equipped with a Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB). This backbone shall be used to ground all communications cable shields, equipment, racks, cabinets, raceways, and other associated hardware that has the potential to act as a current carrying conductor. The TBB shall be installed independent of the building's electrical and building ground and shall be designed in accordance with the recommendations contained in the ANSI/TIA -607-C Communications Bonding and Grounding Standard.
- D. The main entrance facility/equipment room in each building shall be equipped with a Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB). Each communications room shall be provided with a Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB). The PBB shall be connected to the building electrical entrance grounding facility. The intent of this system is to provide a grounding system that is equal in potential to the building electrical ground system. Therefore, ground loop current potential is minimized between communications equipment and the electrical system to which it is attached.
- E. All racks, metallic backboards, cable sheaths, metallic strength members, splice cases, cable trays, etc. entering or residing in the MDF/IDF shall be bonded to the respective SBB or PBB using a minimum #6 AWG stranded copper bonding conductor and compression connectors.
- F. All wires used for communications grounding purposes shall be identified with a green insulation. Non-insulated wires shall be identified at each termination point with a wrap of green tape. All cables and bus bars shall be identified and labeled in accordance with the System Documentation Section of this specification.

3.16 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING

- A. The contractor shall develop and submit for approval a labeling system for the cable installation if the required labeling scheme is not detailed in the design drawings or appendices, the Owner will negotiate an appropriate labeling scheme with the successful contractor. At a minimum, the labeling system shall clearly identify all components of the system: racks, cables, panels and outlets. The labeling system shall designate the cables origin and destination and a unique identifier for the cable within the system. Racks and patch panels shall be labeled to identify the location within the cable system infrastructure. All labeling information shall be recorded on the as-built drawings and all test documents shall reflect the appropriate labeling scheme. Labeling shall follow the guidelines of ANSI/TIA-606-B.
- B. All label printing will be machine generated by an approved label equipment manufacturer.

- C. Self-laminating labels will be used on cable jackets, appropriately sized to the OD of the cable, and placed within view at the termination point on each end. Outlet, patch panel and wiring block labels shall be installed on, or in, the space provided on the device.
- D. Labeling schema shall follow:
 - 1. MDF name should include floor number, for example MDF01 (MDF_{floor})
 - 2. IDF name should include floor number and unit number, for example IDF01-01 (IDF_{floor - unit})
 - 3. MDF/IDF To End Station (aka Horizontal Cabling)
 - a. MDF/IDF Jack Labels (A-Side) A001-999 / (B Side) B001-999
 - b. Station Jack Labels (1st Jack) IDF01-01-A001 - 999 / (2nd Jack) IDF01-01-B001 - 999
 - 4. MDF To IDF(s) (aka Vertical Cabling)
 - a. MDF Jack Labels IDF01-01-001
 - b. IDF Jack Labels MDF01-001

3.17 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. General Procedures
 - 1. All testing shall be performed to the satisfaction of ORTRONICS and Superior Essex so the required nCompass Limited Lifetime Warranty can be extended to American Water.
 - 2. All testing shall be performed in accordance with Ortronics recommended testing guidelines and procedures.
 - 3. Cable testing shall be performed on 100% of all installed cable infrastructure.
 - 4. Test results of (pass*) are not acceptable.
 - 5. The results of all test and analyses shall be kept on file and provided to Owner at completion of the project.
- B. All cables and termination hardware shall be 100% tested for defects in installation and to verify cabling system performance under installed conditions according to the requirements of the most current revision of ANSI/TIA -568 series standard. All pairs of each installed cable shall be verified prior to system acceptance. Any defect in the cabling system installation including but not limited to cable, connectors, feed

through couplers, patch panels, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced in order to ensure 100% useable conductors in all cables installed.

- C. All cables shall be tested in accordance with this document, the ANSI/TIA standards, the Ortronics Certified Technician Installation Field Guide and best industry practice. If any of these are in conflict, the Contractor shall bring any discrepancies to the attention of the project team for clarification and resolution.

3.18 APPROVED TESTING EQUIPMENT

A. UTP Testing Equipment

- a. Fluke DSX5000, DSX8000 or DTX1800 certified tester approved by Ortronics for Category 6 Link and Channel Testing using the tester's manufacturer approved patch cords and connectors only.

B. Fiber Optic Testing Equipment

- b. Fluke Versiv Certifiber Pro or DSX5000 certified tester approved by Ortronics for Fiber Optic Cable Testing.

C. Copper Channel Testing

1. All twisted-pair copper cable links shall be tested for continuity, pair reversals, shorts, opens and performance as indicated below. Additional testing is required to verify Category performance. Horizontal cabling shall be tested using a Level III test unit for Category 6 performance compliance as specified in the most current revision of ANSI/TIA -568 standards.
2. Continuity - Each pair of each installed cable shall be tested using a test unit that shows opens, shorts, polarity and pair-reversals, crossed pairs and split pairs. Shielded/screened cables shall be tested with a device that verifies shield continuity in addition to the above stated tests. The test shall be recorded as pass/fail as indicated by the test unit in accordance with the manufacturers' recommended procedures, and referenced to the appropriate cable identification number and circuit or pair number. Any faults in the wiring shall be corrected and the cable re-tested prior to final acceptance.
3. Length - Each installed cable link shall be tested for installed length using a TDR type device. The cables shall be tested from patch panel to patch panel, block to block, patch panel to outlet or block to outlet as appropriate. The cable length shall conform to the maximum distances set forth in the most current ANSI/TIA - 568 Standard. Cable lengths shall be recorded, referencing the cable identification number and circuit or pair number. For multi-pair cables, the shortest pair length shall be recorded as the length for the cable.
4. Category 6 Performance Test

- a. Follow the Standards requirements established in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568.1-D
- b. A Level IV test unit is required to verify category 6 performances.
- c. The basic tests required are:
 - i. Wire Map
 - ii. Length
 - iii. Attenuation
 - iv. NEXT (Near end crosstalk)
 - v. Return Loss
 - vi. ELFEXT Loss
 - vii. Propagation Delay
 - viii. Delay skew
 - ix. PSNEXT (Power sum near-end crosstalk loss)
 - x. PSELFEXT (Power sum equal level far-end crosstalk loss)
- d. Attenuation
 - i. All cable pairs to be tested for signal attenuation must pass the tests
 - ii. Attenuation shall be measured in dB/100 m
 - iii. Record the Worst Pair Attenuation of a cable
 - iv. Near End Cross Talk (NEXT), Equal Level Far End Cross Talk (ELFEXT), Power Sum NEXT and Power Sum ELFEXT
 - v. All cable pairs to be tested for NEXT and ELFEXT must pass the tests
 - vi. NEXT, ELFEXT, power sum NEXT and power sum ELFEXT shall be measured in dB
 - vii. Record the readings for each measurement between
 - Pair 1 and Pair 2

- Pair 1 and Pair 3
- Pair 1 and Pair 4
- Pair 2 and Pair 3
- Pair 2 and Pair 4
- Pair 3 and Pair 4

viii. Record the Worst pair of every measurement for each cable

e. Return Loss

- a) All cable pairs to be tested for Return Loss must pass the tests
- b) Values shall be measured in dB
- c) Record the Return Loss of a cable
- d) The Worst Pair ACR and Return Loss shall not exceed the values specified by the cable manufacturer and TIA/EIA-568-C Standard

f. Propagation Delay and Delay Skew

- a) All cable pairs to be tested for Delay must pass the tests
- b) Delay shall be measured in ns/100 m.
- c) The Propagation Delay and Delay Skew shall not exceed the values specified by the cable manufacturer

D. Fiber Testing

1. All fiber testing shall be performed on all fibers in the completed end to end system. There shall be no splices unless clearly defined in an RFP. Testing shall consist of an end to end power meter test performed per EIA/TIA-455-53A. The system loss measurements shall be provided at 850 and/or 1300 nanometers for multimode fibers and 1310 and/or 1550 nanometers for single mode fibers. These tests also include continuity checking of each fiber.
2. Backbone multimode fiber cabling shall be tested at both 850 nm and 1300 nm (or 1310 and 1550 nm for single mode) in both directions.
3. Test set-up and performance shall be conducted in accordance with ANSI /TIA-526-14 Standard, Method B. A one jumper test method is preferred.

4. Where links are combined to complete a circuit between devices, the Contractor shall test each link from end to end to ensure the performance of the system. Only link test is required. The contractor can optionally install patch cords to complete the circuit and then test the entire channel. The test method shall be the same used for the test described above. The values for calculating loss shall be those defined in the ANSI/TIA Standard.

3.19 POST-INSTALLATION TESTING

- A. The Communication Contractor shall be responsible for testing and troubleshooting every fiber optic strand of every installed and terminated fiber optic cable.
- B. Testing Procedures
 1. Perform an end-to-end, bi-directional power loss tests at 850 nm and 1300 wavelengths for MultiMode Fiber with an optical loss test set.
 2. The cable runs should meet the optical transmission performance for both cables and connectors, specified by the cable manufacturer for cables and connectors respectively.
 3. For those fiber strands of a cable run that exceed the specified maximum power loss, re-test by using an OTDR. By reading the OTDR trace, determine whether it is the fiber strand or the connector that exceeds the power loss margin.
 4. If the fiber strands exceed the specified loss budget, then re-pull the fiber optic cable containing the fiber strand at fault and repeat the testing procedures above.
 5. Record and document all power loss readings in relative decibels (dB). Indicate as part of the testing documentation those runs that exceeded the power loss margins and the action taken.

3.20 SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION

- A. Upon completion of the installation, the communications contractor shall provide three (3) full documentation sets to the Engineer for approval. Documentation shall include the items detailed in the sub-sections below.
- B. Documentation shall be submitted within ten (10) working days of the completion of each testing phase (e.g. subsystem, cable type, area, floor). This is inclusive of all test result and draft as-built drawings. Draft drawings may include annotations done by hand. Machine generated (final) copies of all drawings shall be submitted within 30 working days of the completion of each testing phase. Communications contractor shall provide copies of the original test results.

- C. The Engineer may request that a 10% random field re-test be conducted on the cable system, at no additional cost, to verify documented findings. Tests shall be a repeat of those defined above. If findings contradict the documentation submitted by the communications contractor, additional testing can be requested to the extent determined necessary by the Engineer, including a 100% re-test. This re-test shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.21 TEST RESULTS

- A. Test documentation shall be provided on disk within three weeks after the completion of the project. The disk shall be clearly marked on the outside front cover with the words "Project Test Documentation", the project name, and the date of completion (month and year). The results shall include a record of test frequencies, cable type, conductor pair and cable (or outlet) I.D., measurement direction, reference setup, and crew member name(s). The test equipment name, manufacturer, model number, serial number, software version and last calibration date will also be provided at the end of the document. Unless the manufacturer specifies a more frequent calibration cycle, an annual calibration cycle is anticipated on all test equipment used for this installation. The test document shall detail the test method used and the specific settings of the equipment during the test as well as the software version being used in the field test equipment.
- B. The field test equipment shall meet the requirements of the most current ANSI/TIA - 568 series including applicable TSB's and amendments. The appropriate Level IV tester shall be used to verify Category 6 cabling systems.
- C. Printouts generated for each cable by the wire (or fiber) test instrument shall be submitted as part of the documentation package. The communications contractor must furnish this information in electronic form on a CD-ROM.
- D. When repairs and re-tests are performed, the problem found and corrective action taken shall be noted, and both the failed and passed test data shall be documented.

3.22 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings are to include outlet locations. Outlet locations shall be identified by their sequential number as defined elsewhere in this document. Numbering, icons, and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided. The Owner will provide floor plans in paper and electronic (DWG, AutoCAD) formats on which as-built construction information can be added. These documents will be modified accordingly by the communications contractor to denote as-built information as defined above and returned to the American Water.
- B. The Contractors shall annotate the base drawings and return a hard copy (same plot size as originals) and electronic (AutoCAD)

PART 4 WARRANTY AND SERVICES

4.1 WARRANTY

- A. The nCompass Warranty provides the warranty directly to American Water.
- B. A Limited Lifetime Premium Warranty shall be provided to include the backbone and the entire channel provided that Ortronics patch cords are utilized. The warranty shall cover the system to perform to the specifications listed in the nCompass data sheets in effect at the start of the installation. The Limited Lifetime Warranty will be in effect for the expected usable life of the building which shall not exceed forty (40) years. The contractor shall provide a 1-year warranty on the physical installation.

4.2 CONTINUING MAINTENANCE

- A. Moves-Adds-Changes (MACs) shall be performed by an Ortronics CIP-ESP Contractor and shall be added to the nCompass warranty when registered with Ortronics.

4.3 FINAL ACCEPTANCE & SYSTEM CERTIFICATION

Completion of the installation, in-progress and final inspections, receipt of the test and as-built documentation, and successful performance of the cabling system for a two-week period will constitute acceptance of the system. Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the end user shall be provided with a numbered certificate, from Ortronics, registering the installation.

APPENDIX A – CIP-ESP Protocols

CIP-ESP National Network Protocols for Providing Replicated Support and Value:

The CIP-ESP program is designed to offer end-users seamless installation coverage on a national basis. End-users with multiple locations have traditionally had the burden of managing each and every location as unique, one-time projects. This is largely because channel partners have often placed the burden on the customer. There are very few national contractors; distributors operate as individual locations; and manufacturers pay their sales people on point of sale, which has the unwanted effect of making the local sales person unresponsive to the national needs of a customer.

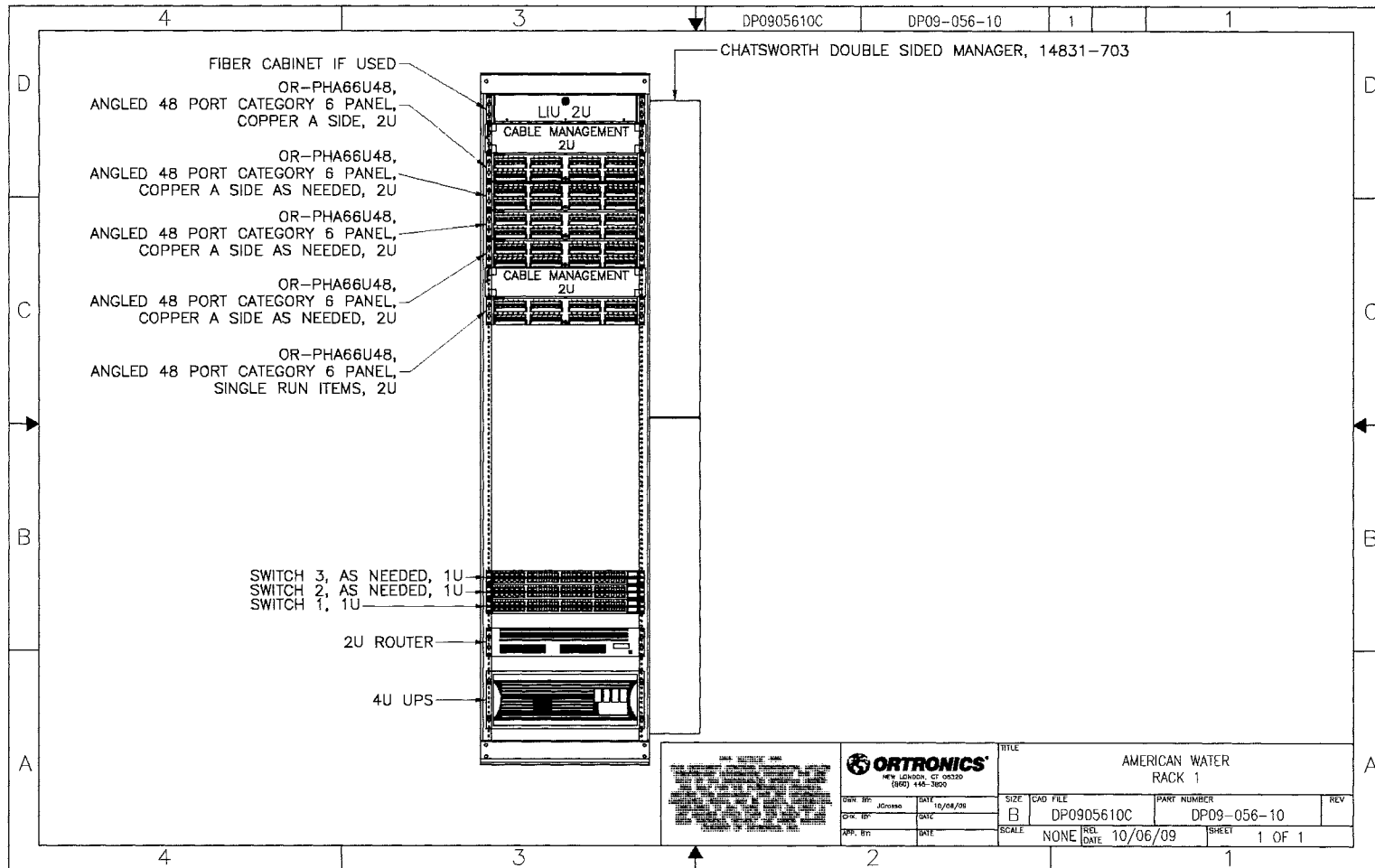
The Ortronics ESP program addresses every one of these issues by offering solutions created to enhance the value of all three components of the channel. For national installation coverage, the CIP-ESP network addresses national opportunities by coordinating a team of the best contractors in the industry, dedicated to the replication of the customer's standard design and product choice. The network offers the customer value by reducing project management responsibilities, improving on-time completion of installations, simultaneously providing multiple installations to multiple regions, and providing the value that comes from having all locations standardized and protected by the nCompass warranty. In order for the CIP-ESP network to be able to meet these goals, certain protocols must be followed and supported. These protocols have been created with one thing in mind: the members of the network understand that these protocols are in place to provide better support for the end-users' needs, and by working as team, are able to follow the customer's standards and specifications and operate as one entity, in a coordinated fashion.

Every member of the CIP-ESP network must commit to the following list of protocols:

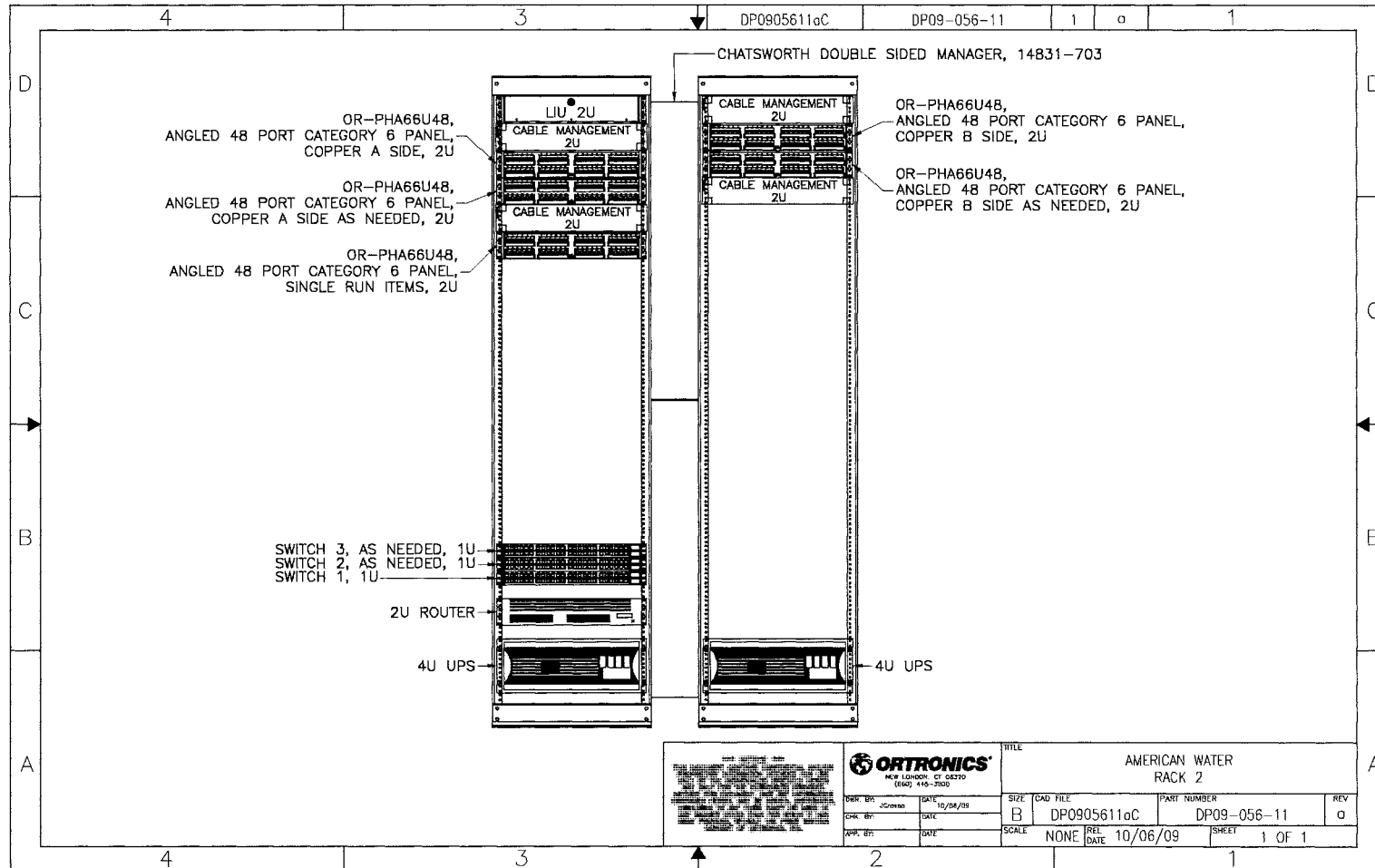
- ✓ Precisely replicate the customer's standard design, product choices and communication protocols
- ✓ Work closely with the distributor of choice in order to minimize lead time issues and to work seamlessly with the customer's logistics partner
- ✓ Handle all channel disputes internally and never put the end-user in the middle of channel conflict
- ✓ Constantly search for improved process opportunities Fully understand the value of the ESP program in order to serve as an extension of the Ortronics sales team.

APPENDIX B – RACK ELEVATION DRAWINGS

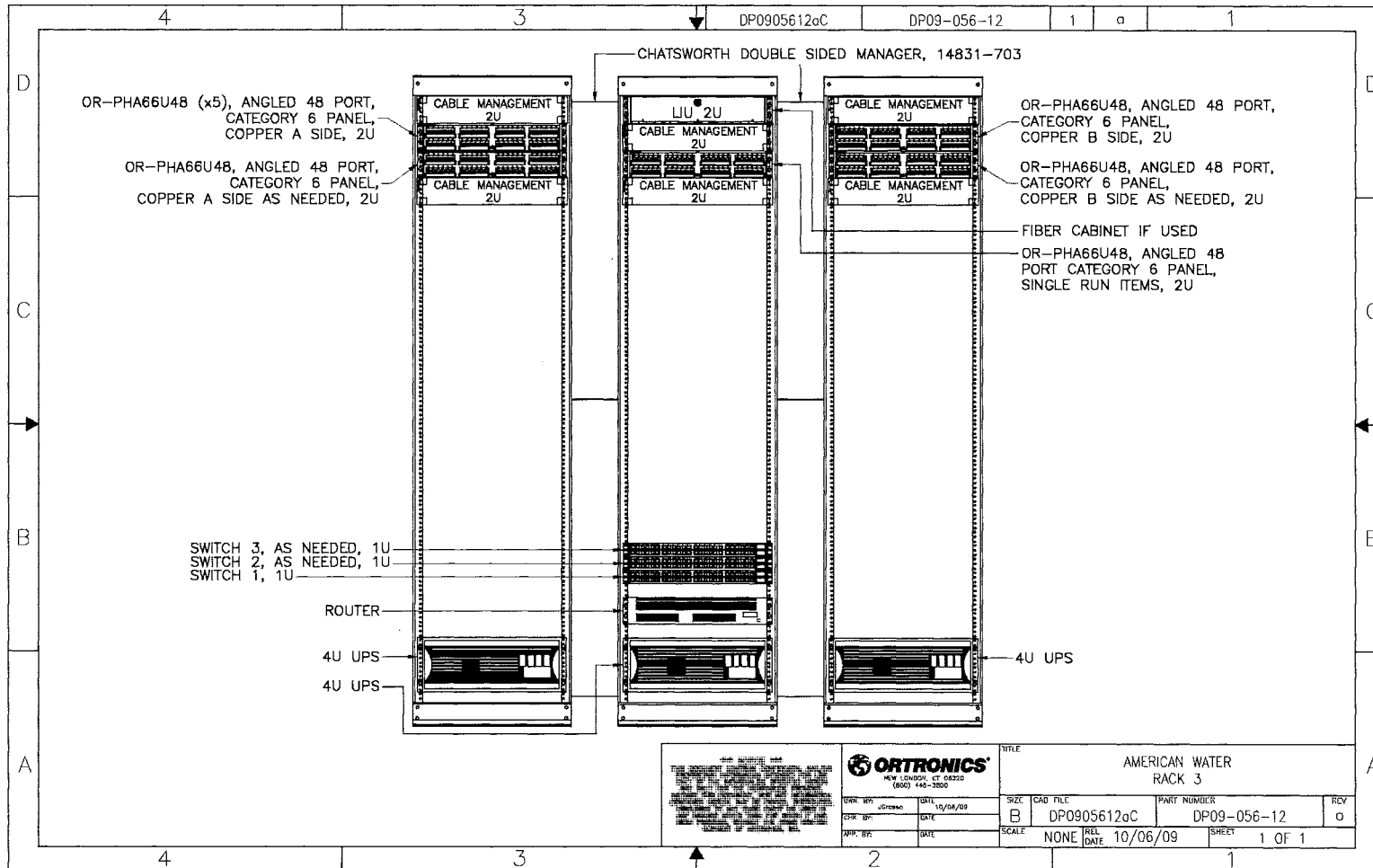
Sample Rack Elevation – 1 rack space



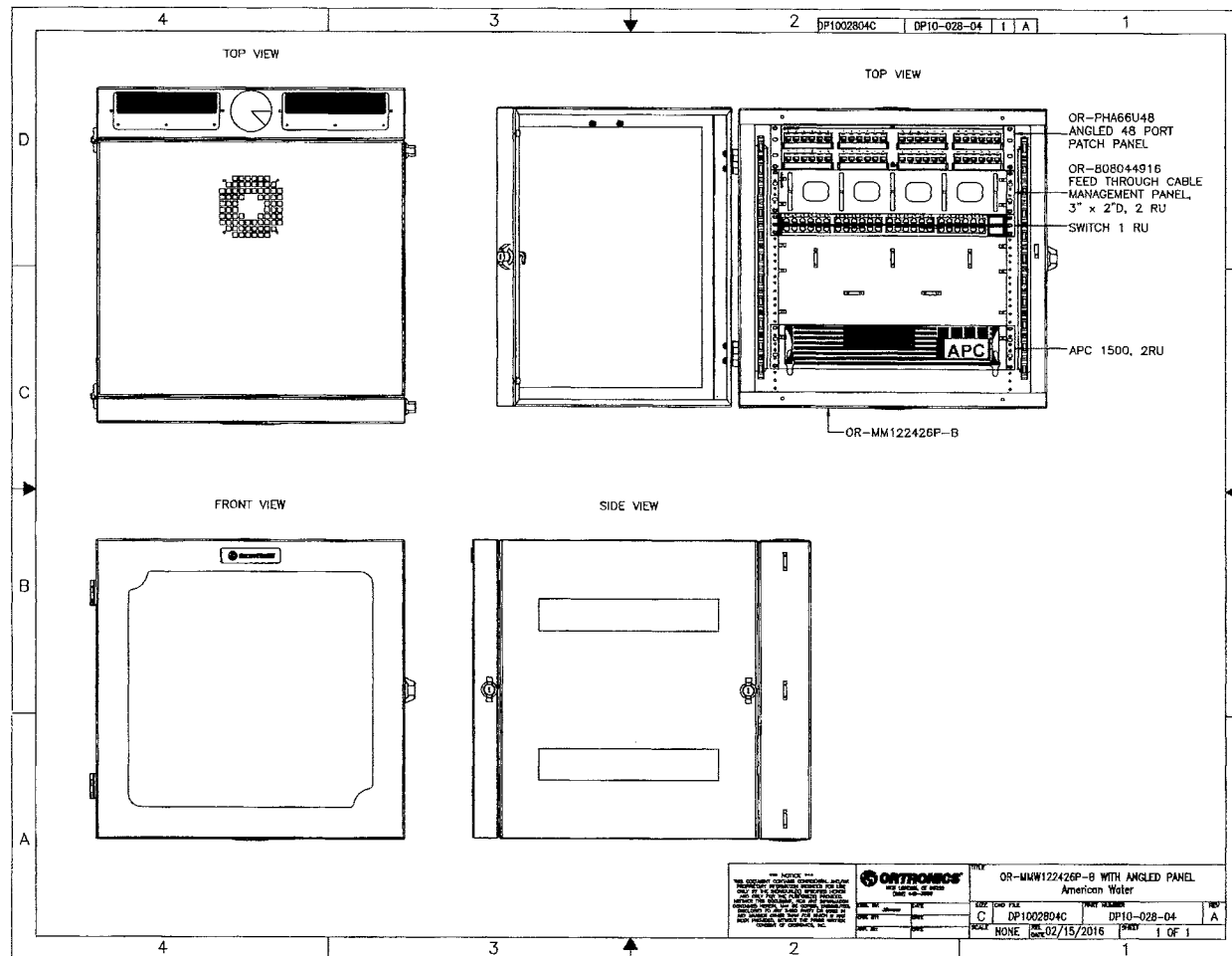
Sample Rack Elevation – 2 rack space



Sample Rack Elevation – 3 rack space



Sample Rack Elevation – Wall Mount Cabinet



APPENDIX C – COLOR CODING

Copper Patch Cords

Red	SCADA
Yellow	Workstation / IP Phone / Printer
Blue	Servers
Grey	Special
White	Network Infrastructure
Black	Security
Orange	Audio/Video

Fiber Patch Boot

Red	SCADA
White	IT
Black	Security



Johnson Controls Physical Security Guidelines Document

For



June 8, 2017

American Water Physical Security Guidelines

This Document is to accompany the American Water Construction Drawings Typical Set.

Release - rw on 6/8/17

DESIGN OVERVIEW

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

THE STANDARD EQUIPMENT WILL CONSIST OF UTC LENEL CONTROLLERS INTEGRATED WITH DMP INTRUSION, EXACQVISION VMS, AND THE PROXIMEX SURVEILLANT MONITORING APPLICATION. EACH LOCAL SYSTEM IS CONNECTED TO CORPORATE SERVERS LOCATED AT AMERICAN WATER. THE LOCAL CONTROLLERS SHALL BE UTC LENEL LNL SERIES. CARD READERS WILL BE HID PROXIMITY WITH BOSCH REQUEST TO EXIT MOTION DETECTORS. ELECTRONIC LOCKING HARDWARE, STRIKES LOCKS ARE PREFERRED OR MAGNETIC LOCKS. DSI - DMAS (DOOR MANAGEMENT ALARM UNITS) ARE INCORPORATED WITH EACH DOOR TO PROVIDE LOCAL VIOLATION ANNUNCIATION.

INSTALLATION NOTES

PERMITS - ENSURE ALL NECESSARY PERMITS HAVE BEEN APPLIED FOR AND RECEIVED PRIOR TO THE INSTALLATION START DATE. COORDINATE ALL HIGH VOLTAGE CONNECTIONS WITH APPROPRIATE CONTRACTOR I.E. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR, GATE CONTRACTOR, OVERHEAD DOOR CONTRACTOR, ETC. ALL ENCLOSURES FOR "INTEGRATED CONTROLLERS", POWER SUPPLIES, ETC. MUST BE LEVEL AND LOOK NEAT. CABLING ON THE INTERIOR OF THE ENCLOSURES, MUST BE NEAT WITH EXCESS WIRE TRIMMED AND TIE WRAPPED. CABLING RUN IN EXPOSED AREAS SHOULD BE CONCEALED IN THE BEST WAY POSSIBLE SUCH AS ON TOP OF STEEL JOISTS AND RUN WITH 90-DEGREE ANGLE TURNS. ALL WIRING MUST BE SECURED WITH TIE WRAPS TO INSURE THAT WIRE DOES NOT COME LOOSE OR HANG BELOW THE STEEL JOISTS. CABLING SHOULD ENTER AND EXIT ENCLOSURES PROPERLY USING APPROVED METHODS SUCH AS GLANDS, GROMMETS, OR OTHER APPROVED HARDWARE WHEN CONDUIT IS NOT UTILIZED.

NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

AMERICAN WATER WILL PROVIDE NETWORK CONNECTIVITY WITHIN 3' OF THE SECURITY EQUIPMENT REQUIRING THE CONNECTION, WITH STATIC IP ADDRESSES AS REQUIRED, WITH SUBNET AND GATEWAY NUMBERS. THIS INFORMATION IS TO BE PROVIDED BY AMERICAN WATER SUPPORT TEAM. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO SEND EMAIL, THE TEAM CAN BE REACHED AT 1-800-544-2302.

INSTALLATION STANDARDS

NETWORK CABLE

ALL AMERICAN WATER NETWORK WIRING STANDARDS ARE TO BE FOLLOWED. REFER TO THE AMERICAN WATER COMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE DOCUMENT

CONDUIT (LOW VOLTAGE)

CONDUIT SIZING SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR WITH AGREEMENT OF THE OWNER, AMERICAN WATER AND THEIR SPECIFICATIONS. THE CONDUIT SIZE SHALL NOT BE SMALLER THAN 3/4". EMT IS NOT DESIRABLE DUE TO ITS LACK OF DURABILITY. RIGID METAL CONDUIT SHALL BE USED IN ALL AREAS SUSCEPTIBLE TO IMPACT DAMAGE. PVC IS ACCEPTABLE IN ALL OTHER INTERIOR AREAS. MANY PLANTS ALREADY HAVE EXISTING EXPLOSION PROOF CONDUIT AND EQUIPMENT INSTALLED IN NON-EXPLOSION PROOF AREAS, POSSIBLY DUE TO PAST CLASSIFICATIONS. IT IS NOT REQUIRED THAT THE SECURITY PROJECT MATCH OR CONTINUE WITH THE SAME TYPE OF CONDUIT.

REFER TO THE FOLLOWING RACEWAY GUIDELINES FOR DIRECTION:

ADMINISTRATIVE AREAS

FINISHED SPACES: CONCEAL BEHIND WALL AND INSTALL APPROPRIATE BACK-BOX(S)
EXPOSED FINISHED SPACES: WIRE-MOLD (METAL)
ABOVE CEILING: PLENUM RATED CABLE SECURELY FASTENED TO BUILDING.

PLANT PROCESS AREAS

AREAS NOT SUSCEPTIBLE TO IMPACT DAMAGE: PVC
AREAS SUSCEPTIBLE TO IMPACT DAMAGE: RIGID METAL CONDUIT IN AREAS SUSCEPTIBLE TO IMPACT DAMAGE, SWITCH TO PVC IN NON-IMPACT AREAS.

CHLORINE STORAGE & CORROSIVE AREAS

PVC COATED RIGID CONDUIT IN AREAS SUSCEPTIBLE TO IMPACT DAMAGE, PVC IS ACCEPTABLE IN NON-IMPACT AREAS.

EXPLOSION PROOF AREAS

CARBON ROOMS ARE GENERALLY THE ONLY AREAS AT THE FACILITY THAT HAVE A HAZARD CLASSIFICATION THAT REQUIRES EXPLOSION PROOF EQUIPMENT. EXPLOSION PROOF EQUIPMENT IS NOT REQUIRED IN CHLORINE, AMMONIA OR GENERAL PROCESS AREAS.

EXTERIOR AREAS

SURFACE MOUNTED: GALVANIZED METAL CONDUIT

EXTERIOR BURIED CONDUIT

LANDSCAPE AREAS: PVC (BURIAL DEPTH 18" MIN)

UNDER ROADWAYS (PAVED OR GRAVEL): PVC (BURIAL DEPTH 24" MIN)

WATER BLOCKED CABLING SHALL BE UTILIZED IN ALL CONDUIT.

GENERAL NOTES:

FIRE ALARM RELEASE FOR RESTRICTED EGRESS APPLICATIONS

RESTRICTED EGRESS LOCKS, (MAGNETIC LOCKS, BOLT LOCKS): A CONNECTION POINT WILL BE PROVIDED IN THE TYCO CONTROL BOX FOR RELEASING ALL MAGNETIC LOCKS UPON ACTIVATION OF THE BUILDING FIRE ALARM. THE CONNECTION WILL "DROP" 24VDC POWER TO ALL FIELD DEVICES LOCATED DOWN-STREAM OF THIS POINT.

IT WILL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF AMERICAN WATER TO CONTRACT THEIR FIRE ALARM VENDOR TO INSTALL A RELEASE, IN CONDUIT, WITHIN 36" OF THE TYCO CONTROL BOX (IF APPLICABLE). IT WILL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF TYCO TO MARK THE PROPER LOCATION OF THE FIRE ALARM RELEASE.

LIGHTNING SUPPRESSION

CABLE: EACH CONDUCTOR SHALL BE PROTECTED FROM LIGHTNING. PROTECTION SHALL BE INSTALLED AT EACH CABLE ENTRY POINT TO A BUILDING OR STRUCTURE. SUPPRESSION JUNCTION BOX: A JUNCTION BOX, WHICH SHALL ONLY CONTAIN LIGHTNING SUPPRESSORS, SHALL BE INSTALLED AT EACH CABLE ENTRY POINT.

CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

ALL CONTRACTORS MUST ADHERE TO THE AMERICAN WATER INSTALLATION STANDARDS AS SET FORTH IN THE CONSTRUCTION SET DETAILS

AMERICAN WATER SELECTED ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

PROVIDE ALL BOXES, CONDUIT AND CABLING WITH APPROPRIATE GROUNDING AS NOTED

PROVIDE AND CERTIFY THE BUSINESS NETWORK INFRASTRUCTURE AND CONNECTION POINTS AS REQUIRED TO SUPPORT THE PHYSICAL SECURITY DEVICES

PROVIDE ALL FIBER AND NETWORK INTERCONNECT CABLING. ALL FIBER MEDIA CONVERTER MODULES WILL BE SURFACE MOUNT, WITH AN ENCLOSURE SUITABLE FOR THE SURROUNDINGS

PROVIDE ALL BUILDING POWER WITH LABELED DISCONNECTS REQUIRED TO SUPPORT THE PHYSICAL SECURITY EQUIPMENT

PROVIDE ALL EXTERIOR SUPPORT STRUCTURES WITH FOUNDATIONS, UNLESS NOTED, REQUIRED FOR THE PHYSICAL SECURITY DEVICES, SUCH AS, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, GATE EQUIPMENT, PROTECTIVE BOLLARDS, AND POLE STRUCTURES WITH APPROPRIATE GROUNDING AS NOTED

PROVIDE 3/4" PLYWOOD MOUNTING SURFACES FOR SECURITY SYSTEM PANELS

Wire - Most Card Access Wire Pulls (CA--) from the Enclosure to the 12x12 above the door, will consist of a combination cable containing, or individual cables to consist, of a 24g - 2 conductor shielded for communications. A 18g - 6 conductor shielded for alarm inputs. Two 16g - 4 conductors one for Reader power and second for DMA and Lock power. See wire list for additional detail.

For Card Access controller Gates, please refer to the Construction Set drawings for CA06 and CA07 options

For Intrusion and Surveillance, please refer to the Construction Set drawings for BA—and TV—options.

AMERICAN WATER SELECTED LOCKSMITH CONTRACTOR

PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL ELECTRONIC DOOR HARDWARE AS NEEDED, INCLUDING POWER TRANSFERS AND DOOR CORING. ALL DOOR DEVICES WILL BE CONFIGURED FOR STANDARD ELECTRONIC STRIKE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. ALL CONTROLLED DOORS ARE REQUIRED TO BE SUPPLIED WITH A STOREROOM LOCK FUNCTION AND AUTOMATIC CLOSURES. AMERICAN WATER RECOMMENDS THE USE OF ELECTRONIC STRIKES. ALL DOOR LATCHES SHOULD BE PROTECTED WITH GUARDS TO PREVENT UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS. ADDITIONAL EGRESS EQUIPMENT MAY BE REQUIRED TO MEET LOCAL CODES OR THE CUSTOMER REQUIREMENTS.

Locks

24VDC grade 1 Electronic Strikes are recommended for most door installations. 24VDC, Magnetic Locks, can be used, if required and approved, in place of Electronic Strikes. If the door panic hardware requires electronic throw bolts or heavy duty latch assemblies, the included approved power supply at will be mounted near the door and provisions for the AC connection will be the responsibility of the Locksmith Contractor. Low amperage latch assemblies are preferred.

AMERICAN WATER SELECTED SECURITY CONTRACTOR - TYCO

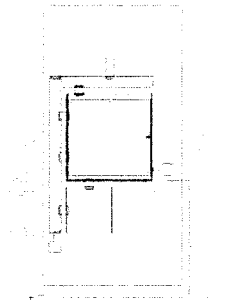
PROVIDE, INSTALL, TERMINATE, AND COMMISSION ALL CARD ACCESS, INTRUSION DEVICES AND PRE-FABRICATED CONTROL PANELS. PROVIDE ALL CAMERA AND CARD READER POLES WITH FOUNDATION MOUNTING JIGS. PROVIDE, INSTALL, AND TERMINATE ALL SECURITY SYSTEM DEVICE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT.

American Water Security Equipment Designations

SYSTEM PANELS – “ACP” – (ALL ENCLOSURES REQUIRE A 120VAC 20AMP DEDICATED CIRCUIT)

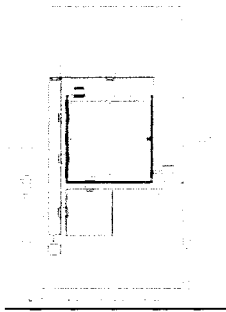
Model - AW-LP0 – CARD ACCESS SYSTEM EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURE (30”x30”x8”)

This Enclosure is typically equipped with the Card Access System Intelligent Controller and Option boards depending on the application. This Enclosure will require a network connection for the IC. The Enclosure is equipped with three power supplies. There are two 12vdc supplies. The first supply provides power for the Card Reader equipment at the door. The second supply provides power for the Internal Controller cards and for external devices requiring 12vdc. The 24vdc supply provides voltage for the DMAs sounders and the Locks at the door. There is a RS-485 MUX that distributes the communications to the Reader Interfaces located at each door. Low voltage cabling enters from the left side and 120vac enters from the lower right. A battery enclosure is also provided. The diagram is for example only.



Model - AW-BP50 – TIER 3 EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURE (30"x30"x8" not including antennas)

This Enclosure is primarily equipped with a DMP Intrusion system and an optional AW Wireless Network Modem. This Enclosure is available with options such as a POE network switch for 4 network cameras. A second option also adds a small 8 reader card access system capable of supporting seven doors and a reader to arm and disarm the DMP intrusion system. There is an optional RS-485 MUX that can distribute the communications to additional Readers (#3 to #8). The Enclosure is equipped with two power supplies. The first supply provides 12vdc power for the Card Reader equipment, the Wireless Modem, the Internal Controller, and for external devices requiring 12vdc. The 24vdc supply provides voltage for the POE Switch, DMAs sounders, and the Locks at the door. This Enclosure will require a network connection. The Network can be supplied from the Wireless Network Modem or a direct Business network connection. A Network Cable punch down strip is provided. Low voltage cabling enters from the left side and 120vac enters from the lower right. A battery enclosure is also provided. The diagram is for example only.



Model - AW-LNLGP0 – CARD ACCESS SYSTEM EQUIPMENT GATE ENCLOSURE (41"x24"x12" Environmental)

This Outdoor Environment Enclosure is equipped with a heater and blower to provide a temperature controlled environment for the Card Access Equipment within. This Enclosure will require a network connection for the Security Systems and a network connection for the Intercom. This Enclosure is equipped with a 24vdc supply for powering internal and external devices as need for a typical driveway gate installation. 120vac enters from the lower right. The diagram is for example only.



Designator Types – CAxx = Card Access, BAxx = Intrusion, TVxx = Cameras

CA01 = ACCESS CONTROL DOOR - FREE EGRESS DOORS

FUNCTION: GENERAL CARD ACCESS DOOR(S) WITH A LOCAL SOUNDER AND FREE EGRESS LOCKING. CARD READER RELEASES LOCK AND BYPASSES THE SOUNDER. USER CAN RESET THE SOUNDER TIMERS BY REUSE OF THE CARD READER.

Material typically consists of a Card Reader, Request to exit motion detector, Door contact(s), a Door Monitoring Alarm without a bypass key and 12" x 12" x 4" junction box with a Reader Interface mounted inside, in a secure location above the door.

The door typically has an Electric Strike with lock guard, and a handle set as a Store Room Function with an automatic closer/coordinator.

CA02 = ACCESS CONTROL DOOR - RESTRICTED EGRESS

FUNCTION: GENERAL CARD ACCESS DOOR(S) WITH LOCAL SOUNDER AND RESTRICTED EGRESS LOCKING. CARD READER RELEASES LOCK AND BYPASSES SOUNDER. USER CAN RESET THE SOUNDER TIMERS BY REUSE OF THE CARD READER. ALL REQUEST TO EXIT DEVICES ARE TIMED AND RELEASE LOCK POWER. AN OPTIONAL MONITORED EXTERIOR KEY OVERRIDE SWITCH ALLOWS ENTRY INTO AREAS WHERE THIS DOOR IS THE SINGLE MEANS OF ENTRY.

Material typically consists of a Card Reader, Request to exit motion detector, Request to Exit Pneumatic Timer Button, Optional Key override switch, Door contact(s), a Door Monitoring Alarm without a bypass key and 12" x 12" x 4" junction box with a Reader Interface mounted inside, in a secure location above the door.

The door typically has a Magnetic Lock(s), and a handle set as a Store Room Function with an automatic closer/coordinator. The locks are released by the Fire Alarm System. An optional exterior mounted key switch which opens the lock circuit can be provided.

CA03 = ACCESS CONTROL DOOR - DOORS LIMITED TO EXIT TRAFFIC

FUNCTION: GENERAL EXIT DOOR(S) WITH A LOCAL SOUNDER. SOUNDER IS EQUIPPED WITH A USER BYPASS KEY SWITCH WHICH IS MONITORED AND ALLOWS FOR THE EXTENDED BYPASS OF THE ANNUNCIATION AND REPORTING. REQUEST TO EXIT DEVICES ALLOW TIMED EGRESS WITHOUT ANNUNCIATION AND REPORTING

Material typically consists of a Request to exit motion detector, Door contact(s), a Door Monitoring Alarm with a bypass key and 12" x 12" x 4" junction box in a secure location above the door.

The door typically has a Strike with lock guard, and a handle set as a Store Room Function with an automatic closer/coordinator.

CA03 OHDR = ACCESS CONTROL DOOR - OVERHEAD DOOR WITH REX BYPASS BUTTON

FUNCTION: GENERAL OVERHEAD DOOR(S) WITH A LOCAL SOUNDER. SOUNDER IS EQUIPPED WITH A USER BYPASS KEY SWITCH WHICH IS MONITORED AND ALLOWS FOR THE EXTENDED BYPASS OF THE ANNUNCIATION AND REPORTING. THE REQUEST TO EXIT BUTTON ALLOWS FOR A TIMED OPENING WITHOUT ANNUNCIATION AND REPORTING. REPEATED ACTIVATION OF THE BUTTON RESETS THE SOUNDER'S TIMERS FOR ADDITIONAL OPEN TIME.

Material typically consists of a Request to exit button, Door contact(s), a Door Monitoring Alarm with a bypass key and 12" x 12" x 4" junction box in a secure location above the door.

CA04 = ACCESS CONTROL DOOR - EMERGENCY EXIT DOORS

FUNCTION: GENERAL EXIT DOOR(S) WITH A LOCAL SOUNDER. SOUNDER IS EQUIPPED WITH A USER BYPASS KEY SWITCH WHICH IS MONITORED AND ALLOWS FOR THE EXTENDED BYPASS OF THE ANNUNCIATION AND REPORTING. EXITING THE DOOR WHEN THE SOUNDER IS ARMED WILL ANNUNCIATE AND REPORT.

Material typically consists of Door contact(s), a Door Monitoring Alarm with a bypass key and 12" x 12" x 4" junction box in a secure location above the door.

The door typically has a Strike with lock guard, and a handle set as a Store Room Function with an automatic closer/coordinator.

CA05 = ACCESS CONTROL DOOR - HAZARDOUS LOCATION OR SPECIAL CONDITIONS

FUNCTION: CARD ACCESS DOOR TO A HAZARDOUS AREA WITH A LOCAL SOUNDER AND FREE EGRESS LOCKING. THE CARD READER RELEASES LOCK AND BYPASSES THE SOUNDER. USER CAN RESET THE SOUNDER TIMERS BY REUSE OF THE CARD READER. THE DOOR CONTACT, LOCAL SOUNDER, AND REQUEST TO EXIT BUTTON ARE RATED FOR SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTS AND ARE MOUNTED WITHIN THE SECURED AREA.

Material typically consists of, an exterior Card Reader, and interior equipment rated for a hazardous environment such as Request to Exit button, Door contact(s), a Door Monitoring Alarm with a NEMA 4 enclosure without a bypass key and 12" x 12" x 4" junction box with a Reader Interface mounted inside, in a secure location above the door. An optional key switch override can be provided if this is the only means of entry.

The door typically has an Electric Strike with lock guard, and a handle set as a Store Room Function with an automatic closer/coordinator.

CA06 = ACCESS CONTROL GATE - MOTORIZED VEHICLE GATE

FUNCTION: VEHICLE GATE WITH A MOTORIZED CONTROLLER, PEDESTAL MOUNTED INTERCOM WITH INTEGRATED CAMERA FOR VISITOR IDENTIFICATION, AND CARD READER(S) FOR EMPLOYEE ENTRY CONTROL.

For the Driveway Gate entry, the material typically consists of a Card Reader(s) mounted to a single height or dual height pedestal at the driver's window side of the driveway for personnel with vehicles and trucks. An optional Intercom with optional camera is mounted to the lower pedestal for Visitor entry requests. The Card Reader(s) and Intercom Command Relay interfaces with the Gate Controller for authorized openings. For the Driveway Gate exits, an optional Request to Exit button, pedestal mounted, can be located inside the gate for pedestrian exit, and the driveway exit loop controls the Gate Operator for vehicles. A Tyco prefabricated Environment Equipment Enclosure with the Card Access controller equipment internally mounted is located within the protected area near the motorized Gate Controller.

There are three options for security equipment communications. Security and Business Network drops are required for each Gate location. Copper can be used for short distances, although it requires additional surge protection at each end. Fiber is preferred for short or long distance locations with network media converters for at each end. American Water Wireless Network equipment with Antennas mounted to the Environment Enclosure structure can provide connectivity at remote locations.

CA07 = ACCESS CONTROL GATE/DOOR LONG RANGE VEHICLE TAG READER

FUNCTION: VEHICLE GATE OR OVERHEAD DOOR ACCESS CONTROL. THE NEDAP READER IS MOUNTED ON A STRUCTURE, POLE OR BUILDING, AND PROVIDES A READ RANGE OF 33 FEET WITH NEDAP VEHICLE TAGS. WHEN POLE MOUNTED, POLE LOCATION CAN BE WITHIN THE PROTECTED PREMISE OR OUTSIDE OF THE FENCE LINE IF REQUIRED TO MEET READ RANGE AND LEAD TIME FOR GATE/DOOR CONTROL. AN EXIT DEVICE, SUCH AS A DRIVEWAY LOOP, OR MANUAL BUTTON WILL BE REQUIRED FOR CONTROLLING THE GATE/OHDR UPON EXIT.

Material typically consists of a NEDAP Long Range Reader with power and connectivity to the nearest Card Access Panel. For Gates, this will be the Gate Equipment Enclosure. For Building Mounted Readers, this will be the Building Card Access Panel. Please note, there is a distance limitation for connectivity that cannot exceed 140' for power and communications due to the design of this Reader.

If the Reader is controlling an Overhead Door, additional equipment such as a Request to Exit motion detector or Button, Door contact(s), a Door Monitoring Alarm without a bypass key and 12" x 12" x 4" junction box with a Reader Interface mounted inside, in a secure location above the door, and a local 3-amp power supply requiring a 110vac connection may be required.

CA08 = ACCESS CONTROL DOOR - DOORS WITH IN/OUT ACCESS CONTROL

FUNCTION: GENERAL CARD ACCESS DOOR(S) WITH LOCAL SOUNDER AND RESTRICTED EGRESS LOCKING. THE CARD READERS RELEASE THE LOCK AND BYPASS THE SOUNDER. USER CAN RESET THE SOUNDER TIMERS BY REUSE OF THE CARD READER. A MONITORED EMERGENCY EXIT PUSH BUTTON, WITH A KEYED RESET, ALLOWS OVERRIDE ENTRY INTO AREAS WHERE THE DOOR CONTROLS AN AREA THAT IS CONSIDERED THE MEANS OF EGRESS.

Material typically consists of two Card Readers, one on each side of the door. A Blue Emergency Request to Exit Button mounted on the egress direction side, Door contact(s), a Door Monitoring Alarm without a bypass key and 12" x 12" x 4" junction box with a Dual Reader Interface mounted inside, in a secure location above the door.

The door typically has a Magnetic Lock(s), and a handle set as a Store Room Function with an automatic closer/coordinator. The locks are released by the Fire Alarm System.

CA09 = ACCESS CONTROL DOOR – CARD READERS RESTRICTING EGRESS

FUNCTION: GENERAL CARD ACCESS DOORS WITH LOCAL SOUNDER AND LOCKING THAT IS RESTRICTING EGRESS. EXAMPLES WOULD ENCOMPASS ROOF AND STAIRWELL DOORS REQUIRING POSITIVE PRESSURE LATCHING. THE CARD READER RELEASES THE LOCK AND BYPASSES THE SOUNDER. USER CAN RESET THE SOUNDER TIMERS BY REUSE OF THE CARD READER. A MONITORED EMERGENCY EXIT PUSH BUTTON, ALLOWS ENTRY INTO AREAS WHERE THE READER CONTROLS AN AREA THAT IS CONSIDERED THE MEANS OF EGRESS. USE OF THIS BUTTON DOES NOT DISABLE THE DMA SOUNDERS.

Material typically consists of a Card Reader, Request to exit motion detector, Door contact(s), a Door Monitoring Alarm without a bypass key and 12" x 12" x 4" junction box with a Reader Interface mounted inside, in a secure location above the door. An Emergency Request to Exit Button is mounted on the egress direction side next to the Card Reader.

The door typically has an Electric Strike with lock guard, and a handle set as a Store Room Function with an automatic closer/coordinator.

CA10 = ACCESS CONTROL DOOR – WIRELESS CARD READER LOCKS

FUNCTION: BATTERY POWERED CARD ACCESS LOCK ASSEMBLY. EXAMPLES WOULD ENCOMPASS INTERIOR LOW USAGE DOORS.

Material typically consists of a Card Reader/Door Handle with Lock Assembly, keyed to a master override key. A flush door status switch is mounted on the door with a magnet mounted to the door frame at the Lock. The assembly communicates wirelessly to a Network connected Lock Radio Gateway Unit with antennas.

BA01 = INTRUSION DETECTION with AREA CONTROL BY CARD READER

FUNCTION: AN INTERIOR ALPHA DMP KEYPAD AND CARD READER ARE MOUNTED NEAR THE ENTRANCE TO THE PROTECTED AREA. THE ALPHA KEYPAD ALLOWS THE USER TO SILENCE, BYPASS, OR RESET ALARMS. THE ALPHA KEYPAD WILL BE FOR SYSTEM MAINTENANCE INTERFACING AND PROVIDES THE USER WITH VISUAL AND AUDIBLE PROMPTS WHILE OPERATING THE INTRUSION SYSTEM. THE CARD READER IS CONNECTED TO THE DMP KEYPAD FOR DMP AREA INTRUSION CONTROL. THIS FEATURE ALLOWS CONTROL OF THE INTRUSION AREA WITHOUT MANAGING AND INTERFACING WITH THE PIN PAD ON THE DMP CONTROL STATION. WITH EACH CREDENTIAL PRESENTATION TO THE SECURITY CARD READER, THE DMP SYSTEM WILL TOGGLE TO AN ARM OR DISARMED STATE.

Material typically consists of a Card Reader next to a DMP System Keypad, a 12" x 12" x 4" junction box with a Reader Interface mounted inside, in a secure location above the door.

BA01 = INTRUSION DETECTION with AREA CONTROL BY KEY SWITCH

FUNCTION: AN INTERIOR KEY SWITCH OR EXTERIOR KEY SWITCH WITH OPTIONAL LED INDICATORS WITH INTERIOR ALPHA DMP KEYPAD ARE MOUNTED NEAR THE ENTRANCE TO THE PROTECTED AREA. THE ALPHA KEYPAD ALLOWS THE USER TO SILENCE, BYPASS, OR RESET ALARMS. THE ALPHA KEYPAD WILL BE FOR SYSTEM MAINTENANCE INTERFACING AND PROVIDES THE USER WITH VISUAL AND AUDIBLE PROMPTS WHILE OPERATING THE INTRUSION SYSTEM. THE KEY SWITCH IS CONNECTED TO THE DMP KEYPAD FOR DMP AREA INTRUSION CONTROL. THIS FEATURE ALLOWS CONTROL OF THE INTRUSION AREA WITHOUT MANAGING AND INTERFACING WITH THE PIN PAD ON THE DMP CONTROL STATION. WITH EACH KEY PRESENTATION, THE DMP SYSTEM WILL TOGGLE TO AN ARM OR DISARMED STATE.

Material typically consists of a Key Switch with optional Status LEDs and a DMP System Keypad. The Key Switch may be mounted adjacent to the DMP interior Keypad or Remoted to an exterior accessible location.

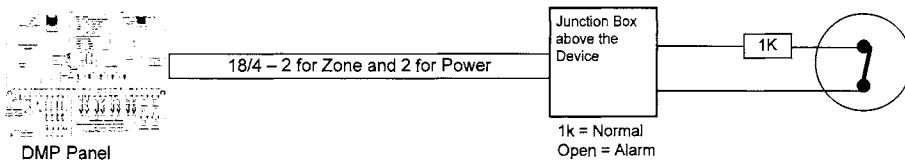
BA01 = INTRUSION DETECTION with AREA CONTROL BY CARD READER FOR SPECIAL OR HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTS

FUNCTION: AN INTERIOR CARD READER IS MOUNTED NEAR THE ENTRANCE TO THE PROTECTED HAZARDOUS AREA. THE INTRUSION PROTECTION IS CONNECTED TO AND MONITORED BY THE LOCAL SOUNDER UNIT (DMA). THE CARD READER IS CONNECTED TO THE BYPASS INPUT OF THE DMA. WITH EACH CREDENTIAL PRESENTATION TO THE TOGGLE ENABLED CARD READER, THE DMA SYSTEM WILL TOGGLE TO AN ARMED OR DISARMED STATE. THE SOUNDER'S INTRUSION (FORCED), FAILURE DURING EXIT (PROP) AND DISARM (BYPASS) STATES ARE MONITORED. THE CARD READER, MOTION DETECTOR(S), DOOR CONTACTS AND DMA ARE RATED FOR SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTS AND ARE MOUNTED WITHIN THE PROTECTED AREA. THE MOTIONS ARE MASKED TO ALLOW THE USER TO OPERATE THE READER WITHOUT ALARMING THE DMA.

Material typically consists of equipment rated for a hazardous environment, a Card Reader, Request to exit button, Door contact(s), a Door Monitoring Alarm with a NEMA 4 enclosure without a bypass key and 12" x 12" x 4" junction box with a Reader Interface mounted inside, in a secure location above the door.

BA02 = INTRUSION DETECTION - HARDWIRED INTRUSION DEVICE TO THE INTRUSION PANEL

BA-02 Device to Intrusion Panel

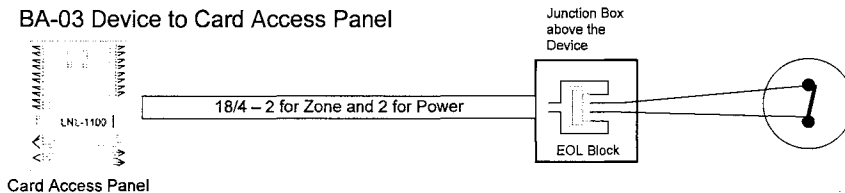


FUNCTION: GENERAL INTRUSION, DIRECT WIRED DETECTION DEVICE. THE MONITORED DEVICE CAN BE CONSIDERED "MOVABLE", (ABLE TO BE DISARMED FOR BUSINESS ACTIVITY) OR "FIXED" WHICH REPORTS ALWAYS AND CANNOT BE DISARMED. THESE DEVICES ARE HARDWIRED TO THE INTRUSION CONTROL PANEL BY INDIVIDUAL DEVICE WIRING.

Material typically consists of either non-powered device such as Door contact(s), Panic Buttons, or powered devices such as Glass Break Detector(s), Motion Detector(s), Temperature, and Water leak detectors. The Device is terminated in a Junction Box and all Device wiring is home run to the Intrusion Panel Input Boards.

BA03 = INTRUSION DETECTION - HARDWIRED INTRUSION DEVICE TO THE CARD ACCESS PANEL

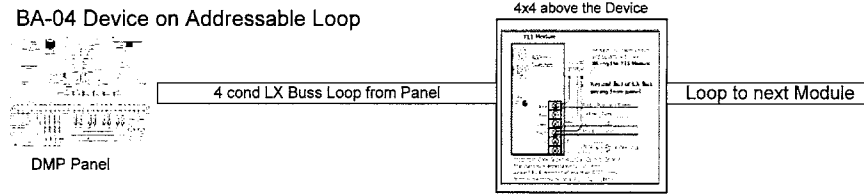
BA-03 Device to Card Access Panel



FUNCTION: GENERAL INTRUSION, DIRECT WIRED DETECTION DEVICE. THE MONITORED DEVICE CAN BE CONSIDERED "MOVABLE", (ABLE TO BE DISARMED FOR BUSINESS ACTIVITY) OR "FIXED" WHICH REPORTS ALWAYS AND CANNOT BE DISARMED. THESE DEVICES ARE HARDWIRED TO THE CARD ACCESS CONTROL PANEL BY INDIVIDUAL DEVICE WIRING.

Material typically consists of either non-powered device such as Door contact(s), Panic Buttons, or powered devices such as Glass Break Detector(s), Motion Detector(s), Temperature, and Water leak detectors. The Device is terminated in a Junction Box and all Device wiring is home run to the Intrusion Panel Input Boards.

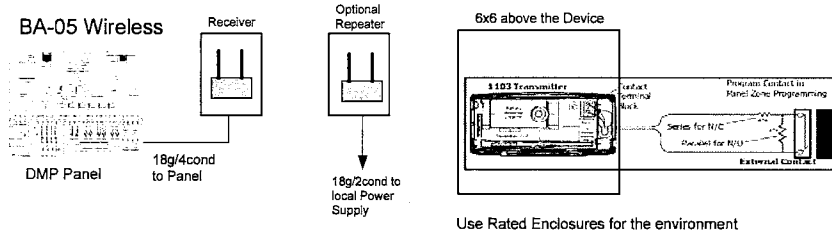
BA04 = INTRUSION DETECTION - ADDRESSABLE POWERED INTRUSION DETECTION DEVICE



FUNCTION: GENERAL ADDRESSABLE POWERED INTRUSION DETECTION DEVICE. THE MONITORED DEVICE CAN BE CONSIDERED “MOVABLE” (ABLE TO BE DISARMED FOR BUSINESS ACTIVITY) OR “FIXED” WHICH REPORTS ALWAYS AND CANNOT BE DISARMED. THESE DEVICES ARE CONNECTED TO A COMMUNICATIONS LOOP FROM THE INTRUSION CONTROL PANEL.

Material typically consists of either non-powered device such as Door contact(s), Panic Buttons, or powered devices such as Glass Break Detector(s), Motion Detector(s), Temperature, and Water leak detectors. The Device is terminated in a Junction Box containing the Addressable Input Module and communications loop to the Intrusion Panel.

BA05 = INTRUSION DETECTION - WIRELESS INTRUSION DEVICES



FUNCTION: GENERAL WIRELESS INTRUSION DETECTION DEVICE. THE MONITORED DEVICE CAN BE CONSIDERED “MOVABLE” (ABLE TO BE DISARMED FOR BUSINESS ACTIVITY) OR “FIXED” WHICH REPORTS ALWAYS AND CANNOT BE DISARMED. THESE DEVICES ARE CONNECTED TO BATTERY POWERED TRANSMITTERS AND COMMUNICATE WIRELESSLY TO RECEIVERS AND REPEATERS WITH AN INTERFACE TO THE INTRUSION CONTROL PANEL.

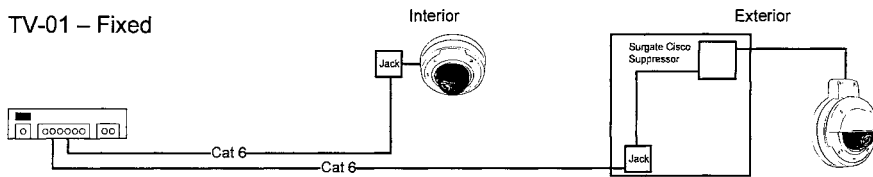
Material typically consists of battery powered devices such as Door contact(s), Panic Button(s), Glass Break Detector(s), and Motion Detector(s). The Device is terminated in a fiberglass Junction Box containing the Wireless Addressable Input Transmitter. Exterior mounting is acceptable utilizing the approved enclosure. Outdoor environments will sometimes exceed the battery specifications. A System located powered Receiver and Repeaters provide the wireless connectivity to the Intrusion Panel.

VIDEO SYSTEM SERVER

FUNCTION: VIDEO RECORDING SERVER

Material typically consists of network connected, rack mounted, recording server. This Server should be powered by a UPS, either within the same rack or a UPS circuit. The Server can be a network connected appliance or a hybrid unit also consisting of an embedded coax encoder.

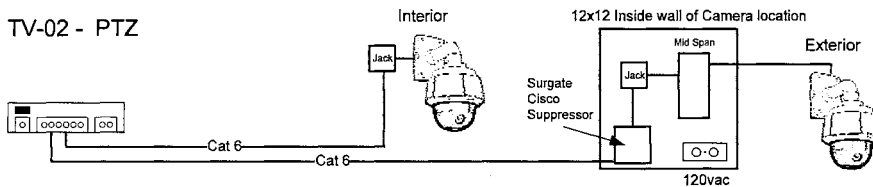
TV01 = VIDEO SURVEILLANCE - FIXED CAMERA, INDOOR OR OUTDOOR (Camera may also have a degree of view for multi-imager cameras)



FUNCTION: GENERAL FIXED IP POE VIDEO SOLUTION.

Material typically consists of a Network Camera with mounting accessories. If camera is exterior mounted, a 12" x 12" x 4" junction box with a network surge protector and network jack is mounted on the interior wall near the Camera. If required, the junction box will also have a network power injector and require a 110vac connection.

TV02 = VIDEO SURVEILLANCE - PTZ CAMERA, OUTDOOR

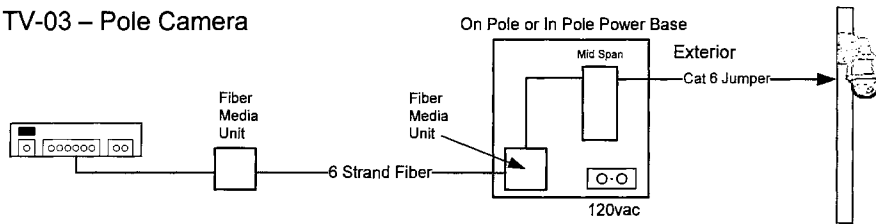


FUNCTION: GENERAL PTZ IP POE VIDEO SOLUTION FOR OUTDOORS.

Material typically consists of a Network PTZ Camera with a pole and mounting accessories. A 12" x 12" x 4" junction box with a network surge protector, network jack, network power injector, and requires a 120vac connection, is mounted on the interior wall near the Camera.

TV03 = VIDEO SURVEILLANCE - POLE MOUNTED CAMERA

TV-03 – Pole Camera

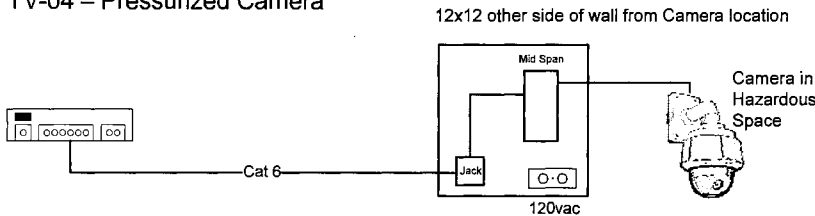


FUNCTION: GENERAL FIXED AND PTZ POLE MOUNTED IP POE VIDEO SOLUTION.

Material typically consists of a Network Fixed or PTZ Camera with mounting accessories. A Pole with a Power Junction Base or a NEMA-4, 12" x 12" x 4" pole mounted junction box containing a network fiber media unit, network power injector, and requires a 110vac connection.

TV04 = VIDEO SURVEILLANCE - HAZARDOUS LOCATION OR SPECIAL CONDITIONS

TV-04 – Pressurized Camera



FUNCTION: PRESSURIZED HOUSING WITH AN IP POE PTZ VIDEO SOLUTION.

Material typically consists of a Stainless Steel Pressurized Network PTZ Camera with mounting accessories. A 12" x 12" x 4" junction box mounted outside of the area, but near the camera and contains a network jack, network power injector, and requires a 110vac connection. A Nitrogen pressure kit is required.

TV05 = VIDEO SURVEILLANCE - POLE MOUNTED CAMERA WITH SOLAR POWER ARRAY

FUNCTION: IP POE PTZ SOLAR POWERED CAMERA WITH WIRELESS NETWORK SOLUTION.

Material typically consists of a Network PTZ or Fixed Camera with a pole and mounting accessories. The equipment also consists of a pole mounted Solar Array package with Equipment Enclosure, Batteries, Antennas, and Wireless Network Modem. Due to weight and wind sway requirements, a wooden telephone pole is required.

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment,
please contact the
IURC Copy Center
at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 440 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 441 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 442 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 443 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 444 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 445 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 446 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 447 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 448 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 449 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 450 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 451 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 452 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 453 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 454 of 878

IURC Cause No. 45609

File Date: 9/3/21

This Page Has Been Inserted Intentionally.

The exhibit(s) or attachment(s) are not available in electronic form.

For copies of this exhibit/attachment, please contact the IURC Copy Center at 317.232.2642

Additional Notes:

Page 455 of 878



INDIANA
AMERICAN WATER

INDIANA-AMERICAN WATER

PIPELINE SPECIFICATIONS

NOVEMBER-2019

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS- 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01000 - Summary of Work
- 01010 - Drawing Index
- 01011 - Special Provisions
- 01075 - Basis of Payment
- 01300 - Submittals
- 01500 - Temporary Facilities
- 01570 - Traffic Regulation
- 01600 - Products
- 01700 - Project Closeout

DIVISION 2 – SITEWORK

- 02020 - Dewatering
- 02025 - Existing Utilities and Structures
- 02105 - Clearing and Grubbing
- 02210 - Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- 02220 - Casing Installation
- 02230 - Stream Crossing
- 02350 - Pipe Bursting of Water Mains
- 02458 - Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD)
- 02540 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- 02558 - Identification/Location Guide
- 02610 - Roadway Paving and Surfacing
- 02620 - Gravel Roads and Driveways
- 02820 - Lawn Restoration and Landscaping

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

- 03305 - Cast-In-Place Concrete for Pipe Work
- 03310 - Cast-In-Place Concrete for Paving, Driveways, Sidewalks, Curbs, and Paved Ditches
- 03450 - Precast Concrete Structures

DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL

- 15000 - Piping - General Provisions
- 15020 - Disinfecting Pipelines
- 15025 - Flushing and Cleaning Pipelines
- 15030 - Pressure and Leakage Tests
- 15105 - Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
- 15120 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
- 15125 - High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe
- 15130 - Piping Specialties
- 15150 - Gate Valves
- 15155 - Butterfly Valves
- 15170 - Tapping Sleeves, Saddles and Valves
- 15180 - Fire Hydrants
- 15185 - Abandonment of Mains and Hydrants
- 15190 - Air Valves, Blow-off Assemblies and Sampling Taps
- 15200 - Service Lines

SECTION 01000

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Contractor shall provide all labor, materials (except as herein noted), tools, equipment, services and means to construct the pipeline(s) and other Work as described in the Contract Documents (including these Specifications) and shown on the Drawings. The Work for which the Contractor is responsible includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Call for utility locations;
 2. Acquisition of any additional temporary easements or other written authorizations necessary to perform the Work, including access and storage areas;
 3. Pavement removal, including saw cutting, as required;
 4. Construction and maintenance of bridges and other structures as required for traffic control;
 5. Furnishing of flagmen, traffic warning and control as required;
 6. Protection, temporary removal and replacement of signage and traffic control devices where affected by the Work;
 7. Sheeting, bracing and support of trench and adjoining ground where necessary;
 8. Furnish and install thrust blocking and pipe restraints as required;
 9. Handling drainage and water removal;
 10. Guarding the site and materials on site;
 11. All necessary safety equipment, devices, and other precautions;
 12. Furnishing materials not provided by the Owner to the site (see article 1.03)
 13. Unloading, loading, hauling, distributing, laying and testing the pipe and appurtenances;
 14. Protection, temporary support and/or rearranging of sewer lateral and other utility pipes, ducts, wires, cables and poles where necessary;
 15. Excavation and backfilling of trenches and pits;
 16. Restoration of paved and concrete surfaces including roadways, curbing, driveways, and sidewalks;
 17. Removal and proper disposal of surplus excavated material and debris;
 18. Installation of required pipe, fittings and appurtenances;

19. Performance of pressure and leakage tests and correction of any deficiencies;
 20. Flush & clean pipeline;
 21. Disinfecting of pipeline (and dechlorination of discharge);
 22. Site cleaning;
 23. Maintenance of street or other surfaces for the required period of time;
 24. Ground restoration and planting;
 25. Submit schedules, Shop Drawings and as-built records;
 26. Erosion and sediment control.
- B. Contractor shall refer to the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract for definitions of the Owner, Contractor, Engineer and other terminology that may be used in these Specifications.
- C. Contractor shall refer to Section 01011 Special Provisions, for specific criteria, which are set by the Engineer or Owner's local Operations District and supplement or supersede other sections within these Specifications.
- D. The above general outline of principal features does not in any way limit the responsibility of the Contractor to perform all Work and furnish the required materials, equipment, labor and means as shown or required by the Contract Documents.
- E. Materials, equipment, labor, etc., obviously a part of the Work and necessary for the proper operation and installation of same, although not specifically indicated in the Contract Documents, shall be provided as if called for in detail without additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Where the following acronyms are used on the Schedule of Prices or elsewhere in these Specifications, they shall be defined as follows:
1. OFCI = Owner Furnished Contractor Installed (materials or equipment to be furnished by the Owner but installed by the Contractor)
 2. CFCI = Contractor Furnished Contractor Installed (materials or equipment to be furnished and installed by the Contractor)
 3. Where neither acronym is indicated for a particular Bid Item, refer to this section, Section 01011 and Section 01075 for clarification.

1.02 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Owner may perform certain items of Work related to this project which may include the following
1. Mark locations of existing water mains, services, and valves;
 2. Other work, if any, as described below:

- a. Operate all valves necessary to shut-off, flush and reactivate its existing pipelines;
 - b. Install Pipe taps;
 - c. Provide meter sets;
 - d. Install meters;
 - e. Perform flushing (use of valves and hydrants);
 - f. Collect bacteriological samples;
 - g. Monitor Contractor's dechlorination plan;
 - h. Perform all bacteriological testing of samples and provide confirmation of passing and results upon request.
- B. See Special Provisions (Section 01011), Section 01075 and the Schedule of Prices for applicable list of tasks provided by Owner and additional clarification of materials furnished by Owner. In the case of conflicts regarding Owner-furnished materials, the Schedule of Prices shall govern (if Schedule of Prices is silent, Section 01011 shall govern, followed by Section 01075).
- C. See Section 01011 for specific local requirements with regard to all other Specification sections.

1.03 MATERIALS FURNISHED BY OWNER

- A. The following materials will be furnished by the Owner unless otherwise indicated in the Schedule of Prices, Section 01011 and/or Section 01075; and when so furnished, these materials shall be installed by the Contractor.
1. Ductile iron pipe and standard pipe gaskets for push-on joints
 2. Restrained joint ductile iron pipe and compatible standard gaskets (16-inch and larger; also for smaller sizes when ductile iron pipe is identified on the Drawings for HDD applications)
 3. Field-Lok gaskets (12-inch and smaller)
 4. AWWA C900 PVC pipe (excluding Certa-Lok) and standard gaskets
 5. Valves for buried service 4-inch diameter and greater with standard MJ ends and gaskets, including hydrant isolation valves (excluding metal-seated gate valves, tapping valves as noted below, and other horizontally-oriented gate valves)
 6. Fire hydrant barrels (with Storz connections where required) and bottom shoes
 7. Polyethylene encasement
 8. Water meters.
- B. Material to be furnished by Owner will typically be delivered to the job-site; however, certain materials may be delivered to the Owner's local Operations District property. Contractor is responsible for unloading all Owner-furnished material and transporting (both at job site and Owner's property) and shall reload and transport to the job site all items delivered to the Owner's property.

- C. At Owner's discretion, Owner may furnish de-chlorination equipment (but not de-chlorination chemical) for the Contractor's temporary use on the Work under this Contract only.
- D. All materials required to complete the Work, but not listed above, shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. For example, unless otherwise noted in Section 01011, Section 01075, or the Schedule of Prices, the following materials will **not** be furnished by the Owner:
 - 1. HDPE pipe
 - 2. Certa-Lok™ PVC pipe
 - 3. Ductile iron fittings and gaskets
 - 4. Ductile iron anchor couplings
 - 5. Fire hydrant laterals
 - 6. Flushing hydrants
 - 7. Valve boxes
 - 8. Tapping sleeves, saddles, and tapping valves (except where standard MJ, vertically-oriented gate valves 12-inch diameter and smaller can be used)
 - 9. Rods, bolts, lugs, gaskets
 - 10. Retaining glands, couplings, and other external joint restraint devices for pipe, fittings, valves,
 - 11. Service line piping (except where ductile iron pipe is required)
 - 12. Corporation and curb stops
 - 13. Identification tape
 - 14. Tracer wire
 - 15. Tape for polyethylene encasement
 - 16. Pipe insulation materials
 - 17. Air valves and blow-off assemblies
 - 18. All other piping specialties and related components.
- E. See Section 01075, Section 01011, and Schedule of Prices for applicable list of materials furnished by Owner
- F. See Section 01011 for specific local requirements with regard to all other Specification sections.

1.04 LOCATIONS

- A. All Work shall be performed on Owner's property, public rights of way, and/or public or private easements obtained by the Owner. Approximate right of way and easement limits are shown on the Drawings and/or described in the

Specifications. No work shall be performed by the Contractor outside of these limits.

- B. It is the obligation and responsibility of the Contractor to determine the exact limitations of the rights of way and/or easements and any conditions limiting or affecting the use of the right of way by the Owner and/or the Contractor. All agreements respecting rights of way and the easements that are available to the Owner can be made available upon request. The Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against any claims made by any property owner, including any claim that the Contractor has failed to keep Contractor work, equipment, materials, or workmen within the limits authorized by the right of way and/or easement or any claim that the Contractor has failed to comply with any condition or requirement, or agreement respecting the right of way and/or easement.
- C. Some of the locations shown or described in the Contract Documents, such as tie-ins, are approximate. All tie-ins shall be performed per the Contract Documents unless specifically directed by the Owner. It is the responsibility of the Contractor for pinpointing the exact locations.
- D. Contours, topography and profiles of the ground as may be shown on the Drawings are believed to be reasonably correct, but are not guaranteed and are presented only as an approximation. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify proposed pipeline elevations.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

Specifications for the materials and equipment to be provided by the Contractor are detailed in the respective Specification sections.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD SURVEY WORK

Contractor shall lay out the Work in accordance with Article 4 Section 4.05 of the General Conditions. The Contractor shall utilize a Registered Land Surveyor to stake the existing right of way, proposed right of way and easements. Contractor shall stake the proposed alignment to insure compliance with the Contract Documents and Specifications. The Contract Documents shall include bench marks and control points for reference. Where necessary, Owner will furnish additional reference points as noted on the Drawings in paper or electronic format.

3.02 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work; phase the construction operations; and provide and maintain any temporary connections necessary to prevent interference to operation of

Owner's facilities. Any construction work requiring the shutdown of facilities must be scheduled and performed only at such times as shall be authorized by the Owner. Such Work must be completed during the specific periods authorized by the Owner.

- B. Refer to Section 15000 for further requirements regarding coordination of shutdowns and other interruptions to Owner's facilities.

3.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

When the Work is to be done in a third party's transportation or utility right of way, Contractor shall coordinate with the third party in accordance with Sections 01570, 02025, 02610 and 02620, and, where required by the third party, make necessary arrangements to have an inspector and/or traffic controllers/signalmen assigned to the Project by the third party.

Contractor shall comply with the third party's requirements and shall coordinate with the third party and its inspector / traffic controllers / signalmen as required throughout the duration of the Work. Work requiring inspection by the third party's inspector and/or traffic control/signaling by the third party shall only be performed when authorized by the third party. All costs in connection with third party inspections and traffic control/signaling mandated by third party transportation and utility authorities shall be paid by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01010
DRAWING INDEX

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 DRAWINGS

A. The following Drawings, dated [Date on Drawings], and prepared by Engineers company name [Engineering firm's name], accompany these Specifications and are a part thereof. Drawings are the property of the Owner and shall not be used for any purpose other than that intended by the Specifications.

Sheet No.	Title, Description
1	TITLE
2	INDEX & DATA
3-X	WATER MAIN PLAN & PROFILE
X	WATER MAIN STANDARD DETAILS

B. The following detail Drawings are provided and are to be incorporated in the Drawings:

Sheet No.	Title, Description
...	

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01011

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

PART 1: GENERAL

This section is intended call out requirements that are unique to individual Operations Districts of the Owner. The content of this section shall replace or supplement the requirements in other sections of the Specifications for Work within the individual Operations Districts as noted herein. **If any other article of this section suggests the use of any materials, means and methods but is excluded or modified in this Section 01011, this section shall have priority and shall supersede conflicting requirements in other sections.** If there are conflicts between the Drawings provided and these Specifications, contact Owner immediately for clarification.

FROM SECTION 15150 GATE VALVES

A. Valves located in the Terre Haute Operations District shall open right.

FROM SECTION 15155 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Valves located in the Terre Haute Operations District shall open right.

FROM SECTION 15180 FIRE HYDRANTS

When the Contractor is required to furnish fire hydrants, hydrants shall be furnished and equipped according to the below schedule. Touch-up paint color shall also conform to this schedule.

District	Allowed Manufacturers			Storz Outlet Required	Color
	Kennedy	American Darling	Mueller		
Crawfordsville	X	X	X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
Johnson County			X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
Kokomo	X		X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
Mooresville			X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
Muncie			X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private

District	Allowed Manufacturers			Storz Outlet Required	Color
	Kennedy	American Darling	Mueller		
Newburgh			X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
Noblesville	X		X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Noblesville White with blue cap - Fishers Red - Private
Northwest	X		X	Yes	Safety Orange or Omaha Orange - Company Red - Private
Richmond			X	No	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
Seymour			X	No	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
Shelbyville			X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
Sheridan	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)
Somerset	No fire hydrants				
Southern-Clarksville, Jeffersonville, New Albany	X		X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
Southern-Charlestown	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)
Southern-Georgetown	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)
Sullivan			X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
Summitville			X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
Terre Haute (incl. Farmersburg)			X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
Wabash	X	X	X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private

District	Allowed Manufacturers			Storz Outlet Required	Color
	Kennedy	American Darling	Mueller		
Warsaw	X	X	X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
West Lafayette	X		X	Yes	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private
Winchester			X	No	Safety Yellow - Company Red - Private

(1) Confirm with local INAWC Operations

FROM SECTION 15190 Air Valves, Blow-off Assemblies and Sampling taps

A. Flushing Hydrants for Permanent Blow-off Assemblies

1. Johnson County- Above ground type.
2. All others- Confirm with local INAWC Operations

FROM SECTION 15200 SERVICE LINES

The Contractor shall supply all required meter pits, setters or yoke bars, valves, lids, service line, other listed products, and miscellaneous items required to install new residential service connections per the following schedule:

B. Crawfordsville

1. **Meter Pit:** 48" long.
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Vestal 20" #RMRC-21L W/SN W/TR
3. **Yoke Bar or Setter:** A.Y. McDonald 14-2P
4. **Dual Meter sets:** A.Y. McDonald #08U3m 1 x 3/4" x 7.5 u-branch
5. **Supports:** 3/4" standpipes
6. **Inlet Angle Ball Valve:** A.Y. McDonald #4604BY 3/4" x 3/4" x 02
7. **Outlet Valve:** A.Y. McDonald #4779Y-22 3/4"x 02
8. **Service Line Material:** 3/4" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; HDPE SDR-9 (200 psi) minimum.
9. **Corporation Stop:** Mueller #E-25009 1x1x1

C. Johnson County

1. **Meter Pit:** 48" long x 20" Diameter (single & dual)
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Vestal 20" Model #RMC-20L W/SN W/TR (Single) and Model #RMC-20L W/SN W/2TR (Dual)
3. **Meter:** 3/4" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Yoke Bar:** Mueller # H-5020P
5. **Branch Piece (Dual Set Only):** Mueller H-15363-254N
6. **Supports:** 3/4" standpipes
7. **Inlet Ball Valve:** Mueller B-24278-250N (3/4") Mueller B-24278-250N (1")
8. **Outlet Ell:** Mueller #H-14207-250N (3/4") and H-14207-250N (1")
9. **Service Line Material:** 3/4" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; HDPE SDR-9 (200 psi) minimum.
10. **Corporation Stop:** Mueller #H-15008N-250N (3/4") or #H-15008N-330N (1")

D. Kokomo & Russiaville

1. **Meter Pit:** 48" x 20" Diameter (single) 24" (dual)
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** (Single) Vestal # 32-277 - RMRC-215-L W/SN W/RTR Ring & Lid or Ford # A53-REC463-T Ring & Lid. (Dual Set) Vestal # 32-046 - ER-2024 Ring with 32-501 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/2RTR or Ford # MC-24-REC463-TT Ring & Lid. (1" Set) Vestal # 32-046 - ER-2024 Ring with 32-478 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR or Ford # MC-24-REC463-T Ring & Lid.
3. **Meter:** 3/4" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Copper Setter:** (5/8") A.Y. McDonald # 731-1--WXQQ33, Ford # VB81W-44-33-Q-NL, Mueller # B-2474N. (1") A.Y. McDonald # 731-4--WXQQ44, Ford # VB84W-44-44-Q-NL, Mueller # B-2474N
2. **Yoke U-Branch Assembly (Dual Set Only):** A.Y. McDonald # 708UQQ or Mueller # H-15373N (1" x 3/4" x 7.5").
3. **Supports:** 1/2" Black Iron Pipe as vertical standpipe (Earth), 3/4" Sch-80 PVC as horizontal cross bar (Rock).
4. **Service Line Material:** 3/4" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE CTS SDR-9 (200 psi) minimum. Pipe stiffener inserts shall be plastic.
5. **Corporation Stop:** (3/4") A.Y. McDonald # 74701T, Ford # F1000-3-Q-NL, Mueller # H-15008. (1") A.Y. McDonald # 74701T, Ford # F1000-4-Q-NL, Mueller # H-15008N.
6. **Manufactured Meter Pit Setter:**

- a. **1.5" Meter:** Pit: Ford# PMBB-688-36HB-48-SB4-G-NL (13" laylength, 18" lid to meter) Lid: Ford# MC-36-REC463-T Ring & Lid or Vestal # 32-049 - ER-2036 Ring with 32-478 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR
- b. **2" Meter:** Pit: Ford# PMBB-788-36HB-48-SB4-G-NL (17" laylength, 18" lid to meter) Lid: Ford# MC-36-REC463-T Ring & Lid or Vestal # 32-049 - ER-2036 Ring with 32-478 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR

E. Mooresville

1. **Meter Pit:** 48" long x 20" Diameter (single) 24" (dual & 1" meters).
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** confirm with Local Operations.
3. **Meter:** confirm with Local Operations Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Yoke Bar:** Mueller # H-5020P
5. **Supports:** ¾" standpipes
6. **Branch Piece (Dual Set Only):** Mueller H-15363-245N
7. **Inlet Ball Valve:** Mueller B-24278-250N (¾" & 1")
8. **Outlet Ell:** Mueller #H-14207-250N (¾" & 1")
9. **Service Line Material:** 1" diameter to supply single and dual meter settings; PE CTS SDR-9 (200 psi) minimum.
10. **Corporation Stop:** Mueller # H-15008-250N (¾") or H-15008-330N (1")

F. Muncie

1. **Meter Pit:** 48" long x 20" Diameter (single) 24" (dual).
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** (Single) Vestal # 32-277 - RMRC-215-L W/SN W/RTR Ring & Lid or Ford # A53-REC463-T Ring & Lid. (Dual Set) Vestal # 32-046 - ER-2024 Ring with 32-501 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/2RTR or Ford # MC-24-REC463-TT Ring & Lid. (1" Set) Vestal # 32-046 - ER-2024 Ring with 32-478 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR or Ford # MC-24-REC463-T Ring & Lid.
3. **Meter:** 5/8" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Copper Setter:** A.Y. McDonald # 31-1-WXQQ33
5. **Yoke U-Branch Assembly (Dual Set Only):** A.Y. McDonald # 708UQQ or Mueller # H-15373N (1" x ¾" x 7.5").
6. **Supports:** ½" Black Iron Pipe as vertical standpipe (Earth), ¾" Sch-80 PVC as horizontal cross bar (Rock).
7. **Inlet Angle Ball Valve:** Mueller # B24273-200
7. **Service Line Material:** ¾" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE CTS SDR-9 (200 psi) minimum. Pipe stiffener inserts shall be plastic.

8. **Corporation Stop:** Mueller $\frac{3}{4}$ " # H-15008N

G. Newburgh

1. **Meter Pit:** 24" diameter (single and dual meters) x 24" long
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Vestal #RMC-20L W/SN W/2TR
3. **Meter Pit Adapter Ring:** Vestal ER-2024
4. **Meter:** Confirm with local operations" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
5. $\frac{3}{4}$ " **Setter:** A.Y. McDonald # MD 760H212 WX 3D 33x15
6. **1" Setter:** A.Y. McDonald #MD 760H415 WX 3D 44x15
7. **Supports:** standpipes
8. **Service Line Material:** $\frac{3}{4}$ " for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE CTS DR-9 (200 psi) minimum.
9. **Corporation Stop:** A.Y. McDonald #74701-22
10. **Tapping Saddles:** A.Y. McDonald SS Strap Saddle - 3835 (preferred—see also Section 15170)

H. Noblesville

1. **Meter Pit:** *Corrugated HDPE, 48" long 20" Diameter. (Single), 24" (Dual or 1" Set).*
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** *(Single) Vestal # 32-277 - RMRC-215-L W/SN W/RTR Ring & Lid or Ford # A53-REC463-T Ring & Lid. (Dual Set) Vestal # 32-046 - ER-2024 Ring with 32-501 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/2RTR or Ford # MC-24-REC463-TT Ring & Lid. (1" Set) Vestal # 32-046 - ER-2024 Ring with 32-478 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR or Ford # MC-24-REC463-T Ring & Lid.*
3. **Meter** 5/8" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Yoke Bar:** Mueller # H5010-P; A.Y. McDonald 14-1P, 14-2P, 14-3P, or 14-4P; or Ford Y501
5. **Supports:** $\frac{3}{4}$ " standpipes
6. **Inlet Angle Ball Valve:** Mueller #H-14278-250, A.Y. McDonald 4604BY, or Ford AV91-313WNL
7. **Outlet Ell:** Mueller #H-14207-250
8. **Service Line Material:** $\frac{3}{4}$ " for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE CTS SDR-9 (200 psi) minimum.
9. **Corporation Stop:** Mueller #H-15008N-250 ($\frac{3}{4}$ ") or #H-15008N-330 (1"); A.Y. McDonald #74701-22 or Ford F1000-3-NL ($\frac{3}{4}$ ") or F1000-1-NL (1")
10. **Manufactured Meter Pit Setter:**
 - a. **1.5" Meter:** Pit: Ford# PMBB-688-36HB-48-SB4-G-NL (13" laylength, 18" lid to meter) Lid: Ford# MC-36-REC463-T Ring & Lid or Vestal # 32-049 - ER-2036 Ring with 32-478 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR.

- b. **2" Meter:** Pit: Ford# PMBB-788-30HB-48-SB4-G-NL Ford# MC-30-REC463-T Ring & Lid or Vestal # 32-048 - ER-2030 Ring with 32-478 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR

I. Northwest

1. **Meter Pit:** 48" long x 20" Diameter (single) 24" Diameter (dual meter & 1" services)
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover:** Vestal # 32-454 RMRCL W/SN W/TR (frost proof)
3. **Meter Pit Lid:** Vestal 32-776 w/ Electronic Meter Read Modules
4. **Meter Pit Frost Pan:** Vestal 32-777
5. **Meter:** 3/4" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
6. **Yoke Bar:** A.Y. McDonald 14-2P or Ford Y502 (no prongs);
7. **Supports:** Standard support: (2) #6 rebar horizontal. Alternate support: 1/2" diameter vertical schedule 40 pipe.
8. **Outlet Angle Ball Valve:** (3/4") A.Y. McDonald 74602YQ, (1") A.Y. McDonald 74602Y-22; (3/4") Ford AV94-323W-Q-NL, (1") Ford AV94-324W-Q-NL.
9. **Inlet Ell:** (3/4") A.Y. McDonald 74779Y-22; (1") A.Y. McDonald 74779Y-22; (3/4") Ford L94-23-Q-NL
10. **Service Line Material:** HDPE SDR-9 (200 psi) minimum. Pipe stiffener inserts shall be stainless steel.
11. **Corporation Stop:** Mueller 3/4" # H-15008N-3/4; A.Y. McDonald 74701BQ; Ford 3/4" # F1000-3-Q-NL
12. **Curb Stop:** (3/4") Ford Ball Valve Curb Stop B44-333-Q-NL; Curb Box Ford 5604; Riser Rod: A.Y. McDonald # 5560

J. Richmond

1. **Meter Pit:** 48" long x 20" Diameter (single) 24" (dual)
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** (Single) Vestal # 32-277 - RMRCL-215-L W/SN W/RTR Ring & Lid or Ford # A53-REC463-T Ring & Lid. (Dual Set) Vestal # 32-046 - ER-2024 Ring with 32-501 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR or Ford # MC-24-REC463-TT Ring & Lid. (1" Set) Vestal # 32-046 - ER-2024 Ring with 32-478 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR or Ford # MC-24-REC463-T Ring & Lid.
3. **Meter:** 3/4" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Meter Setter:** (5/8"x3/4") A.Y. McDonald # 731-2--WXQQ33, Ford # VB82W-44-33-Q-NL, Mueller # B-2474N. (1") A.Y. McDonald # 731-4--WXQQ44, Ford # VB84W-44-44-Q-NL, Mueller # B-2474N.
5. **Yoke U-Branch Assembly (Dual Set Only):** A.Y. McDonald # 708UQQ or Mueller # H-15373N (1" x 3/4" x 7.5").
6. **Meter Idler:** A.Y. McDonald 740MJ07

7. **Support:** ½" Black Iron Pipe as vertical standpipe (Earth), ¾" Sch-80 PVC as horizontal cross bar (Rock).
8. **Service Line Material:** ¾" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE DR-9 (200 psi) minimum. Pipe stiffener inserts shall be plastic.
9. **Corporation Stop:** (¾") A.Y. McDonald # 74701T, Ford # F1000-3-Q-NL, Mueller # H-15008. (1") A.Y. McDonald # 74701T, Ford # F1000-4-Q-NL, Mueller # H-15008N.

K. Seymour

1. **Meter Pit:** 30" long.
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Vestal 20" ring Model #RMRC-215L R&C W/SN W/TR (Single) and Model #RMRC-215L R&C W/SN W/2TR (Dual)
3. **Meter:** Confirm with local operations. Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Meter Setter:** A.Y. McDonald ¾" X 5/8"
5. **Support:** standpipes
6. **Service Line Material:** ¾" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE CTSDR-9 (200 psi) minimum.
7. **Corporation Stop:** A.Y. McDonald # 4701BT

L. Shelbyville

1. **Meter Pit:** 36" long x 20" Diameter (single) 24" (dual)
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Vestal 20" ring Model #RMRC-215L R&C W/SN W/TR (Single) and Model #RMRC-215L R&C W/SN W/2TR (Dual)
3. **Meter:** ¾" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Yoke Bar:** Mueller #H-5020P
5. **Supports:** ¾" standpipes
6. **Branch Piece (Dual Set Only):** Mueller H-15363-254N
7. **Inlet Ball Valve:** Mueller B-24278-250N
8. **Outlet Elbow:** Mueller #H-14207-250N
9. **Service Line Material:** ¾" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE DR-9 (200 psi) minimum.
10. **Corporation Stop:** Mueller #H-15008N-250 (¾") or H-15008N-330N (1")

M. Sheridan

1. **Meter Pit:** 36" long
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Vestal #RMRC-215L R & C W/SN W/TR; A.Y. McDonald 74M53AT or Ford C53-T

3. **Meter** 5/8" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Yoke Bar:** Mueller # H5010-P; A.Y. McDonald 14-1P, 14-2P, 14-3P, or 14-4P; or Ford Y501
5. **Supports:** 3/4" standpipes
6. **Inlet Angle Ball Valve:** Mueller #H-14278-250, A.Y. McDonald 4604BY, or Ford AV91-313WNL
7. **Outlet Ell:** Mueller #H-14207-250
8. **Service Line Material:** 3/4" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE CTS SDR-9 (200 psi) minimum.
9. **Corporation Stop:** Mueller #H-15008N-250 (3/4") or #H-15008N-330 (1"); A.Y. McDonald #74701-22 or Ford F1000-3-NL (3/4") or F1000-1-NL (1")

N. Somerset

1. **Meter Pit:** 36" long, 20" Diameter (single- 5/8" meter); 24" (dual meters, and 1" meters)
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Ford Meter Box W3-T (20" X 11" X 4") or Vestal #RMRC-20L W/SN W/TR
3. **Meter:** 5/8" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Yoke Bar or Setter:** Ford Meter Box 501P (5/8") or A.Y. McDonald #14-1P
5. **Supports:** 3/4" standpipes
6. **Branch Piece (Dual Set Only):** Mueller 1" X 3/4" H-15363N-333
7. **Inlet Angle Ball Valve:** Ford Meter Box AV94313 3/4 PJ CTS X 5/8 or A.Y. McDonald # 4642BY-22 3/4" CTS X 5/8
8. **Outlet fitting:** 3/4" X 5/8" yoke outlet – CTS X meter LLB or A.Y. McDonald yoke 90# 4779Y-22
9. **Service Line Material:** 3/4" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE CTS DR-9 (200 psi) minimum.
10. **Corporation Stop:** Ford Meter Box F1000-3 (3/4") or F1000-4 (1"); or Mueller B-25008N (3/4") (CC X CTS)

O. Southern Indiana (Clarksville, Jeffersonville, New Albany)

1. **Meter Pit:** 24" long x 20" diameter (single) 24" (dual); 30" diameter. (1" meter).
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Vestal 20" ring Model # 32-424 #RMRC-215L R&C W/SN W/TR (Single) and Model # 32-462 #RMRC-215L R&C W/SN W/2TR (Dual); Cover Model # 32-058.
3. **Meter:** 5/8" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Yoke Bar:** A.Y. McDonald 5/8" #14-1P; Ford Y501P
5. **Supports:** 3/4" vertical standpipes
6. **Inlet Angle Ball Valve:** A.Y. McDonald # 4642BY-22; Ford AV94313WNL

7. **Outlet Ell:** A.Y. McDonald # 4779Y-22 ¾"x 01; Ford L9413NL
8. **Service Line Material:** ¾" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE DR-9 (200 psi) minimum.
9. **Corporation Stop:** Mueller ¾" # H-15008N; Ford (¾") F1000-3; (1") F1000-4
10. **Permanent Blow-off Assembly:** Kupferle TF500 only.
11. **Minimum Depth of cover for watermains shall be 42-inches.**

P. Southern Indiana (Georgetown & Charlestown)

1. **Meter Pit:** 24" long x 20" diameter (single) 24" diameter (dual); 30" diameter. (1" meter).
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Vestal 20" ring Model # 32-424 #RMRC-215L R&C W/SN W/TR (Single) and Model # 32-462 #RMRC-215L R&C W/SN W/2TR (Dual); Cover Model # 32-058.
3. **Meter:** ¾" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Yoke Bar:** A.Y. McDonald 5/8" #14-2P; Ford Y502P
5. **Supports:** ¾" vertical standpipes
6. **Inlet Angle Ball Valve:** A.Y. McDonald # 4642BY-22; Ford AV94313WNL
7. **Outlet Ell:** A.Y. McDonald # 4779Y-22 ¾"x 01; Ford L9413NL
8. **Service Line Material:** ¾" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE DR-9 (200 psi) minimum.
9. **Corporation Stop:** Mueller ¾" # H-15008N; Ford (¾") F1000-3; (1") F1000-4
10. **Permanent Blow-off Assembly:** Confirm with Local Operations.
11. **Minimum Depth of cover for watermains shall be 42-inches.**

Q. Sullivan

1. **Meter Pit:** 48" long, 20" Diameter (single) 24" Diameter (dual)
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Sigma MB-63DF-LBTH (rim) and MB632CF-LB (lid)
3. **Meter:** 5/8" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Yoke Bar or Setter:** Ford Meter Box Y501P (¾") or Y504P (1")
5. **Supports:** ¾" standpipes
6. **Inlet Angle Ball Valve:** Ford AV96-313-W-NL (¾") or AV96-444-W-NL (1")
7. **Outlet Elbow:** Ford L96-13(¾") or L96-44 (1")
8. **Service Line Material:** ¾" for short-side individual services, 1" for long-side services and to supply dual meter settings; HDPE SDR-11 (200 psi) minimum IPS (NOT CTS)

9. **Corporation Stop:** Confirm with local Operations District

R. Summitville

1. **Meter Pit:** 36" long, 20" Diameter (single- 5/8" meter); 24" Diameter (dual meters, and 1" meters)
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Ford Meter Box W3-T (20" X 11" X 4") or Vestal #RMRC-20L W/SN W/TR
3. **Meter:** 5/8" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Yoke Bar or Setter:** Ford Meter Box 501P (5/8") or A.Y. McDonald #14-1P
5. **Supports:** 3/4" standpipes
6. **Branch Piece (Dual Set Only):** Mueller 1" X 3/4" H-15363N-333
7. **Inlet Angle Ball Valve:** Ford Meter Box AV94313 3/4 PJ CTS X 5/8 or A.Y. McDonald # 4642BY-22 3/4" CTS X 5/8
8. **Outlet Fitting:** 3/4" X 5/8" yoke outlet – CTS X meter LLB or A.Y McDonald yoke 90# 4779Y-22
9. **Service Line Material:** 3/4" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE CTS DR-9 (200 psi) minimum.
10. **Corporation Stop:** Ford Meter Box F1000-3 (3/4") or F1000-4 (1"); or Mueller B-25008N (3/4") (CC X CTS)

S. Terre Haute (including Farmersburg)

1. **Meter Pit:** 48" long. xx" Diameter (single) xx" Diameter (dual)
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Sigma MB-63DF-LBTH (rim) and MB632CF-LB (lid)
3. **Meter:** 5/8" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC
4. **Yoke Bar:** Ford Meter Box Y501-P (3/4") or Y504-P (1")
5. **Supports:** 3/4" standpipes
6. **Inlet Angle Ball Valve:** Ford AV96-313-W-NL (3/4") or AV96-444-W-NL (1")
7. **Outlet Elbow:** Ford L96-13(3/4") or L96-44 (1")
8. **Service Line Material:** 3/4" diameter individual services, 1" diameter dual meter settings; HDPE SDR-11 (200 psi) minimum **IPS (NOT CTS)**
9. **Corporation Stop:** (3/4") Ford # F1001-3, (1") Ford # F1000-4.

T. Wabash

1. **Meter Pit:** 36" long, 20" Diameter (single- 5/8" meter); 24" Diameter (dual meters, and 1" meters)
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Ford Meter Box W3-T (20" X 11" X 4")
3. **Meter:** 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Yoke Bar or Setter:** Ford Meter Box 501P (5/8") or A.Y. McDonald #14-1P
5. **Supports:** 3/4" standpipe

6. **Branch Piece (Dual Set Only):** Mueller 1" X ¾" H-15363N-333
7. **Inlet Angle Ball Valve:** Ford Meter Box AV94313 ¾ PJ CTS X 5/8 or A.Y. McDonald # 4642BY-22 ¾" CTS X 5/8
8. **Outlet Fitting:** ¾" X 5/8" yoke outlet – CTS X meter LLB or A.Y. McDonald yoke 90# 4779Y-22
9. **Service Line Material:** ¾" and 1": PE CTS SDR-9 (200 psi) minimum
2" diameter: PE CTS or IPS SDR-9.
10. **Corporation Stop:** Ford Meter Box F1000-3 (¾") or F1000-4 (1"); or Mueller B-25008N (¾") (CC X CTS)
11. **Manufactured Meter Pit Setter:**
 - a. **1.5" Meter:** Pit: Ford# PMBB-688-36HB-48-SB4-G- Lid: Ford# MC-36-REC463-T Ring & Lid or Vestal # 32-049 - ER-2036 Ring with 32-478 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR
 - b. **2" Meter:** Pit: Ford# PMBB-788-36HB-48-SB4-G-NL Lid: Ford# MC-36-REC463-T Ring & Lid or Vestal # 32-049 - ER-2036 Ring with 32-478 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR

U. Warsaw

1. **Meter Pit:** 36" long, 20" Diameter (single- 5/8" meter); 24" Diameter (dual meters, and 1" meters)
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Ford A3-C-REC463-T
3. **Meter:** 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Yoke Bar:** A.Y. McDonald #14-1P (5/8")
5. **Supports:** ¾" (#6) horizontal rebar
6. **Branch Piece (Dual Set Only):** Mueller 1" X ¾" H-15363N-333
7. **Inlet Angle Ball Valve:** A.Y. McDonald # 4642BY-22 ¾" CTS X 5/8
8. **Outlet Fitting:** ¾" X 5/8" yoke outlet CTX X meter LLB, A.Y. McDonald yoke 90 # 4779Y-22
9. **Service Line Material:** PE CTS SDR-9 (200 psi) minimum. 1" diameter to supply single and dual meter settings; 2" diameter: PE CTS or IPS SDR-9. Pipe stiffener inserts shall be stainless steel.
10. **Corporation Stop:** Mueller B-25008N (¾") (CC X CTS)
11. **Insulator Ring:** 24"
12. **Manufactured Meter Pit Setter:**
 - a. **1.5" Meter:** Pit: Ford# PMBB-688-36HB-48-SB4-G-NL Lid: Ford# MC-36-REC463-T Ring & Lid or Vestal # 32-049 - ER-2036 Ring with 32-478 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR
 - b. **2" Meter:** Pit: Ford# PMBB-788-36HB-48-SB4-G-NL Lid: Ford# MC-36-REC463-T Ring & Lid or Vestal # 32-049 - ER-2036 Ring with 32-478 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR

V. West Lafayette

1. **Meter Pit:** 48" long 20" Diameter (single) 24" Diameter (dual)
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** Vestal 20" RMRC-21L W/SN W/TR
3. **Meter:** ¾" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Yoke Bar:** A.Y. McDonald #14-2P
5. **Supports:** ¾" standpipes
6. **Branch Piece (Dual Set Only):** A.Y. McDonald #08U3m 1x ¾"x 7.5 u-branch.
7. **Inlet Angle Ball Valve:** A.Y. McDonald #4604BY ¾" x ¾" x 02
8. **Outlet Valve:** A.Y. McDonald #4779Y-22 ¾" x 02
9. **Service Line Material:** ¾" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE CTS DR-9 (200 psi) minimum. Pipe stiffener inserts shall be plastic.
10. **Corporation Stop:** Confirm with local Operations District
11. **Curb Ball Valve:** Mueller #E-25009 1x1x1

W. Winchester

1. **Meter Pit:** 48" long. x 20" Diameter (single) 24" Diameter (dual)
2. **Meter Pit Ring/Cover and Lid:** (Single) Vestal # 32-277 - RMRC-215-L W/SN W/RTR Ring & Lid or Ford # A53-REC463-T Ring & Lid. (Dual Set) Vestal # 32-046 - ER-2024 Ring with 32-501 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/2RTR or Ford # MC-24-REC463-TT Ring & Lid. (1" Set) Vestal # 32-046 - ER-2024 Ring with 32-478 - Monitor Ring & Lid W/SN W/RTR or Ford # MC-24-REC463-T Ring & Lid.
3. **Meter:** 5/8" x 5/8" Furnished and installed by INAWC.
4. **Meter Setter:** A.Y. McDonald 732-107WX2233 (¾") or 732-410WX2244 (1").
5. **Meter Idler:** A.Y. McDonald 740MJ05
6. **Supports:** ¾" horizontal cross bar
7. **Service Line Material:** ¾" for individual services and 1" to supply dual meter settings; PE CTS SDR-9 (200 psi) minimum.
8. **Corporation Stop:** Mueller P-15008N (¾") or P-15108N (1")

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01075

BASIS OF PAYMENT

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Work to be performed under this Contract shall be paid for in accordance with the Schedule of Prices of the bid. The cost of labor, equipment, materials, tools, and services called for in the Specifications, shown on the Drawings, or necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation, but which are not specifically mentioned in this section shall be included in the appropriate bid item by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Owner.
- B. Refer to Section 01000 for further information regarding materials to be furnished by the Owner.
- C. Where reference is made herein to other section(s) of the Specifications, it shall not be interpreted to exclude sections that are not listed. For each bid item, Contractor shall fully comply with all applicable sections of the Specifications, whether or not individually listed herein.
- D. The cost for connections shall be included in the corresponding bid items below. Such cost shall include all required coordination and any overtime, premium time, or other related costs associated with making connections outside of normal working hours when required by the Owner and/or Engineer as specified in this section and Section 15000.
- E. Nothing included within this section shall supersede the technical and other requirements of other sections of the Specifications.

1.02 BID (PAYMENT) ITEMS

- A. The prices shown in the Schedule of Prices of the Bid include all costs to construct the pipeline(s) under this Contract. Final payment will be made on the in place measurement of length(s) of pipeline(s) installed.
 - 1. General Items
 - a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per lump sum for the General Items Line Charge. The cost of mobilization and any other initial expense required for the start of Work will be included in the item, including but not limited to bonds, pre/post-construction videos and photos, surveying and staking, transporting/handling of Owner-furnished materials, clearing and grubbing (Section 02105), erosion and sedimentation control (Section 02540), and traffic regulation (Section 01570). This item shall include all Record Documents and other closeout items not listed elsewhere herein. The lump sum price bid for Trench Mobilization Line Charge and Closeout is limited to a maximum of 5% of the Total Bid Price.

The lump sum price bid for Handling of Owner Furnished Material is limited to a maximum of 3% of the Total Bid Price. The Work shall consist of the assembling and setting up for the project, including but not limited to the Contractor's general plant, including Contractor's general offices, shops, plants, storage areas, temporary signs, sanitary and any other facilities, as required by Section 01500, Section 01700 and other standard and special requirements of the Contract, as well as by local or State Law and regulation.

- b. Initial Payment: Forty percent (40%) of the price bid for General Items Line Charge will be payable to the Contractor whenever the Contractor shall have completed five percent (5%) of the Work of the Contract. For the purposes of this item, five percent (5%) of the Work shall be considered completed based upon the total of payments earned, exclusive of the amount bid for this item and stored materials, as shown on the monthly billing of the approximate quantities of work done.
 - c. Final Payment: The final sixty (60%) of the price bid for General Items Line Charge will be payable to the Contractor whenever the Contractor completes the following:
 - i. Completed all of the Work
 - ii. Cleaned up and made final restoration
 - iii. Delivered all required documents enumerated in the Specifications including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1) Required warranties and guarantees
 - 2) Special bonds
 - 3) Equipment and material certifications from manufacturer(s)
 - 4) Certificates from regulating agencies and/or authorities, where applicable
 - 5) Approved Record Documents
 - 6) Waiver of Liens
 - 7) Post-construction video and photos.
2. Pipeline Installation: Excavation, Laying, Jointing, and Backfilling of Pipe
- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot for the size class and installation method (open cut, horizontal directional drill, or pipe bursting) of pipe installed, complete in place, including but not limited to excavation, Foundation Material, bedding, Common Fill embedment, laying, jointing, polyethylene encasement, tracer wire, identification tape, filter fabric (where required), saw cutting of pavement, dewatering, potholing and potholing restoration, Common Fill for backfill, trench dams/plugs (where required), adapters, temporary fittings, anchor collars, solid sleeves, marker posts, etc., all as required by the Owner and necessary to make a complete and satisfactory installation. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures necessary for the construction of the pipeline(s). The minimum width and depth of the pipe trench shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 02210. All costs to complete the pipeline installation are included in the unit price per linear foot of pipeline, regardless of whether the Contractor uses sloped slides or shoring and sheeting when excavating the pipe trench. Any additional soil borings and other work necessary to design or perform directionally drilled installations are also included in this bid Item. All other items of work not listed in the

Schedule of Prices will be paid for inclusive in this bid item, including, but not limited to, the work required for disinfection of the pipeline.

- b. Fitting installation: Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for each new fitting, complete in place including blocking or other pipe restraint. Unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by the Owner), excavation and backfilling, tools, and all incidental work required to install each fitting complete as shown on the Drawings, as specified and necessary to make a complete and satisfactory installation.

3. Casing Installation

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot of casing installed by any of the methods described in and according to Section 02220 including but not limited to open cut, horizontal directional drilling and jack and bore. Location to be shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Owner. The Contract Unit Price shall include all casing pipe, end seals, casing spacers, insulators as required by Section 02220 or as necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation. In addition, the Contract Unit Price shall include all excavation (soil or rock) de-watering, jacking, ramming, drilling or boring (rock or soil), backfilling, installation of end caps, sheeting, bracing, shoring, temporary construction, safety measures, etc., all as necessary excluding restoration for a complete and satisfactory installation. Restoration will be paid by the respective Restoration Pay on a square yard basis as indicated on the Drawings. Installation of the water main in the casing will be made at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot of pipe installed. The casing Contract Unit Price will also include all measures required to protect roadways, railroad tracks and embankments from settlement or damage of any type.

4. Tapping Sleeve & Valve

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per each for the size of tapping sleeve and valve to be installed, complete in place, as required by the Owner.
- b. Contract Unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by the Owner), excavating and backfilling, tools, and all incidental work required to install the tapping sleeve and valve complete as shown on the Drawings, excluding surface restoration. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures necessary for the installation of the tapping sleeve and valve. Contractor shall furnish Owner with the removed tapping "coupon".
- c. Restoration will be paid by the respective Restoration bid item(s) separately on a square yard basis. Contractor will be paid for restoration of an area no larger than 6 feet by 6 feet (4 square yards) for all tapping sleeves without prior authorization from Owner.

5. Gate Valve and Butterfly Valve Installation

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for each new valve (excluding hydrant valve in item 16) in accordance with Section 15150 or 15155, complete in place, including valve box and extension stem (when

required) per Section 15130. Ball valves for small diameter water mains will also be included in this item in accordance with Section 15200. Unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by the Owner), excavation backfilling and restoration, tools, and all incidental work required to install each valve complete as shown on the Drawings, as specified and necessary to make a complete and satisfactory installation.

6. Valve Replacement

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for each replacement valve (excluding hydrant valve in item 16) in accordance with Section 15185 and Section 15150 or 15155, complete in place, including new valve box and extension stem (when required) per Section 15130. Unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by the Owner), excavation, backfilling and restoration, tools, and all incidental work required to install each valve complete as shown on the Drawings, as specified and necessary to make a complete and satisfactory installation, including removal of old pipe and/or valve to accommodate replacement valve.

7. Fire Hydrant Installation

- a. Complete in place: Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for each fire hydrant installation in accordance with Section 15180. The unit price shall include all costs to install any materials furnished by Owner as well as Contractor-furnished material. The Contract Unit Price will include excavation, backfill, furnishing of material (except where furnished by Owner), and installation of fire hydrant, watch valve, valve box, piping, reaction blocking, crushed stone, and all restoration etc., all as required by the Specifications, Owner's Standard Detail Drawings or as necessary to make a complete and satisfactory installation.

8. Air Valve

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for each air release valve assembly installed, complete in place. Unit price shall include all labor; materials (except where materials are furnished by the Owner); excavation, backfilling and restoration; tools; furnishing and installing manhole frames and covers; ladders; painting; furnishing, installing and testing of all piping, valves, air valves, fittings, vent piping, small piping and piping appurtenances; and all incidental work required to construct each structure complete as shown on the Drawings, as specified and necessary to make a complete and satisfactory installation in accordance with Section 15190.

9. Permanent Blow Off Assembly

- a. Payment will be made for each blow-off assembly at the Contract Unit Price for Blow-off Assembly, complete in place in accordance with Section 15190. Unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by the Owner), excavation, backfilling and restoration, tools, and all incidental work required to construct each blow off assembly complete as shown on the Drawings, as specified and necessary to make a complete and satisfactory installation.

10. Shut Down and Tie-In

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per each for the size of existing mains shut down and tie-in to be installed, complete in place, as required by the Owner.
- b. Contractor shall perform tie-in (unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings). Contract unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by Owner), excavation and backfilling, tools, and all incidental work required to install the shut down and tie-in complete as shown on the Drawings, excluding surface restoration. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures necessary for the installation of the shut down and tie-in(s). The Owner will operate all valves necessary to shut off and reactivate its pipelines.
- c. Restoration will be paid by the respective Restoration bid item(s) separately on a square yard basis. Contractor will be paid restoration of an area no larger than 6 feet by 6 feet (4 square yards) for each shut down and tie-in without prior authorization from Owner.

11. Shut Down, Cut and Cap

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per each for the size of shut down, cut and cap and line stop to be installed, complete in place, as required by the Owner.
- b. Contractor shall perform cut and cap unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Contract unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by Owner), excavation and backfilling, tools, and all incidental work required to install the shutdown, cut and cap complete as shown on the Drawings excluding surface restoration. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures necessary for the installation of the shutdown, cut and cap(s). The Owner will operate all valves necessary to shut off and reactivate its pipelines.
- c. Contractor shall perform line stop (except as noted in Section 01011 or the Drawings). The Contractor unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by Owner), excavation and backfilling, tools, and all incidental work required to install the line stop complete as shown on the Drawings excluding surface restoration. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures necessary for the installation of the line stop.
- d. Restoration will be paid by the respective Restoration bid item(s) separately on a square yard basis. Contractor will be paid restoration of an area no larger than 6 feet by 6 feet (4 square yards) for each shut down and cut and cap location and for each line stop location without prior authorization from Owner.

12. Rock Excavation

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per vertical foot of depth per linear foot of trench. No payment will be made for excavation made outside the limits described in Section 02210. Unit Price includes removal, hauling, bedding and embedment material, and proper disposal of all material. Rock is defined as per Section 02210.

13. Select Fill

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot of specified type of select fill for embedment and final backfill. This bid item also includes the removal, hauling and proper disposal of all excavated material. No payment will be made for select fill needed outside the maximum normal trench width as described in Section 02210. If for any reason the trench width exceeds the maximum trench width defined in Section 02210, the Contractor shall provide the additional select fill for embedment and final backfill at no cost to the Owner as described in Section 02210.

14. Flowable Fill

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot of flowable fill in place where required. This bid item also includes the removal, hauling and proper disposal of all excavated material. No payment will be made for flowable fill needed outside the maximum normal trench width as described in Section 02210. If for any reason the trench width exceeds the defined maximum trench width, the Contractor shall provide the additional flowable fill for backfilling at no cost to the Owner as described in Section 02210.

15. Extra Trench Depth

- a. When directed by the Engineer/Owner or otherwise required to install the pipe deeper than the depth shown on the Drawings or specified, and as approved in advance by the Resident Project Representative, payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per additional vertical foot of depth below the designed trench depth per linear foot of trench. Trench depth to be in accordance with the requirements of Section 02210. Quantities will be determined by Resident Project Representative.

16. Exploratory Excavation

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per cubic yard of material excavated as authorized or directed by the Owner for exploratory excavations not otherwise required by the Drawings or Specifications. Payment will only be made when the excavation and the location have been approved by the Owner as additional Work, and inclusion of this bid item does not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to perform potholing and other exploratory excavations as required by other sections of the Specifications at no additional cost to the Owner. The unit price will include all materials, equipment and labor necessary for the excavation and backfilling and/or proper disposal of the excavated material. Specific restoration materials will be paid for under the appropriate bid item (e.g., concrete work, paving, etc.).

17. Dewatering

- a. No additional payment shall be made for dewatering in accordance with Section 02020, including any necessary traffic warning systems or any work necessary to restore the site to its original condition, including any damaged facilities.

18. Concrete Sidewalks & Drives and Gravel Drives

- a. Payment for concrete sidewalk and driveway restoration associated with pipe line installation will be made at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot of sidewalk or driveway installed or as required by state, municipal, or other

local authorities. The unit price shall include stone bedding, concrete, and finishing, including restoration of surrounding surfaces, complete in place conforming to the requirements of Section 03310 and/or any state, municipal, or other local requirements that may apply.

- b. Payment for concrete sidewalk and driveway restoration associated with tapping sleeves and valves, tie-ins, cut and caps, access pits (for pipe bursting, horizontal directional drilling, and jack and bore) will be made at the Contract Unit Price per square yard of sidewalk or driveway installed, width to be as shown on drawing or as required by the state, municipal, or other local authorities. The unit price shall include stone bedding, concrete, and finishing, complete in place conforming to the requirements of Section 03310 and/or any state, municipal, or other local requirements that may apply.
- c. Handicap Ramps will be made at the contract unit price for each handicap ramp installed. The unit price shall include stone bedding, concrete, and finishing, complete in place conforming to the requirements of Section 03310 and/or any state, municipal, or other local requirements that may apply.
- d. Payment for gravel driveway restoration associated with pipe line installation will be made at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot of driveway installed or as required by the state, municipal, or other local authorities. The unit price shall include stone bedding and finishing, complete in place conforming to the requirements of Section 02620 and any state, municipal, or other local requirements that may apply.
- e. No separate payment will be made for any concrete thrust and reaction blocking. All concrete blocking for pipeline installation is to be included in bid item Pipeline Excavation, Laying, Jointing and Backfilling of Pipe.

19. Curb Replacement

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot for the type of curbing installed. The unit price shall include excavation, stone bedding, concrete and finishing, backfilling, complete in place and conforming to the requirements of Section 03310 and/or any state, municipal, or other local requirements that may apply.

20. Temporary Asphaltic Paving

- a. Payment for temporary asphaltic pavement associated with pipeline installation will be made at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot of temporary paved trench, where required or directed by the Owner. The contract price shall include the furnishing and installation of temporary bituminous material in accordance with Section 02610, Part 3.01, or as otherwise required by Federal, State or Local Authorities. The Owner may choose to include cost of temporary asphalt in pipe installation cost if so noted in Section 01011.
- b. Payment for temporary asphaltic pavement restoration associated with tapping sleeves and valves, tie-ins, cut and caps, access pits (for pipe bursting, horizontal directional drilling, and jack and bore) will be made at the Contract Unit Price per square yard of area permanently paved as required. The contract price will include the furnishing and installation of permanent pavement material in accordance with Section 02610 or as otherwise required by Federal, State or Local Authorities. The bid item includes wearing course and line painting. The Owner may choose to

include cost of temporary asphalt in pipe installation cost if so noted in Section 01011.

21. Permanent Pavement Restoration

- a. Payment for permanent pavement restoration associated with pipeline installation will be made at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot of trench permanently paved as required. The contract price will include the furnishing and installation of permanent pavement material in accordance with Section 02610 or as otherwise required by Federal, State or Local Authorities. This bid item includes wearing course and line painting.
- b. Payment for permanent pavement restoration associated with tapping sleeves and valves, tie-ins, cut and caps, access pits (for pipe bursting, horizontal directional drilling, and jack and bore) will be made at the Contract Unit Price per square yard of area permanently paved as required. The contract price will include the furnishing and installation of permanent pavement material in accordance with Section 02610 or as otherwise required by Federal, State or Local Authorities. The Bid item includes wearing course and line painting.

22. Pavement Overlay – Outside of normal trench width

- a. Overlay Only: Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per square yard of pavement overlay. The contract price will include preparing the existing surface (as required) and the furnishing and installation of a minimum of 1 ½" paving material (unless a greater depth is required or specified). Materials and installation will be in accordance with Section 02610 or as otherwise required by Federal, State or Local Authorities. Restoration over pipeline trench line is not included in this bid item.
- b. Mobilization for Milling: Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price lump sum Mobilization for milling. The contract price will include bringing equipment to the work site in preparation to perform milling operations and maintaining such equipment on-site on a standby basis as needed to support the Work.
- c. Milling and Overlay: Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per square yard of overlay. The contract price will include preparing, milling grinding of the existing surface and the furnishing and installation of a minimum of 1 ½" paving material (unless a greater depth is required or specified). Materials and installation will be in accordance with Section 02610 or as otherwise required by Federal, State or Local Authorities. Restoration over pipeline trench line is not included in this bid item.

23. Topsoil and Seed

- a. Payment for topsoil and seed associated with pipeline installation will be made at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot topsoil and seed (as measured along the pipe centerline), complete in place, all in accordance with the requirements of Section 02820. Unit price shall include all labor, materials, raking and grading, tools, and all incidental work required to install topsoil, seed, and straw matting (see Section 02820) as shown on the Drawings and as specified.
- b. Payment for topsoil and seed associated with exploratory excavations, tapping sleeves and valves, tie-ins, cut and caps, access pits (for pipe bursting, horizontal directional drilling, and jack and bore) will be made at the Contract Unit Price per square yard of topsoil and seed, complete in

place, all in accordance with the requirements of Section 02820. Unit price shall include all labor, materials, raking and grading, tools, and all incidental work required to install topsoil, seed, and straw matting (see Section 02820) as shown on the Drawings and as specified. The allowable width shall be defined as the nominal trench width plus fifteen feet where top soil, seed and straw matter are required. Trench width shall be as described in Section 02210.

24. Sod – New and Replace

- a. Payment for sod associated with pipeline installation will be made at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot of sod (as measured along the pipe centerline), complete in place, all in accordance with the requirements of Section 02820. Unit price shall include all labor, materials, raking and grading, tools, and all incidental work required to install sod as shown on the Drawings, as specified and necessary to make a complete and satisfactory installation.
- b. Payment for sod associated with exploratory excavations, tapping sleeves and valves, tie-ins, cut and caps, access pits (for pipe bursting, horizontal directional drilling, and jack and bore) will be made at the Contract Unit Price per square yard of sod, complete in place, all in accordance with the requirements of Section 02820. Unit price shall include all labor, materials, raking and grading, tools, and all incidental work required to install sod as shown on the Drawings, as specified and necessary to make a complete and satisfactory installation. The square yards allowed shall be defined as the nominal trench width plus fifteen feet, times the appropriate length of the trench where top soil and sod are required. Trench width shall be as described in Section 02210.

25. Transfer Existing Small Diameter Services (¾" – 1"), install New Small Diameter Services (¾" – 1"), and Meter Pit Installations

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for the installation of each of the following:
 - i. Service Transfers New and Renewal: Service transfers include installation of corporation, and connection of existing service line shall be either union or length of pipe and union.
 - ii. Short Side Service Line, New or Renewal: Short side service lines, new or renewal, include complete installation of service line from corporation to curb stop or meter pit and connection or re-connection of customers' line on outlet side of curb stop or customer's side of meter pit. This includes each service whose length is less than half (½) the improved road width.
 - iii. Long Side Service Line, New or Renewal: Long side service lines, new or renewal, include complete installation of service line from corporation to curb stop or meter pit and connection or re-connection of customers' line on outlet side of curb stop or customer's side of meter pit. This includes each service whose length equals or exceeds half (½) of the improved road width.
- b. All of the above include complete installation in place including permanent restoration. Meter pits and/or Curb Stops will normally be installed in the tree space or at the property line. All installations shall be in accordance with Section 15200. Payment will be made under only one bid item per service.

- c. Meter Pit Replacement in Landscaping: Includes complete installation of meter pit, service brass (requirements to be provided by each local operation), and specified meter pit lid. Also includes labor required to install pit and reconnection to customer service line and all restoration within a landscaped area.
 - d. Meter Pit Replacement in Concrete: Includes complete installation of meter pit, service brass (requirements to be provided by each local operation), and specified meter pit lid. Also includes labor required to install pit and reconnection to customer service line and all restoration within a concrete sidewalk or driveway.
26. Transfer Existing Large Diameter Services (2" and larger), install New Large Diameter Services (2" and larger), and Meter Chamber Installations
- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for the installation of each of the following:
 - i. Service Transfers New and Renewal: Service transfers include installation of corporation, and connection of existing service line shall be either union or length of pipe and union.
 - ii. Short Side Service Line, New or Renewal: Short side service lines, new or renewal, include complete installation of service line from corporation to curb stop and connection or re-connection of customers' line on outlet side of curb stop. This includes each service whose length is less than half ($\frac{1}{2}$) of the improved road width.
 - iii. Long Side Service Line, New or Renewal: Long side service liens, new or renewal, include complete installation of service line from corporation to curb stop and connection or re-connection of customers' line on outlet side of curb stop. This includes each service whose length equals or exceeds half ($\frac{1}{2}$) of the improved road width.
 - b. All of the above include complete installation in place including permanent restoration. Curb stops will normally be installed in the tree space or at the property line. All installations shall be in accordance with Section 15200 and/or 15125 unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer. Payment will be made under only one bid item per service.
27. Service Retirement
- a. The unit price specified to be paid for the performance of this item shall be per each complete water service abandoned and removed and shall include all material, labor, and equipment to retire each service in accordance with Section 15185. Performance of this item shall include but is not limited to excavation, hauling, backfill, removal of old valve box, street / curb / driveway / sidewalk restoration, site restoration, and all other items necessary for a complete retirement of each service as specified and required by the Owner.
 - b. Meter Pit Retirement in Landscaping: The unit price specified to be paid for the performance of this item shall include all material, labor, and equipment to retire each meter pit located within a landscaped area. Performance of this item shall include but is not limited to excavation, hauling, backfill, remove meter pit, site restoration, and all other items necessary for a complete retirement.
 - c. Meter Pit Retirement in Concrete: The unit price specified to be paid for the performance of this item shall include all material, labor, and equipment to retire each meter pit located within a concrete sidewalk or concrete

driveway. Performance of this item shall include but is not limited to excavation, hauling, remove meter pit lid, site restoration and all other items necessary for a complete retirement.

28. Fire Hydrant Retirement

- a. Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for each existing fire hydrant retirement, which includes watch valve retirement and watch valve box removal. The unit price shall include all labor, materials, excavation backfilling and restoration, tools, hauling, removal, restoration, and all incidental work required to disconnect the existing fire hydrant.

29. Valve Retirement

- a. In Asphalt: The unit price specified to be paid for the performance of this item per each valve abandoned and valve box removal shall include all material, labor, and equipment to retire each valve located within an asphalt area in accordance with Section 15185. Performance of this item shall include but is not limited to excavation, hauling, remove valve box, backfill, road restoration, and all other items necessary for a complete retirement of each valve.
- b. In Concrete: The unit price specified to be paid for the performance of this item per each valve abandoned and valve box removal shall include all material, labor, and equipment to retire each valve located within a concrete area in accordance with Section 15185. Performance of this item shall include but is not limited to excavation, hauling, remove valve box, backfill, and all other items necessary for a complete retirement of each valve
- c. In Landscaping: The unit price specified to be paid for the performance of this item per each valve abandoned and valve box removal shall include all material, labor, and equipment to retire each valve located within a landscaped area in accordance with Section 15185. Performance of this item shall include but is not limited to excavation, hauling, remove valve box, and all other items necessary for a complete retirement of each valve

- B. Where the following acronyms are used on the Schedule of Prices or elsewhere in these Specifications, they shall be defined as follows:

1. OFCI = Owner Furnished Contractor Installed (materials or equipment to be furnished by the Owner but installed by the Contractor)
2. CFCI = Contractor Furnished Contractor Installed (materials or equipment to be furnished and installed by the Contractor)

- C. Where neither acronym is indicated for a particular bid item, refer to this section, Section 01000 and Section 01011 for clarification.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01300

SUBMITTALS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Contractor shall prepare and submit detailed Progress Schedule, Cash Flow Schedule, Schedule of Values, Pre-Construction Video(s) and photos, Shop Drawings to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Article 2 Sections 2.05 and 2.07 of the General Conditions. Work shall not commence until these submittals have been approved by the Engineer except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Owner or Engineer.
- B. Schedule of Values shall be in accordance with Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
- C. Contractor shall update schedules and submit Contractor's Daily Reports, progress payment requests, and other required information throughout the Work as required herein or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- D. As-built drawings and related information shall be maintained and submitted as required herein and in Section 01700.

1.02 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. A Progress Schedule shall be submitted by the Contractor in a Gantt chart / bar graph format and shall include, as a minimum, a graphic representation of all significant activities and events involved in the construction of the project. The graphic representation and statement must clearly depict and describe the sequence of activities planned by the Contractor, their interdependence and the times estimated to perform each activity. Develop the Progress Schedule as necessary to properly control and manage the project.

1.03 CASH FLOW SCHEDULE

- A. In addition to the Progress Schedule required above, submit to the Engineer, for approval, a Cash Flow Schedule. The Cash Flow Schedule shall show the amounts of money by months, which will be required to reimburse the Contractor for Work performed during each month of the Contract Time. The sum of all the monthly cash requirements shall equal the total price of the Contract. The monthly cash requirements shall be proportioned with the aid of the Progress Schedule.
- B. The approved Cash Flow Schedule will be used by the Owner to program funds for progress payments to the Contractor. Monthly payments will be made to the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Agreement, but at no time will the aggregate amount of payments exceed the accumulated amount of payments for the same period of the Cash Flow Schedule.

1.04 FINALIZING SCHEDULES

- A. Contractor shall present and be prepared to discuss at the preconstruction meeting the schedules submitted in accordance with this section. Unless additional information is required to be submitted by the Contractor, the Engineer will, within 15 working days of the preconstruction conference (or within 15 working days of receipt of the schedules or additional required information, whichever is later), provide comments to the Contractor. Contractor shall then resubmit the affected schedules addressing the Engineer's comments.
- B. Approval of the final schedules by the Engineer or Owner is advisory only and shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for accomplishing the Work within the Contract Times. Omissions and errors in the approved schedule shall not excuse performance less than that required by the Contract. Approval by the Engineer or Owner in no way makes the Engineer or Owner an insurer of the success of those schedules or liable for time or cost overruns flowing from shortcomings in such schedules.

1.05 UPDATING SCHEDULES

- A. Contractor shall submit to the Engineer and Owner monthly updates of the schedules required per this section.
- B. The Cash Flow Schedule shall be updated to reflect actual progress to date and any other changes.

1.06 ADJUSTMENT OF PROGRESS SCHEDULE AND CONTRACT TIMES

- A. Shop Drawings which are not approved on the first submittal or within the scheduled time shall be immediately rescheduled, as well as any work which fails to pass specified tests or has been rejected. When impacted, other scheduled activities shall be rescheduled accordingly.
- B. If the Contractor desires to make changes in the method of operating that affect the approved Progress Schedule, notify the Engineer and Owner in writing stating what changes are proposed and the reason(s) for the changes. If the Engineer or Owner approves these changes, revise and submit for approval, without additional cost to the Owner, all of the affected portions of the schedule.
- C. The Contract Times will be adjusted only for causes specified in the General Conditions. In the event the Contractor requests an adjustment of the Contract Times, furnish such justification and supporting evidence as the Engineer may deem necessary for a determination as to whether the Contractor is entitled to an adjustment of Contract Times under the provisions of the General Conditions. The Engineer will, after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, make findings of fact and will advise the Contractor in writing. If the Engineer finds that the Contractor is entitled to any adjustment of the Contract Times, the Engineer's determination as to the total number of days adjustment shall be based upon the currently-approved Progress Schedule and on all data relevant to the adjustment. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that actual delays in activities which,

according to the Progress Schedule, do not affect the Contract completion date shown by the critical path in the schedule will not be the basis for an adjustment of Contract Times.

- D. From time to time it may be necessary for the Progress Schedule and/or Contract Times to be adjusted by the Owner to reflect the effects of job conditions, weather, technical difficulties, strikes, unavoidable delays on the part of the Owner, and other unforeseeable conditions that may indicate schedule and/or Contract Times adjustments. Under such conditions, the Engineer shall direct the Contractor to reschedule the Work and/or Contract Time to reflect the changed conditions. Revise the Progress Schedule accordingly. No additional compensation shall be made to the Contractor for such changes except as provided in the General Conditions. Unless otherwise directed, take all possible actions to minimize any extension to the Contract Times and any additional cost to the Owner.

1.07 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONFORMING TO SCHEDULE

- A. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor falls behind the Progress Schedule, Contractor shall take such steps as will be necessary to improve progress and ensure Work is accomplished within the Contract Times. Engineer may require Contractor to increase the number of shifts and/or overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction planned (daily or weekly), and to submit for approval such supplementary schedule or schedules as the Engineer deems necessary to demonstrate the manner in which the agreed rate of progress will be regained—all without additional cost to the Owner. An updated Cash Flow Schedule will be required in this occurrence and will be provided with the supplementary schedules referenced above.

1.08 MONTHLY VALUE OF WORK (VOW)

- A. Contractor shall submit monthly VOW to Owner's project manager with approval from Resident Project Representative no later than the date requested by the Owner's staff. Contractor shall project totals for any days remaining in month.
- B. Monthly VOW shall include any stored material, if applicable, and any lump sum line items for that month.
- C. Monthly VOW shall also include any related restoration for the work performed that month.
- D. Owner reserves the right to require VOW to be submitted weekly if the above requirements have not been followed for existing or previous month(s).

1.09 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Prior to mobilizing to the Work site or otherwise beginning Work, Contractor shall promptly submit to the Engineer for review and approval Shop Drawings with manufacturers' literature and product data, certifications, details, and other required information for all equipment and materials to be provided or furnished by

the Contractor, as well as other required submittals as required by the Contract Documents and/or required by the Engineer. Shop Drawings shall be provided in compliance with all requirements indicated on the Drawings and in the following sections of the Specifications:

1. Section 01570 Traffic Regulation
 2. Section 01600 Products
 3. Section 01700 Project Closeout
 4. Section 02020 Dewatering
 5. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
 6. Section 02220 Casing Installation
 7. Section 02350 Pipe Bursting of Water Mains
 8. Section 02458 Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD)
 9. Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
 10. Section 02558 Identification/Location Guide
 11. Section 02610 Roadway Paving and Surfacing
 12. Section 02820 Lawn Restoration and Landscaping
 13. Section 03305 Cast-In-Place Concrete for Pipe Work
 14. Section 03310 Cast-In-Place Concrete for Paving, Driveways, Sidewalks, Curbs and Paved Ditches
 15. Section 03450 Precast Concrete Structures
 16. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions
 17. Section 15020 Disinfecting Pipelines
 18. Section 15025 Flushing and Cleaning Pipelines
 19. Section 15030 Pressure and Leakage Tests
 20. Section 15105 Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
 21. Section 15120 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
 22. Section 15125 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe
 23. Section 15130 Piping Specialties
 24. Section 15150 Gate Valves
 25. Section 15155 Butterfly Valves
 26. Section 15180 Fire Hydrants
 27. Section 15190 Air Valves, Blow-off Assemblies and Sampling Taps
 28. Section 15200 Service Lines
- B. Contractor shall submit all Shop Drawings electronically in portable document format (.pdf) or other format acceptable to the Engineer.

- C. If requested by the Owner or Engineer, Contractor shall also provide one (1) hard copy, which shall be stapled or 3-ring bound. Submittals smaller than 8-1/2 by 11 inches shall be secured to paper 8-1/2 by 11 inches. Submittals larger than 8-1/2 by 11 inches shall be neatly folded to fit within a 9 by 11-1/2 inch folder.

1.10 PRE-CONSTRUCTION & POST CONSTRUCTION VIDEO/ELECTRONIC PHOTOS

- A. Prior to mobilization at the site, provide to the Engineer on DVD a video recording of all planned construction areas, material storage areas, areas adjacent to these areas, including but not limited to streets, driveways, sidewalks, curbs, ditches, fencing, railing, visible utilities, retaining structures and adjacent building structures. The purpose of the video is to document existing conditions and to provide a fair measure of required restoration. The video shall incorporate all surrounding areas that could be impacted by construction activities. Care shall be taken to record all existing conditions which exhibit deterioration, imperfections, structural failures or situations that would be considered substandard.
- B. Where necessary to adequately document pre-construction conditions and/or where required by Engineer, electronic photographs of specific locations shall be provided to supplement the electronic video.
- C. Following Final Completion upon authorization by the Engineer or Owner, Contractor shall provide to the Engineer on DVD a video recording of all areas impacted by the Work, including storage areas, and all adjacent areas, showing the same details as required for pre-construction videos. The purpose of this video is to document conditions upon completion of the Work in order to establish if subsequent claims are related to the Work or circumstances unrelated to the Work.
- D. The videos shall be high quality, color and in an approved electronic format. Temporary lighting shall be provided as necessary to properly video areas where natural lighting is insufficient (indoors, shadows, etc.). The videos shall include audio soundtrack to provide the following information:
 - 1. Detailed description of location being viewed referenced to Contract Drawings (i.e., well location, building designation, pipeline route, etc.);
 - 2. Direction (N, S, E, W, looking up, looking down, etc.) of camera view;
 - 3. Date, time, temperature, and environmental conditions during recording.
 - 4. Any areas not visible by video/photo methods shall be described in detail.
- E. Unless otherwise approved by Engineer, videos shall not be performed during inclement weather or when the ground is covered partially or totally with snow, ice, leaves, etc.
- F. Contractor shall submit one copy of the original documents to the Engineer accompanied by a detailed log of the contents of each DVD. The log shall include location descriptions with corresponding file name to facilitate the quick location of information contained on the DVDs. The DVDs will be maintained by the Engineer during construction and may be viewed at any time by Contractor upon request.

Upon final acceptance, the DVDs will become the permanent property of the Owner.

- G. Approval of the pre-/post-construction videos/photos by the Engineer and/or Owner is advisory only and shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the requirements of this section. Failure of the Contractor to adequately document pre-construction conditions shall not result in any additional costs to the Owner. Approval by the Engineer in no way makes the Owner or Engineer liable for additional costs resulting from shortcomings in such documentation. In the event that the pre-construction videos and photos fail to adequately document pre-existing conditions, the Contractor shall be responsible for restoring all affected areas to the satisfaction of the property owner or agency with jurisdiction at no additional cost to the Owner.
- H. In the event of claims by property owners regarding damages or loss potentially related to the Work, whether received during or after construction, the videos shall be used to verify the property owner's claims.
 - 1. If the videos and photos clearly show the area in question and substantiate the property owner's claim, the Contractor will be responsible for satisfactorily resolving the claim (including payment of any damages) and restoring conditions to the pre-Work conditions within the terms of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. If the videos and/or photos clearly show the area in question and fail to justify the claim, the claim will be denied by the Owner.
 - 3. If the area in question is not included in the pre-construction video or insufficient detail is shown to evaluate the property owner's claim, the Owner and Contractor will review the claim in light of other available documentation.
 - 4. If the pre-construction video and/or photos clearly show the area in question but the post-construction video and photos do not show the area in question or fail to establish the condition upon completion of the Work, the Contractor will be responsible for satisfactorily resolving the claim (including payment of any damages) and restoring conditions to the pre-Work conditions within the terms of the Contract Documents.
 - 5. If the Owner feels that the area in question should have been shown in the pre-construction video, the Contractor will be responsible for satisfactorily resolving the property owner's claim (including payment of any damages) and restoring conditions to the pre-Work conditions within the terms of the Contract Documents.

1.11 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. The detailed arrangement for submittal of progress payments shall be discussed at the preconstruction meeting. In general, progress payments shall be submitted monthly in a format acceptable to the Engineer. The progress payment request shall be based on the unit prices and should provide the percentage of completion, total dollar value completed, dollar value completed prior to the current payment,

and the amount requested for this progress payment for each line item contained in the schedule of values. Progress payment requests for material and/or equipment suitably stored but not yet incorporated into the Work shall be accompanied by a copy of the appropriate manufacturer's invoice, shipping order, bill of lading, etc.; and the progress payment amount shall be the direct cost to the Contractor, or Subcontractor, for such material and/or equipment. Payment will not be made to the Contractor if, upon inspection by the Engineer, it is determined that the material and/or equipment does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents including proper storage, receipt of approved Shop Drawings, receipt of any special guarantees, Bonds, insurance coverage, any evidence of damage or imperfections, etc.

- B. Contractor shall submit pay application for previous month to Resident Project Representative for review and approval prior to submittal to Owner.
- C. Contractor shall send an electronic copy of the approved pay application to the Owner's project manager and Resident Project Representative by the 5th day of the month.
- D. Pay application should include the following items:
 - 1. Contractor Invoice Cover Sheet
 - 2. Project Summary Sheet signed by the Contractor, the Resident Project Representative on the project and the INAWC Project Manager.
 - 3. VOW spreadsheet with all final quantities for the month

1.12 CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete daily reports containing at least the following information:
 - 1. A description of daily work activities performed, including but not limited to:
 - a. size and quantity of main installed,
 - b. size and quantity of fittings, valves, and hydrants installed,
 - c. quantity of granular fill installed,
 - d. description and quantity of other equipment and materials installed,
 - 2. Description and quantity of underground obstructions encountered;
 - 3. A description of daily material or equipment deliveries;
 - 4. The temperature and weather conditions;
 - 5. The names and number of hours worked by each trade (General Contractor);
 - 6. The number of craftsmen and hours worked by each Subcontractor;
 - 7. The number of hours worked by each type of equipment;
 - 8. Downtime due to equipment failure;
 - 9. Detailed description of issues that may cause the Contractor to incur delays, including quantity and types of issues.

- B. The daily reports shall be available upon request from Owner.
- C. Information provided on the daily report shall not constitute notice of delay or any other notice required by the Contract Documents. Notice shall be as required therein.

1.13 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (BY CONTRACTOR)

- A. The Contractor shall complete and maintain on-site one set of the following Record Documents, which shall record all actual revisions to the Work concurrent with construction progress and shall be available upon request (during working hours or on the next business day) by the Owner, Engineer or Resident Project Representative.
 - 1. Drawings;
 - 2. Specifications;
 - 3. Addenda;
 - 4. Change orders and other modifications to the Contract;
 - 5. Approved Shop Drawings and other submittals;
 - 6. Field sketches.
- B. The Record Documents shall be updated daily (red-line markups). The Owner reserves the right to stop Work at Contractor's expense until red-line markups are up to date. Red-line markups shall contain but are not limited to the following information.
- C. Store Record Documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. manufacturer's name and product model and number,
 - 2. product substitutions or alternates utilized,
 - 3. changes made by addenda and modifications.
- E. Record Drawings, Documents and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Original Drawings with Red-Line markings including measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements as stated in Section 01300 Submittals.
 - 2. Field changes of dimension and detail
 - 3. Pipe restrained joint lengths
 - 4. Actual fitting and valve locations with horizontal dimensions measured from permanent structures.

5. Depths that exceed the minimum cover
 6. Details not on original Drawings.
 7. Pre and Post Construction videos
 8. Electronic photographs
 9. Others as required in other sections of the Specifications.
- F. Submit documents to Engineer with final Application for Payment.
- G. The Owner will issue a notice of Final Completion to the Contractor when the Work is in-service and up-to-date Record Documents have been provided by the Contractor.

1.14 GPS DATA COLLECTION BY RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

- A. Resident Project Representative shall collect GPS points, prepare record cards, and hand-drawings of field changes. GPS points shall be collected at all locations identified below on a daily basis:
1. water mains
 2. depths varying 6-inches greater than minimum/maximum cover shown on the Drawings,
 3. valves,
 4. hydrants,
 5. fittings,
 6. corporation stops,
 7. meter pits,
 8. service lines
- B. In addition to coordinates, each point shall include the attributes required on the digital collection method (using standard terminology submitted to and approved by the Owner) at a minimum:
1. fittings
 2. valves
 3. hydrants
 4. main
 5. others as required by the Owner
- C. Resident Project Representative may choose to use equipment provided and configured by the Owner or may purchase equipment of equal or better specification to be configured in conjunction with the Owner for purposes of GPS data collection. All data from such collection will be processed and stored by the Owner.
- D. Contractor shall assist and coordinate with Resident Project Representative in the collection of GPS points. Contractor shall provide safe access as needed and

adequate supplemental information for Resident Project Representative to document this information.

- E. In the event RPR is unable to be on site, Contractor shall provide provisions such as vertical riser pipe to allow collection of the GPS data for any areas requiring backfill prior to collection of the GPS data. Unless otherwise directed by the Resident Project Representative, vertical riser pipes must be installed at each fitting and at every 50' to allow measure down to the pipe as well as collection of the GPS point. Riser pipes must be removed, backfilled and the surface restored following their removal.

1.15 RED-LINE DRAWINGS AND OTHER RECORD DOCUMENTATION BY RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

- A. Resident Project Representative shall maintain a separate set of red-line drawings updated each day that they are on-site and cross-checked to the Contractor's red-line markups. Elevation views—show vertical changes that are greater than 6" from the design elevation as well as any fittings used for vertical offsets. Red-line drawings to show the new main and the main that was retired. Do not include the proposed design location.
- B. Resident Project Representative shall prepare sketches showing actual field installation at all intersections and tie-ins. The sketches shall indicate configuration, dimensions and elevations of all new mains and all existing utilities in the area.
- C. Asset Record Cards are required to be completed by Resident Project Representative.
- D. Resident Project Representative shall transfer red line drawings and other record documents to the Owner at the same time. This information will then be transferred to the final record drawings.
- E. Resident Project Representative shall observe:
 - a. Tapping Sleeve & Valve installation
 - b. Shutdown and Tie-in
 - c. Shutdown and Cut/Cap
 - d. Pipe installation - First Day and first fitting
 - e. Valve installation – first installation
 - f. Crossing of large storm, sanitary, gas
 - g. Offsets under/over other utilities
 - h. Casing installation - open cut, HDD or Jack and Bore
 - i. Road crossings that require short term closure or partial closures

- j. Service & Meter Pit Installation - First Day
- k. Railroad crossing - throughout the duration
- l. HDD installation - pullback of pipe
- m. Pressure testing of pipe
- n. Chlorination & De-Chlorination of pipe
- o. Customer notifications as required by District
- p. Final Walk thru

1.16 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01600 Products
- E. Section 01700 Project Closeout

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this Section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to maintain existing facilities, provide temporary facilities, and perform related work as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections of the Specifications.

1.02 WATER SUPPLY

- A. All use of existing water systems during construction by the Contractor shall be with the approval and direction of the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for all temporary piping, temporary meter provisions, temporary backflow preventer provisions and other water utility requirements for supplying water during construction. The Contractor shall use the existing water system only at locations, times and conditions as set forth by the Owner.
- B. Temporary water supply, including temporary services, fire hydrants, and valves shall be provided as specified in Section 15000 where existing water services and/or fire hydrants would otherwise be out of service for more than eight (8) hours due to pipe bursting or other construction activities associated with the Work.
- C. When and where available, Owner shall supply water for filling, testing, flushing, and disinfecting the new pipeline(s) and appurtenances. The water usage will be tracked by Owner, and there will be no cost to the Contractor for water supplied up to ten (10) times the volume of the new pipeline(s). If additional water is needed for filling, testing, flushing, and disinfecting, due to poor workmanship or defects in material or equipment furnished by the Contractor, Owner shall furnish the additional water (if and when available) and reserves the right to charge the Contractor for the additional water usage at prevailing rates.
- D. The Contractor shall contact the Owner's local Operations District office forty eight (48) hours prior to filling and flushing to obtain a meter with backflow device. Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary temporary piping and valves in connection with such water supply. Only Owner shall operate valves on the existing water system. When the new pipeline is already connected to the existing water main and is to be filled directly from the existing main through a main line valve (whether new or existing), only Owner shall operate this valve.
- E. If water is not readily available at the site or the Owner cannot provide the volume of flow required by the Contractor, Contractor shall supply water as needed from an off-site location at no additional cost to the Owner.

- F. Contractor shall supply all water needed for lawn restoration and any other purposes not identified above. All water used from the Owner's water system by the Contractor for such purposes shall be metered through an Owner-approved metering assembly installed by the Contractor. Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary temporary piping, valves, and required backflow prevention devices in connection with such water supply.
- G. The Owner reserves the right to impose limitations upon the Contractor's use of water as the Owner, in its sole discretion, determines may be necessary to assure it of its continued ability to meet the demands of its customers and the volumes and pressures required for fire protection. Any water required by the Contractor in excess of the quantities the Owner provides to the Contractor must be purchased from Owner by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.03 TEMPORARY HEAT

- A. Contractor shall provide approved type heating apparatus with the necessary fuel in order to protect and/or dry out the Work. Do not leave stored fuel unsecured. The stored materials and finished Work shall be protected at all times from damage by the weather elements. If required by weather factors to meet the coatings manufacturer's specifications, forced curing of the paint will be required.

1.04 ELECTRICAL SUPPLY

- A. Contractor shall pay all fees, obtain necessary permits, have meter installed for power and light, and pay all monthly charges as may be required for completing the Work.

1.05 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. Contractor shall provide and maintain lighting for construction operations and lighting to exterior staging and storage areas after dark as necessary for security purposes.

1.06 BARRIERS

- A. Contractor shall provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas. Barriers shall be sufficient to protect people, existing facilities, and adjacent properties from damage or injury. Provide protection for plant life designated to remain. Replace damaged plant life in kind at no additional cost to Owner.

1.07 FENCING

- A. Refer to Part 1.06 Barriers of this Section for temporary barrier requirements.

1.08 PARKING

- A. Contractor shall arrange for temporary parking to accommodate construction personnel, Resident Project Representative, and other persons requiring access to the work site.
- B. Continual parking in grass areas in the right of way by the Contractor shall not be allowed.

1.09 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Contractor shall maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition. Remove debris and rubbish from closed or remote spaces prior to enclosing the space. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust. Remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site weekly and dispose off-site.

1.10 SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Contractor shall provide suitable temporary facilities and enclosures for the use of workers and site visitors and shall maintain same in a sanitary condition.
- B. The Contractor is advised that the Owner is in the business of providing potable water, and the Contractor's sanitary arrangements shall not endanger the Owner's facilities.

1.11 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Furnishing a field office is not required unless otherwise indicated under Section 01011 or 01075.

1.12 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01010 Drawing Index
- C. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- D. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- E. Section 01570 Traffic Regulation
- F. Section 01700 Project Closeout
- G. Section 02025 Existing Utilities and Structures
- H. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01570

TRAFFIC REGULATION

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this Section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to maintain and regulate traffic as necessary to perform the Work, maintain traffic flow and protect the general public as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this Section and related sections of the Specifications.
- B. Contractor shall furnish and install all traffic barricades, markers, signs, controls and provide flaggers, traffic police and other facilities required by the Federal, State and local government authorities and the Engineer to protect general public and maintain the existing roads, streets and highways.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Traffic control methods and materials shall conform to the latest editions of applicable State DOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and USDOT Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways.
- B. Competent traffic personnel suitably attired for safety shall be employed at every location where the Contractor's equipment is working immediately adjacent to, or is entering, leaving or crossing, active traffic lanes. The traffic personnel shall be employed continuously for the full time such conditions exist.
- C. Special attention shall be given to the protection of pedestrians and, in particular, children going to and coming from school. Ingress and egress shall be maintained for all properties abutting the pipeline.

1.03 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Prior to the start of construction, assign one individual at a supervisory level who will be responsible to coordinate and oversee maintenance and protection of traffic. See General Conditions article 6.
- B. Notify the State and local police, ambulance services and fire departments of daily traffic diversions.
- C. Be fully responsible to complete all obligations of the Contract regardless of any restrictions which may be imposed by Federal, State or local authorities.

1.04 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

- A. Traffic Diversion: Whenever it is necessary to divert traffic from its normal channel into another channel, such diversion shall be clearly marked by cones, drums, barricades or temporary guardrail. If the markers are left in place at night, suitable lights shall be provided and maintained.
- B. One Way Traffic: Whenever one way traffic is established, at least two (2) flaggers shall be provided and adhere to all requirements of the local police and street regulator having jurisdiction.
- C. Street Closing: When permitted by Federal, State or local authorities having jurisdiction, the Contractor may close streets to through traffic for minimum periods of time. Notify and secure the permission of the local police and fire departments and such other public authorities. Contractor shall comply with all laws, ordinances and regulations regarding notification to the occupants of premises bordering the affected streets. Give all occupants reasonable notice with respect to the closing of any street, in whole or in part, even when not required by any law, ordinance, or regulation. Schedule work such that the time the street is closed is kept to a minimum and make suitable provisions for access by local residents, school buses, and mail delivery vehicles, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. Provide access for police, fire, ambulance and emergency vehicles at all times. Fire hydrants and other public utility valves shall be kept accessible at all times.

1.05 TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND CONTROLS

- A. The installation and operation of all traffic signals and traffic control devices shall conform to the requirements of Federal, State and local government highway departments. The replacement of pavement markings disturbed during construction or the installation of temporary markings is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. To protect persons from injury and to avoid property damage, adequate barricades including flasher and reflectorized construction signs and guards as required shall be placed and maintained during the progress of the construction work and until it is safe for traffic and pedestrians to use the construction area.
- C. When permitted to close a street or road to traffic, furnish, erect, maintain and remove barricades, suitable and sufficient red lights, and other lights or reflecting material at the limits of the project, where side streets intersect, and at other points of public access to the project. Furnish, erect and maintain advance warning signs and barricades on side street at the first street intersection beyond the one closed by construction indicating "Street Closed, One Block Ahead". Furnish, erect, maintain and remove detour marking signs on temporary routes.

1.06 TRENCH AND STORED MATERIALS MARKINGS

- A. Before completion of each day's work, in traveled areas, the pipe trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped, and the necessary temporary paving installed.

Compacted aggregate or compacted granular backfill shall be used in sidewalk and walkway areas according to local building requirements. Compacted aggregate shall be used in driveway areas. These areas are not to be left open, impassable or unsafe through the night. In the event that the pipe trench cannot be completely backfilled and tamped, temporary bridges and crossings shall be used to accommodate through traffic and the general public. The job site will be left in a neat and satisfactory condition at the end of each day. The requirements of this Section are in addition to any requirements of Federal, State or local laws, rules, regulations or ordinances or any requirements found elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

- B. At night, any material or equipment stored between the street and sidewalk or within 5 feet behind any raised curbs, whether on or outside the paved street, shall be clearly outlined with light or other dependable warning devices that are approved by the Engineer. Equipment and material stored on the street shall be marked at all times. In addition, provide any other lights, barricades, etc., that may be needed for the protection of pedestrian traffic.

1.07 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Trucks and/or trailers used as protective vehicles to protect workers or work equipment from errant vehicles on roadways with posted speed limits of 50 MPH or greater shall be equipped with Truck-Mounted Attenuators conforming to the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 "Recommended Procedures for the Safety Performance Evaluation of Highway Features".
- B. The protective truck must be positioned a sufficient distance in front of the workers or equipment being protected to allow for appropriate vehicle roll-ahead, but not so far that errant vehicles will travel around the vehicle and strike the workers/equipment. Attenuators should be in the full down-and-locked position.
- C. For stationary operations, the truck's parking brake should be set and, when possible, the front wheels turned away from the work site. Turning the front wheels should be based on specific conditions at the site such that the after-impact trajectory is into a safe area.
- D. If the regulation of traffic and controls are not being provided in accordance with this Section 01570, and the public is inconvenienced or its safety is being endangered, in the judgment of the Engineer or Owner, the Owner may take such steps as it deems advisable to provide such services; and all costs in providing such services will be deducted from any payment which may be due or may thereafter become due the Contractor.

1.08 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall prepare and submit a Maintenance of Traffic Plan to the Engineer and local traffic law enforcement agency for review. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall show the location of all barricades, signs, devices and alternate routes for local traffic and pedestrian safety. Erection of the appropriate safety and warning devices in

accordance with the USDOT "Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (MUTCD) shall be completed prior to beginning work and maintained until all construction is completed and the site restored.

1.09 PERMITS

- A. Owner will obtain the Indiana DOT Right of Way Permit where required for Work shown on the Drawings. Contractor shall apply and pay for all other permits and pay all other inspection fees required by federal, state, local and private transportation authorities having jurisdiction over the Work area.
- B. Contractor is responsible for complying with all requirements of such permits (including those obtained by the Owner), attending Board of Public Works meetings upon request, paying for all required inspections and/or traffic control by third-parties (e.g. off-duty police), at no additional cost to the Owner. Contractor's Construction Schedule shall allow sufficient time for all permitting processes.

1.10 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01010 Traffic Regulation
- C. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- D. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- E. Section 01300 Submittals
- F. Section 02610 Roadway Paving and Surfacing

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01600

PRODUCTS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 PROTECTION OF MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide for the safe storage of all material furnished or purchased until it has been incorporated in the completed project and accepted by the Engineer. Bear the risk of loss and/or damage to the materials and Work until the Work is finally accepted by the Engineer. If space is available, the Contractor may store material and equipment at the Owner's local property. All storage shall be approved by the Owner's local Operations Superintendent prior to any items being placed on Owner's property.

All electrical and mechanical equipment shall be stored in a warm, dry shelter with proper ventilation. Under no circumstances shall motors, electrical control equipment or any other electrical or mechanical equipment be stored under polyethylene plastic covers or tarpaulins. When space is available inside existing structures at the Owner's local property, the Contractor will be allowed to store equipment inside the structures subject to the stipulations in the preceding paragraph. Contractor may store equipment at a secure off-site facility subject to inspection by the Engineer. Owner may stipulate additional requirements and require additional documentation before making payment for materials stored at any location other than the Project site or an Owner's facility.

- B. The interior of all pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be kept free from dirt, foreign matter and standing water at all times.
- C. After valves and hydrants have been inspected, properly store them prior to use. In order to prevent entry of foreign material that could cause damage to the seating surfaces, the valves and hydrants shall be stored in a fully closed position unless recommended otherwise by the manufacturer. Resilient seated valves shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. This may include storage with protective covers for rubber seats and in marginally open condition. Valves and hydrants shall be stored indoors unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- D. If valves must be stored outdoors, protect the operating mechanism, such as gears, motor, actuators and cylinders, from weather elements. Valve ports and flanges must be protected from the weather and foreign materials. If valves are subject to extreme (freezing or excessively hot) temperatures, all water must be removed from the valve interior and the valve closed tightly before storage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the manufacturer. Valves shall be stored on pallets with the discs in a vertical position to prevent rainwater from accumulating on top of the disc, seeping into the valve body cavity, freezing, and cracking the casting.

1.02 SERVICING EQUIPMENT

- A. Check all equipment upon acceptance to determine if oil reservoirs are full and areas to be greased are properly packed with grease. Provide the proper grease or oil for use in lubricating the required areas of the equipment. Any service to equipment while in storage, or installed pending acceptance, is the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed per manufacturer's requirements, industry standards or as stated specifically in the Specifications.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITY FOR MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Under no circumstances shall equipment, pipe, valves, fittings, or appurtenances be dropped or dumped from any trucks or equipment. When received from the Carrier and at time of unloading, inspect all pipe and accessories for loss or damage. No shipment of material shall be accepted by the Contractor unless loss or damage (if present) has been described on the Bill of Lading by the Carrier's agent. Any discrepancies between the Bill of Lading and the physical material shall be noted on the Bill of Lading. All demurrage charges on carloads or truckloads of pipe or other material shall be paid by the Contractor. Owner Furnished Contractor Installed materials shall require Contractor to sign the carriers delivery packing slips and return the original copy to the Owner or Owners representative within 3 business days.
- B. After acceptance of material and/or equipment by Contractor at point of delivery, the Contractor assumes full responsibility for safe and secure storage, handling, servicing and installation of such material and/or equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, industry standards or specific requirements of the Contract Documents. Once in his possession, assume full responsibility for, and protect all material from theft and damage. Any lost or stolen materials shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- C. Re-inspect all material for defects, correct size, and quantity in the field prior to installation. Immediately report all material found to be defective, improperly sized, or deficient in quantity to the Owner.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for all material furnished by the Contractor and Contractor's suppliers. All such material that is defective in manufacture or has been damaged in transit or has been damaged after delivery shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.
- E. Owner Furnished, Contractor Installed materials: Certain material and equipment will be furnished by the Owner as noted in the Contract Documents. The Contractor's responsibility for material and/or equipment furnished by the Owner shall begin upon the Contractor's acceptance of such material and/or equipment at the point of delivery. All material and equipment shall be examined and items found to be defective in manufacture and/or otherwise damaged shall be rejected by the Contractor at the time and place of delivery. The Owner will thereupon repair or replace the damaged items. Thereafter, any material and/or equipment found to be defective prior to project acceptance by the Engineer shall be repaired or replaced by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner unless

Contractor submits proof that such defect was latent and could not have been detected by Contractor when performing their duties and responsibilities under these Contract Documents.

- F. Owner Furnished, Contractor Installed materials: Contractor's and Owner's responsibilities for providing guarantees or warranty and manufacturer's representatives for service, inspection, certification of installation, installation, field training, start-up, etc. for material and/or equipment furnished by Owner shall be as follows unless otherwise specified: Owner will provide the warranty and Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner and assist in coordinating with manufacturer's representatives for all necessary field service, start-up service, installation certifications, installation, field training of Owner's personnel, etc. for Owner-furnished material and/or equipment as required for acceptance of such material and/or equipment in the completed project. Contractor shall cooperate in the discovery of defective Owner Furnished Contractor Installed (OFCl) materials. When requested by Owner, Contractor shall provide labor, equipment, and tools (but not materials) to assist with correcting or replacing Owner-furnished materials. Contractor shall be reimbursed by the Owner or material supplier for labor and materials incurred as a result of the defective material item.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, installation instructions, Operating and Maintenance Manuals, certifications, and other required submittals in accordance with Section 01300 for products furnished where submittals are required under the corresponding section of the Specifications.

1.05 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Unless otherwise specifically provided for in these Specifications, all equipment and materials incorporated in the work shall be new, in current production and in accordance with the Specifications and Drawings.

- B. Product manufacturers, models, and part numbers identified in these Specifications are the only approved products that will be accepted for the Work. No substitutions, "or equal," or other manufacturers/products not specifically listed in these Specifications may be furnished or installed by the Contractor without prior written approval from the Owner. Any proposed substitutions, "or equal," or other manufacturers/products proposed to be incorporated into the Work shall be submitted by the Contractor for review and approval by Indiana American Water Company Engineering, Greenwood, Indiana.

2.02 COORDINATION OF DIMENSIONS

Verify and make necessary corrections to construction dimensions so that all specified and/or alternative equipment, which is approved by the Engineer, can be installed and will function within the intent of the Drawings and Specifications. Promptly notify the Engineer of all necessary corrections required.

2.03 SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

- A. All materials, equipment, fixtures and devices furnished shall comply with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installed under this Contract shall be equipped with suitable and approved safety guards and devices required for the safety of the public and operating personnel. Such guards and safety devices shall be in accord with the latest requirements of safety codes approved by the American National Standards Institute as well as the safety requirements of applicable Laws and Regulations. Where said safety codes of the ANSI are incompatible with applicable Laws and Regulations, said Laws and Regulations shall prevail.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Material and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate sections of these Specifications.

3.02 SERVICES OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. Arrange for a qualified service representative from each company manufacturing or supplying certain equipment as required by the individual Specifications sections to perform the duties herein described.
- B. After installation of the applicable equipment has been completed and the equipment is presumably ready for operation, but before it is operated by others, the representative shall inspect, operate, test, and adjust the equipment. The

inspection shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following points as applicable:

1. soundness (without cracked or otherwise damaged parts);
 2. completeness in all details, as specified;
 3. correctness of setting, alignment, and relative arrangement of various parts;
 4. adequacy and correctness of packing, sealing and lubricants.
- C. The operation, testing, and adjustment shall be as required to prove that the equipment is left in proper condition for satisfactory operation under the conditions specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01700

PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 TESTING OF FACILITIES

All work shall be tested under operating conditions and pressures; and any leaks or malfunctions shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional expense to the Owner.

1.02 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

Submit written notification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, Work has been inspected, and that Work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Engineer's inspection. Provide submittals to Engineer that are required by governing or other authorities. Submit Application for final payment identifying total adjusted Contract sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due. Contractor shall submit original Maintenance Bond and Waiver of Liens for all subcontractors.

1.03 PROGRESS CLEANING AND FINAL CLEANING

- A. Periodically, or as directed during the progress of the Work, remove and properly dispose of the resultant dirt and debris and keep the premises reasonably clear. Upon completion of the Work, remove all temporary construction facilities and unused materials provided for the Work and put the premises in a neat and clean condition and do all cleaning required by the Specifications. Trash and combustible materials shall not be allowed to accumulate in construction locations.
- B. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection. Clean interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean debris. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscape surfaces. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the site.

1.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain project record documents in accordance with Section 01300.
- B. Submit documents to Engineer with final Application for Payment.
- C. The Owner will issue a notice of Substantial Completion to the Contractor when the Work is in-service and up-to-date Record Documents have been provided by the Contractor.

1.05 SURPLUS MATERIALS

- A. The Contractor shall return surplus Owner-furnished material to the Owner's local Operations District's property or other location(s) specified by the Engineer within fourteen (14) days of the notice of Substantial Completion is issued.
- B. Refer to Section 15185 for requirements regarding removal of abandoned hydrants, valve boxes, air valves, meter installations, and curb stops.
- C. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall return the following components from abandoned facilities that were removed as part of the Work to the Owner's local Operations District's property or other location(s) specified by the Engineer within fourteen (14) days after the notice of Substantial Completion is issued. If directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall dispose of these abandoned materials at no additional cost.
 - 1. Fire hydrants
 - 2. Valve boxes and lids (only if in good condition)
 - 3. Automatic air valves
 - 4. Meter pits, covers, and lids
 - 5. Meter setting components, including meter setters, yoke bars, branches, ball valves, and other components as directed by the Engineer.

1.06 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor expressly warrants that all workmanship and materials performed or furnished under this Contract will conform to the Specifications, Drawings and other applicable descriptions furnished or adopted by the Contractor and with all applicable laws, provisions and requirements of the Contract Documents. Remedy any defects due to faulty materials or workmanship which are discovered within a period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance of the Work in this project and pay for any damage or associated loss resulting from faulty materials or workmanship, including value of any water lost since the acceptance date due to faulty materials or workmanship. Quantity of water lost shall be as estimated by the Engineer and/or Owner based on best available information, calculations, modeling, and professional judgement. The Owner shall give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness. The Contractor warranty hereunder is in addition to, and not in limitation of, any obligations found elsewhere in the Contract Documents, any special guarantees provided by the Contractor or Contractor suppliers, and any obligations imposed by law.
- B. In addition to the above requirements, assign material and equipment guarantees and warranties from all manufacturers and suppliers to the Owner and deliver copies of such guarantees and warranties and the necessary assignments to the Owner in order to assure the Owner of the full benefit of such guarantees and warranties.

1.07 RESTORATION

- A. Restore and/or replace paving, guardrails, curbing, sidewalks, gutters, shrubbery, fences, signs, mailboxes, sod and all other disturbed surfaces, structures, utilities, and any other items required by the Drawings and/or Specifications to a condition equal to or better than that before the Work began and to the satisfaction of the Resident Project Representative and Owner.

1.08 MAINTENANCE OF SURFACES

Following the written Substantial Completion acceptance issued by Engineer, maintain the surfaces of all areas disturbed by the Work, including paved and unpaved areas, adjacent curbs and gutters, sidewalks, fencing, and sod for a period of one (1) year thereafter or longer as required by state, county or local authorities unless otherwise stipulated in writing by the Engineer. Supply all material, equipment, tools, labor and services required for the maintenance of the restored surfaces and structures; and perform the Work in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Contractor shall repair or replace (at the Engineer's discretion) any pavement, sidewalks, curbs, fencing, signs, utilities, structures, landscaping, and other items that are damaged due to trench settlement or other residual effects of the Work.

1.09 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 02610 Roadway Paving and Surfacing
- F. Section 02820 Lawn Restoration and Landscaping
- G. Section 15185 Abandonment of Mains and Hydrants

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02020

DEWATERING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The work under this Section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to dewater pipeline excavations as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this Section as necessary for proper construction of the pipeline(s) under dry conditions.

- A. If ground water, surface water, and/or other sources of water are encountered that impact the Work and cannot be adequately drained, Contractor shall furnish and operate pumping equipment of sufficient capacity to dewater the excavation and adequately control hydrostatic pressures. Dewater the excavation so that the laying and joining of the pipe is made in a dry environment so as to prevent water from entering the pipe during construction.
- B. No additional payment will be made for any dewatering operation, overtime, equipment rental or any other expense incurred due to the occurrence of ground water, surface water or water from possible leakage from existing buildings, structures or piping in the vicinity of the Contractor's operations. If Contractor believes excessive wet conditions exist beyond what could have been anticipated, he shall immediately notify Engineer and propose appropriate dewatering measures. Engineer shall determine whether Contractor is entitled to additional compensation.
- C. Discharge shall be in strict accordance with state and/or local requirements. Contractor's dewatering pump discharge shall include an approved filtration device. Convey all water removed from the excavation to a natural drainage channel or storm sewer without causing any property damage as approved by the local governing body.
- D. Dispose of silt and debris from dewatering operations that accumulates during construction in strict accordance with state and/or local requirements. Any such materials removed from Right of Way owned by the State of Indiana must be disposed of in an INDOT certified dump site.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit the following submittals for Work under this section in accordance with Section 01300:

- A. Name of dewatering subcontractor, if applicable.
- B. Shop Drawings indicating the following:

1. Plans showing the methods and location of dewatering and discharge including a sufficient number of detailed sections to clearly illustrate the scope of work.
 2. Relationship of the dewatering system, observation wells, and discharge line to existing buildings, other structures, utilities, streets, and new construction.
 3. Utility locations.
 4. Drawings shall bear the seal and signature of the qualified Registered Professional Engineer in charge of preparing the drawings.
 5. List of materials and equipment to be used.
 6. A sample of all well record forms to be maintained during construction.
- C. Detailed description of the sequence of dewatering operations.
- D. Evidence of written approval from the local storm water governance authority.
- E. Emergency observation plans to be put into operation during failure of the dewatering system.
- F. Monthly Dewatering System Monitoring Reports containing the following data on approved forms:
1. For observation wells, daily piezometric levels shall be identified by date, time, well number and system (subsystem if multiple pumps are used) pumping rate. Piezometric levels shall be noted in feet of drawdown and groundwater elevation.
 2. For dewatering wells, suspended material test results shall be identified by date, time, well number, well pumping rate (if monitored) and system (subsystem if multiple pumps are used) pumping rate.
 3. Installation records for new wells.
- G. Schedule and records of all maintenance tests for primary and standby dewatering systems including the following:
1. Maintenance tests and water quality tests for suspended matter at the discharge point including date, time of day, elapsed times of tests procedures, components tested, suspended particles, resultant observations and well readings.
 2. Daily discharge rates.
 3. Installation and removal of wells.
 4. General observations of the system such as equipment running times, and failures.
- H. Dewatering well removal records.
- I. Observation well removal records.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the arrangement, location, and depths of the dewatering system necessary to accomplish the Work described herein.
- B. Dewatering shall prevent the loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick conditions or softening of the foundation strata while maintaining stability of the sides and bottom of the excavation, and providing dry conditions for construction operations.

1.04 PERMITS

- A. Contractor shall obtain and pay for any permits required for dewatering and disposal.

1.05 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01500 Temporary Facilities
- F. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- G. Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- H. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Materials, especially the well screen, shall be carefully chosen to be compatible with the environment to prevent erosion, deterioration, and clogging.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 DESIGN

- A. The dewatering system shall be capable of relieving all hydrostatic pressure against the height of the excavation walls and of lowering the hydrostatic level to a minimum of six inches (6") below the bottom of the required excavation in the work areas.

- B. Provide, operate and maintain all ditches, berms, site grading, sumps and pumping facilities to divert, collect and remove all surface water from work areas. All collected water shall be discharged into the outfall pipe.
- C. Carry the dewatering system discharge through pipes out of the area of the excavation into the outfall junction manhole shown on the Drawings (if applicable) or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. If required as a condition of the applicable permit or by applicable law, ordinance or code, provide meters to measure the discharge flow.
- D. Provide observation wells to determine compliance with dewatering requirements as indicated on the Contract Drawings, Shop Drawings, permits, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the dewatering system from the existing ground surface or from the bottom of an excavation which is located above the natural ground water level.
- B. Observation wells shall consist of a standpipe or riser of minimum 1.0-inch inside diameter and a minimum three (3) foot long well-point screen or slotted PVC section at the bottom.

3.03 DEWATERING PROCEDURE

- A. Place the dewatering system into operation and lower the water level prior to excavation.
- B. Operate the dewatering system continuously twenty-four (24) hours per day, seven (7) days per week until waterlines and structures have been satisfactorily constructed in the dewatering area. Contractor shall be responsible for observation and maintenance of the dewatering operation to ensure satisfactory performance. When required by federal, state or local authorities with jurisdiction, Contractor shall provide continuous, 24-hour per day, 7-day per week on-site monitoring by a competent person.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02025

EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to verify, coordinate, survey, accommodate, protect, repair and restore existing utilities and structures as specified within this section and related sections of the Specifications.

- A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify all existing structures and utilities. Prior to submitting a bid for the proposed Work, Bidders shall visit and familiarize themselves with the entire project area, including all discernible existing structures and utilities. As needed for the purpose of accurately preparing their bids for the proposed Work, Bidders shall take appropriate measures to determine the presence, location, size, and character of such structures and utilities.
- B. Certain information regarding the reputed presence, size, character, and location of existing underground facilities such as pipes, drains, storm sewer, sanitary sewers, sanitary sewer laterals, electrical lines, telephone lines, cable TV lines, gas lines, and water lines has been shown on the Contract Drawings and/or provided in the Contract Documents. This information is provided by the Engineer and Owner to the best of its knowledge in accordance with conditions described in the General Conditions and for information purposes only.
- C. Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, take such surveys as may be necessary to establish the existing conditions, including the actual presence, location, size, and character of all existing structures and utilities (including individual utility services and private utilities) in proximity to the Work as necessary for the purpose of performing construction activities associated with the proposed Work.

1.02 NOTIFICATION OF UTILITIES

- A. Notify the applicable State Agency with jurisdiction over underground facilities and/or all utility companies that construction work under this Contract will pass through areas containing their underground facilities. Notify these parties a minimum of 72 hours in advance, as required by the organization with jurisdiction, to support the construction work. All excavation in the vicinity of existing underground utilities shall be performed in accordance with applicable regulations.

1.03 BRIDGE CROSSINGS

- A. Notify the applicable State Agency and Transportation Organization with jurisdiction over bridge facilities and/or all utility companies that construction work under this Contract will pass at or near the bridge structure. Notify these parties a minimum of 72 hours in advance, or as required by the organization with jurisdiction to support the construction work. All construction in the vicinity of existing bridge structures shall be performed in accordance with applicable regulations.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01500 Temporary Facilities
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- G. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions

1.05 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the Engineer shall determine which requirements shall prevail.

- A. Statewide Alternative Technical Standards: Water Main Separation Distances From Existing Sanitary and Storm Sewers as approved by Indiana Department of Environmental Management

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Furnish all materials for temporary support, adequate protection, and maintenance of all underground and surface utility structures, pipes, conduits, wires/cables, supports, drains, and other obstructions encountered in the progress of the Work.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 OBSTRUCTIONS BY OTHER UTILITY STRUCTURES

- A. Support, relocate, remove, or reconstruct existing utility structures that obstruct installation of the proposed utility such as conduits, cables, ducts, pipes, branch connections to main sewers, or drains. The obstruction shall be permanently supported, relocated, removed or reconstructed where they obstruct the grade or alignment of the pipe. Contractor must do so in cooperation with the owners of such utility structures. Before proceeding, the Contractor must reach an agreement with the Engineer on the method to work around the obstruction.
- B. No deviation shall be made from the required line, grade, or depth without the consent of the Engineer.

3.02 REPAIRS

- A. Repair or replace any damage to existing structures, utilities, work, materials, or equipment damaged by Contractor's operations.
- B. Repair all damage to streets, roads, curbs sidewalks, highways, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, trees, shrubs or other public or private property caused by transporting equipment, materials or personnel to or from the work site. Make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with the persons or agencies having jurisdiction over the damaged property concerning repair or replacement
- C. Brace and support existing pipes or conduits crossing the trench, or otherwise exposed to prevent trench settlement from disrupting the line or grade of the pipe or conduit. The Contractor shall submit an acceptable method of bracing and supporting such pipes or conduits, which must be approved by the Engineer before proceeding with the Work. All repairs and replacement of damaged structures and utilities shall be coordinated with and meet the approval of the applicable utility and local governance authority. Contractor shall repair or replace all utility services broken or damaged at once to avoid inconvenience to customers. Storm sewers shall not be interrupted overnight. Use temporary arrangements, as approved by the Engineer, until any damaged items can be permanently repaired. Contractor shall maintain all items damaged or destroyed by construction and subsequently repaired until project acceptance.

3.03 SEPARATION OF WATER MAINS AND SANITARY SEWERS

- A. General

Consider the following factors when determining adequate separation:

1. Separation requirements shall comply with the current Indiana Administrative Code governance.
2. Materials and type of joints and restraints for water and sanitary sewer pipes,

3. Soil conditions & backfill materials,
4. Service and branch connections into the water main and sanitary sewer line,
5. Compensating variations in horizontal and vertical separations,
6. Space for repair and alterations of water and sanitary sewer pipes,
7. Off-setting of pipes around manholes.

B. Parallel Installation

Install water mains a minimum of 10 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed sanitary sewer. Measure the distance from edge to edge.

C. Crossings

Whenever water mains must cross sanitary sewer laterals or sanitary sewers, lay the water main at such an elevation that the water main is 18 inches above or below as measured from outside of water main to outside of the sanitary sewer pipe. Contractor shall install the water main so that a pipe joint does not exist at the point of intersection. Maintain this vertical separation for the portion of the water main located within 10 feet horizontally of any sanitary sewer it crosses. The 10 feet is measured as a perpendicular distance from sanitary sewer line to the water line. Where water mains must cross under a sanitary sewer, additional protection shall be provided by:

1. Adequate structural support for the sanitary sewer to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water line, and
2. Centering the section of water pipe at the point of the crossing so that the joints shall be equidistant and as far as possible from the sanitary sewer line.

3.04 SEPARATION OF WATER MAINS AND STORM SEWERS

Where water mains and storm sewers are proposed to be installed parallel, lay water mains at least 10 feet horizontally from the existing or proposed storm sewer (measured from edge to edge). Where storm sewers and water mains must cross, place water mains at least 18 inches vertically from the storm sewer as measured from edge to edge of pipes.

3.05 EXCEPTIONS

- A. The Owner has obtained approval from Indiana Department of Environmental Management of "Statewide Alternative Technical Standards: Water Main Separation Distances From Existing Sanitary and Storm Sewers". The Drawings are designed to incorporate these alternative technical standards. Where the Drawings clearly show deviation from the above specified horizontal and vertical separation requirements, the Drawings are to take precedence.
- B. In other cases where it is impossible or not practical to maintain the specified horizontal and vertical separation as stipulated above, Contractor shall notify Engineer and shall not proceed with the installation. Upon request, Contractor

shall assist the Engineer in coordination with Indiana Department of Environmental Management to obtain a separation exception at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall install the water main as directed by the Engineer in writing based on either the approved Statewide Alternative Technical Standards or an approved separation exception.

- C. The Engineer may allow other deviations on a case by case basis.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02105

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1: GENERAL

The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to clear and grub the Work area as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections of the Specifications. This Work includes all related disposal as required.

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. As necessary to perform the work, Contractor shall clear the construction area within the Contract Limit Lines, including removal of grass, brush, shrubs, trees, loose debris and other encumbrances. Trees marked to remain shall not be cleared or otherwise disturbed. Comply with State and local code requirements when disposing of trees, shrubs and all other materials removed under this section.
- B. Protect existing trees, shrubs and bushes located outside the clearing limits from damage for the life of this Contract. Relocating trees and shrubs, so indicated on the Drawings, to designated areas.
- C. All injury to trees, shrubs, and other plants caused by site preparation or other construction activities associated with the Work shall be repaired immediately. Work shall be done by qualified personnel in accordance with standard horticultural practice and as approved by the Engineer.
- D. Only where designated on the Drawings, Contractor shall remove topsoil to its full depth (not less than 4-inches) and stockpile on site where shown on the Drawings or directed by the Resident Project Representative for use in restoration of the area. Install silt fence around topsoil stockpiles and preserve all topsoil for use during final restoration in accordance with Section 02820.
- E. Remove from the site and dispose of all debris resulting from work under this Section. Contractor shall bear all expenses to obtain a suitable disposal area including transport to the disposal area, disposal fees and handling at the disposal area.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting

- E. Section 02230 Stream Crossing
- F. Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- G. Section 02820 Lawn Restoration and Landscaping
- H. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clear and grub only the minimum area necessary to complete the Work.

- A. Clear and grub the work site within easement and/or clearing limit lines shown on the Drawings or as shown elsewhere in the Contract Documents, but only to the extent necessary to perform the Work and/or as directed in writing by the Engineer or Owner. Remove those items that are designated for removal and/or obstruct construction. This includes, but is not limited to; trees, downed timber, shrubs, bushes, vines, roots, stumps, undergrowth, rubbish, paving materials, debris, and all other objectionable materials. Site objects outside clearing limits shall not be removed. Only those portions of the construction area which are absolutely necessary and essential for construction shall be cleared. Minimize the length of time of ground disturbance as much as practical, especially within environmentally sensitive areas. Ground shall not be cleared and grubbed until immediately prior to construction.
- B. Notify the Engineer of locations where additional trees and shrubs will interfere with installation of facilities. Do not remove additional trees or shrubs without written permission of Engineer or Owner.
- C. Conduct operations to minimize disturbance of trees and shrubs. Trim trees and roots in accordance with the best horticultural practices, including sealing cuts to preserve the tree.
- D. Excavation resulting from the removal of trees, roots, structures, and the like shall be filled with suitable material, as approved by the Engineer.

3.02 CLEARING (IMPROVED AREA)

- A. Remove site improvement objects such as signs, lawn ornaments, etc. which interfere with construction. Removed site improvement objects shall be stored in a manner protecting objects for reinstallation after construction is complete. Relocate mailboxes as necessary. Provide temporary traffic control signs as required. When permanent signs must be removed for construction, either move

signs to an approved temporary location or remove signs and provide temporary signs. Temporary signs shall be worded to match permanent signs, except as necessary to be compatible with construction operations. Reinstall permanent signs and mailboxes as soon as work is completed in the area unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

- B. Remove pavement, curb and sidewalk by saw-cutting, milling or removal by trench machine in accordance with governing agency requirements and as specified in these Contract Documents. Cut the full depth of the pavement with straight and continuous lines and squared edges. Contractor shall minimize horizontal offsets in the pavement removal and replacement. Saw cuts may be eliminated where paving abuts curb or roadway expansion joints or construction joints, and pavement can be removed without damaging or disturbing curbs or remaining pavement. Remove sidewalks in full squares only. Saw cut sidewalks if no true joint exists.

3.03 DISPOSAL

- A. Burning of logs, stumps, roots, cuttings and other material on the site shall not be permitted.
- B. All materials obtained as a result of the clearing and grubbing operations shall be disposed of in accordance with the requirements of the applicable governing agencies. Any such materials removed from Right of Way owned by the State of Indiana must be disposed of in an INDOT certified dump site.
- C. Chipping of brush materials will be permitted. Contractor shall bear all costs to dispose of the resultant chips at an approved location.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02210

TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

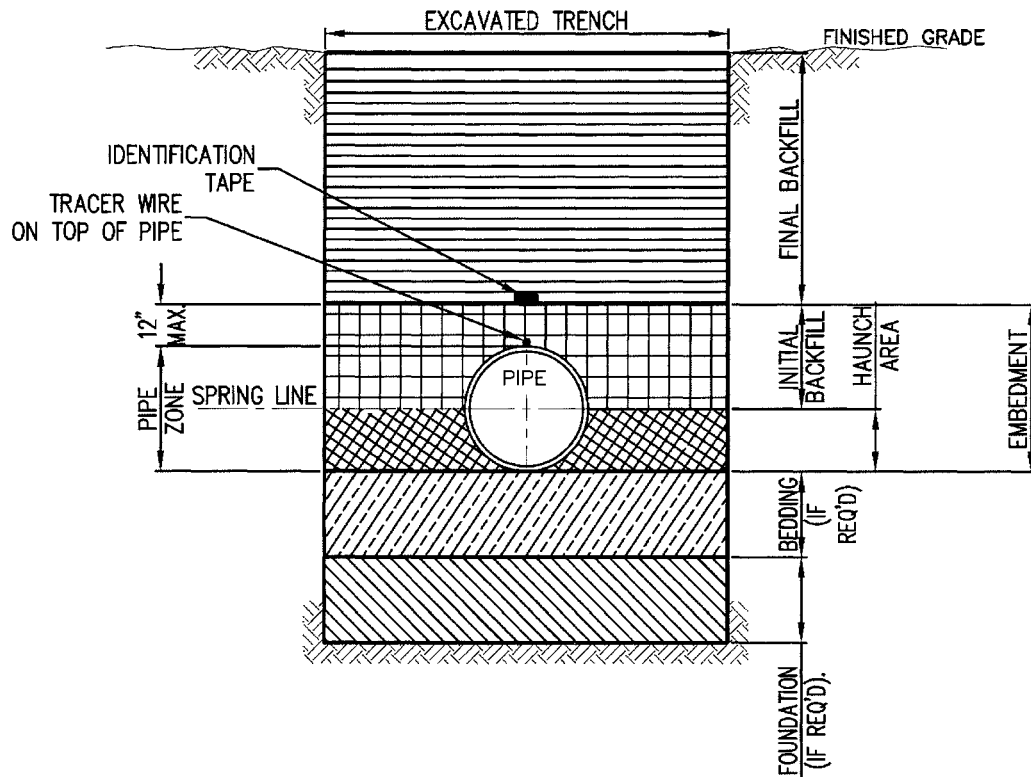
- A. The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to accomplish all trenching, trench support, bedding, embedment, backfilling, compacting, and related work for all piping and appurtenances to be installed as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections. Contractor shall provide all required foundation, bedding, embedment, and backfill materials and other related materials required to perform the Work specified in this section.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This section provides common, general requirements related to trenching, bedding, embedment, and backfilling of water pipelines and appurtenances. This section does not purport to cover all conditions or every possible situation that might be encountered.
- B. If any underground condition or situation is encountered that is not addressed within this section, another section, or on the Drawings, Contractor shall immediately stop work and notify Engineer and Owner of the condition and/or situation discovered. Contractor shall not proceed with work in such cases until so directed by the Engineer and subject to the Engineer's requirements.
- C. Federal, State, and/or local governmental or quasi-governmental bodies may have jurisdiction over the site of the Work, particularly within road rights-of-way. Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, understanding, and complying with all requirements of each authority with jurisdiction in the work area, regardless of whether or not such requirements are stipulated on the Drawings or in the Specifications and despite any conflicting requirements herein. In the case of conflicting requirements, Contractor shall coordinate with Owner and Engineer to resolve such conflicts before proceeding with the Work.
- D. Contours, topography and profiles of the ground shown on the Drawings are believed to be reasonable approximations and are not guaranteed.
- E. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the backfill requirements to be used prior to submitting bids. Contractor accepts the construction site with the conditions that existed at the time of bidding.
- F. Reference Special Conditions and Drawings for additional information and requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise defined herein, terminology shall be per ASTM F1668 or ASTM F412 (for terms not defined in ASTM F1668). Embedment material shall include both the fill material used in the haunch area and the initial backfill—but not the bedding. As applicable, other references shall be consulted for terminology not defined in the above references. The following detail represents the usage of terms within this Section.



1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to beginning work, Contractor shall submit all submittals required by this section and in accordance with Section 01300.
- B. Contractor shall submit samples of all bedding, embedment, and backfill materials to an approved testing agency for analysis, as required by the Engineer. Test all such materials, whether obtained from the trench excavation or from an off-site source, as directed by the Engineer, including at least classification and gradation tests. Submit the testing agency's test results and report to the Engineer for approval.
 1. B-Borrow Sand testing results shall be submitted prior to installation for:
 1. Visual classification according to Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D2488)

2. Lab tests, including grain size (sieve analysis), natural moisture, and Atterburg limits.
 2. The report must state that the materials meet the requirements of these Specifications and any applicable specifications of Federal, State and local authorities (applicable specifications shall be individually listed).
- C. All bedding, embedment, and backfill materials, including Common Fill and Select Fill shall be approved by the Engineer and the governing authority prior to placing the materials in the pipe trench.
- D. For any spoils or debris removed from the right of way under the jurisdiction of the State of Indiana, furnish the Engineer with satisfactory evidence that they were disposed of in an approved INDOT-certified disposal site.
- E. Submit the mix design for flowable fill to the Engineer for approval. A trial batch demonstration may be required. The mix design shall include a list of all ingredients, the source of all materials, the gradation of all aggregates, the names of all admixtures and dosage rates, and the batch rates. Document and justify minor mix design changes, after the trial batch verification, prior to implementation. This does not include adjustments to compensate for routine moisture fluctuations. Resubmit the mix design for approval of changes in the source of materials, the addition or deletion of admixtures, or changes in cementitious materials.

1.05 PERMITS

- A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for any permits required for the Work specified in this section unless otherwise indicated in Section 01000, 01011, or 01075.

1.06 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01500 Temporary Facilities
- F. Section 01570 Traffic Regulation
- G. Section 01600 Products
- H. Section 01700 Project Closeout
- I. Section 02020 Dewatering
- J. Section 02025 Existing Utilities and Structures

- K. Section 02105 Clearing and Grubbing
- L. Section 02230 Stream Crossing
- M. Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- N. Section 02558 Identification/Location Guide
- O. Section 02610 Roadway Paving and Surfacing
- P. Section 02620 Gravel Roads and Driveways
- Q. Section 02820 Lawn Restoration and Landscaping
- R. Section 03305 Cast-in-Place Concrete for Pipe Work
- S. Section 03310 Cast-in-Place Concrete for Paving, Driveways, Sidewalks, Curbs, and Paved Ditches
- T. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions

1.07 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. ASTM D 2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
- B. ASTM D2774 – Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
- C. ASTM F412 – Standard Terminology Relating to Plastic Piping Systems
- D. ASTM F1668 – Standard Guide for Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe
- E. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
- F. AWWA C605 - Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- G. AWWA Manual M23 - PVC Pipe - Design and Installation.
- H. AWWA Manual M55 – PE Pipe Design and Installation

I. Indiana Department of Transportation Standard Specifications (INDOT)

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All pipe bedding and embedment materials (including haunch area fill and initial backfill) shall be stable, sufficiently workable to be readily distributed and placed under the sides of the pipe to provide satisfactory haunching, and readily compactable to achieve required soil densities.
- B. All final backfill materials shall be stable, sufficiently workable to be readily distributed and placed in the trench without forming voids, and readily compactable to achieve required soil densities.

2.02 COMMON FILL

- A. Common Fill shall be earth materials entirely free of vegetation; refuse; garbage; lumber; construction debris; and soft or organic materials. Large rocks, stones, frozen clods, and other debris greater than 1½ inch (measured in the longest dimension) shall be removed and disposed of off-site or in a location approved by the Engineer prior to placement in the trench. Maximum aggregate (stone or rock) size in Common Fill material used in contact with pipe shall be further limited based on the pipe size as specified in Paragraph 2.04.
- B. Common Fill material shall conform to ASTM D2487 using the “Unified Soil Classification System” and shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Class II soil type designation. Class II soil types include GW, GP, SW, and SP (or any soil beginning with one of these symbols) and are described as clean, coarse grained, non-cohesive, well graded soils containing up to 12% fines
 - 2. Class III soil type designation. Class III soil types include GM, GC, SM, and SC (or any soil beginning with one of these symbols) described as clean coarse grained natural soil and ML and CL (or any soil beginning with one of these symbols) described as sandy or gravelly fine grained natural soil material with >=30% retained on a No. 200 sieve.
- C. Common fill material may be obtained from the trench excavation provided it has been approved by the Engineer, who may, at his discretion, require testing in accordance with the requirements of Paragraph 1.04 above.
- D. Contractor shall furnish the necessary approved common fill materials from an off-site source whenever approved material obtained from the trench excavation is insufficient to complete the backfill.

2.03 SELECT FILL

The following selected granular and aggregate materials shall be used as specified for Select Fill materials:

- A. ¾ inch Clean Granular Fill Material shall meet the sieve analysis requirements of AASHTO as follows:
 1. 1" sieve passing 100%
 2. ½" sieve passing 0-5% and
 3. No. 4 sieve passing 0-1%.

- B. ¾ inch Minus or Modified Granular Fill Material contains additional fine material and may be used as indicated herein for specific pipe materials or as directed by the Engineer. Material shall meet the sieve analysis requirements of AASHTO as follows:
 1. 1" sieve passing 100%,
 2. ¾" sieve passing 80-90%,
 3. No. 4 sieve passing 25-50%,
 4. No. 10 sieve passing 0-20%, and
 5. No. 200 sieve passing 0-5%.

- C. 1" Coarse Aggregates (i.e. 100% passing 1½" sieve):
 1. #53 crushed limestone coarse aggregate as specified in INDOT Section 904.03.
 2. #5 or #43 coarse aggregate as specified in INDOT Section 904.03.

- D. ¾" Coarse Aggregates (i.e. 100% passing 1" sieve):
 1. #73 crushed limestone coarse aggregate as specified in INDOT Section 904.03.
 2. #8 coarse aggregate as specified in INDOT Section 904.03.

- E. ⅜" and ½" Coarse Aggregates (i.e. 100% passing ¾" sieve):
 1. #9 coarse aggregate as specified in INDOT Section 904.03.
 2. #11 or #12 coarse aggregate as specified in INDOT Section 904.03.

- F. Maximum aggregate size in Select Fill materials used in contact with pipe shall be limited based on the pipe size as specified in Paragraph 2.04.

- G. B-Borrow Sand as defined in INDOT Section 211.02 and as follows:
 1. No. 4 sieve passing 100% and
 2. No. 200 sieve passing 0-10%.

3. INDOT No. 23 and No. 24 Fine Aggregates as specified in INDOT Section 904.02h.
4. INDOT No. 4 Structure Backfill as specified in INDOT Section 904.05, with demonstrated particle gradation within the limits stated in Table 2. Only material that is classified as Unified Soil Classification System soil types SW, SW-SM, or SW-SC may be used as B-Borrow Sand. Poorly-graded sands, including soils classified as SP shall not be used.
5. Table 2- Gradation Requirements for B-Borrow Sand

Table 2- Gradation Requirements for B-Borrow Sand

Sieve	Minimum %	Maximum %
3/8"	100	100
#4	95	100
#8	80	100
#16	50	80
#30	25	60
#50	7	30
#100	1	10
#200	0	3

2.04 MAXIMUM AGGREGATE SIZE IN CONTACT WITH PIPE

- A. Unless otherwise specified below or directed by the Engineer, the maximum aggregate size in Common and Select Fill materials used in contact with pipe shall be limited based on the pipe size (nominal diameter) as follows:
 1. For pipes up to 4-inch diameter, the maximum stone or rock size is limited to ½-inch (i.e. 100% passing ½" sieve).
 2. For pipes, 6-inch to 8-inch diameter, the maximum stone or rock size is limited to ¾-inch (i.e. 100% passing 1" sieve).
 3. For pipes 10-inch to 16-inch diameter, the maximum stone or rock size is limited to 1-inch (i.e. 100% passing 1½" sieve).
 4. For pipes larger than 16-inch diameter, the maximum stone or rock size is limited to 1½-inch (i.e. 100% passing 1½" sieve).

2.05 FILTER FABRIC

- A. Filter fabric shall be non-woven, synthetic fiber material with sieve design to prevent fine soil particles from migrating through the material. The filter fabric shall have a minimum thickness of 15 mils, tensile strength of 130 lbs., elongation at break of 64%, and trapezoidal tear strength of 70 lbs.

2.06 FLOWABLE FILL

- A. Flowable fill (controlled low strength material) shall be a uniform mixture of sand, Type II Portland cement, fly ash, admixtures and water. The mix design shall produce a flowable material with little or no bleed water, which produces a minimum compressive strength of 50 psi and maximum compressive strength of 100 psi at 56 days. The cured material shall be excavatable and have a maximum dry weight of 100 pounds per cubic foot. Slump of mix at the point of application shall be 7-inches to 10-inches.
- B. Admixtures specifically designed for flowable fill shall be used to improve flowability, reduce unit weight, control strength development, reduce settlement and reduce bleed water. Admixtures shall be Rheocell-Rheofill by Master Builders, Inc.; Darafill by Grade Construction Products. Cement and all other materials shall be as specified in Section 03305.
- C. Fine Aggregate (Sand) shall consist of natural or manufactured siliceous sand, clean and free from deleterious substances, and graded within the following limits:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing by Weight</u>
3/8"	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	80 to 100
No. 16	50 to 85
No. 30	25 to 60
No. 50	10 to 30
No. 100*	2 to 10

*For manufactured sand, the percent passing the No. 100 Sieve may be increased to 20%.

- D. Materials are to be measured by weight and/or volumetric methods. The flowable fill may be mixed in a central concrete mixer, a ready mix truck, or by other acceptable methods. The flowable fill shall be transported to the point of placement in a revolving drum mixer or in an agitator unit.
- E. The Contractor may be required to provide test data from a laboratory inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory and approved by the governing authority that shows the proposed mix design is in accordance with the requirements listed above.
- F. Consistency shall be tested by placing a three inch (3") diameter by six inch (6") high open ended cylinder on a smooth, nonporous, level surface and filling it to the top with the flowable fill. Pull the cylinder straight up within 5 seconds of filling and measure the spread of the fill. The minimum diameter of the spread shall be eight inches (8").

2.07 FOUNDATION MATERIAL

- A. Where required, foundation material shall be No. 2 stone or Revetment, Class 1 Riprap, or Uniform Riprap, per INDOT 904.04, or other material appropriate for the conditions, as approved by the Engineer.

2.08 TRENCH DAMS/PLUGS

Trench dams or plugs shall be one of the following:

- A. Compacted earthen trench dams or plugs shall consist of compacted, cohesive, impervious soils meeting ASTM D2487 classification GC, SC, CL, or ML, and compacted to 95 percent of maximum density at or near the optimum moisture content (ASTM D698). Compacted trench dams shall be 3 ft. thick (along the pipe).
- B. Engineered trench dams shall consist of two parallel fabricated anti-seep collars spaced at least one foot (1') apart (spacing between anti-seep collars shall not be less than the pipe nominal diameter) filled with a well-mixed, engineered core material that consists of rounded stone and dry bentonite clay powder (approximately 80% stone by weight and 20% bentonite by weight). Core material shall be poured in a dry state and shall "flow" around and under the pipe, conforming to the pipe shape and filling voids and inconsistencies in the surrounding soils. Once exposed to water (by natural processes), the hydrated core material shall expand and form a water-tight seal while remaining somewhat flexible. Engineered trench dams shall be by AquaBlok.
- C. Trench dams or plugs shall extend the full depth of the bedding and embedment (and at least 12 inches above top of pipe) and the full width of the trench from wall to wall.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

- A. All excavation, backfilling, and materials handling equipment shall have rubber tires when mains are located in or adjacent to pavements unless otherwise approved by the Engineer and authorities with jurisdiction. Track equipment will generally be permitted only when there is no danger of damaging pavement or when all pavement will be replaced under the Contract promptly following pipeline installation.
- B. It is the Contractor's responsibility, to repair, at their expense, any damages due to the use of any equipment to complete the Work.

3.02 NOISE, DUST AND ODOR CONTROL

- A. Conduct all construction activities so as to avoid all unnecessary noise, dust and odors.

- B. Contractor shall take all necessary measures to control dust from his operations and to prevent spillage of excavated materials onto public roads.
- C. Appropriate measures acceptable to the Owner and applicable federal, state, and local authorities shall be taken to prevent blowing dust. Contractor shall sprinkle water at locations and in such quantities and at such frequencies as may be required by the Owner to control dust and prevent it from becoming a nuisance to the surrounding area.
- D. Contractor shall remove all spillage of excavated materials, debris, and dust from public roads by methods approved by the Owner.
- E. Contractor shall operate and maintain equipment with the proper mufflers, baffles, panels, and other sound-attenuating devices in place and in good operating condition so as to control noise levels in the work area.
- F. Contractor shall take any other reasonable measures required by the Owner to control noise and prevent it from becoming a nuisance to the surrounding area.

3.03 PROTECTION OF TREES

- A. Clearing and grubbing shall comply with the requirements of Section 02105.
- B. Take special care to avoid damage to trees and their root system. Open trenching shall not be used near established trees in areas marked on the Drawings and designated "Tree Protection". In a "Tree Protection" open-cut excavation shall be provided by hand exposing and excavation around existing tree roots, and/or tunneling or boring.
- C. In other areas where established trees are to remain with roots in the path of the trench line, as indicated on the Drawings or otherwise required, the Contractor shall install pipe through tree roots by acceptable means approved by the Engineer. In these areas, methods to be used may include careful cutting (not ripping or tearing) of larger tree roots if authorized by the Engineer.
- D. In all cases, operate equipment within the drip line in a manner that will not injure trees, trunks, branches, or their roots. Extra care shall be taken when employing booms, storing materials, and handling excavated materials.
- E. Contractor is solely responsible for tree replacement damaged as a result of the Work and all construction activities.

3.04 TRENCH SUPPORT

- A. Support open cut excavation for mains where trenching may cause danger to life, unnecessary damage to street pavement, trees, structures, poles, utilities, or other private or public property. Support the sides of the excavation by adequate and suitable sheeting, shoring, bracing or other approved means in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, County, Municipal, and OSHA rules and regulations during the progress of the Work.

- B. Maintain the trench support materials and equipment in place until backfilling operations have progressed to the point where the supports may be withdrawn without endangering life or property per General Conditions Article 6 on safety issues.
- C. Contractor is solely responsible for trench support and safety of the work area and all construction activities. Refer to requirements of Section 15000.

3.05 TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BOTTOM PREPARATION

A. General Earth Excavation:

1. General excavation shall consist of the satisfactory removal and disposal of all material taken from within the limits of the Work contracted, meaning the material lying between the original ground line and the finished ground line as shown on the Drawings regardless of whether the original ground line is exposed to air or is covered by water. Excavation below existing ground line to enable any required construction or removals is included. It is distinctly understood that any reference to earth, rock, silt, debris or other materials on the Drawings or in the Specifications is solely for information and shall not be taken as an indication of classification of excavation or the quantity of earth, rock, silt, debris or other material encountered.
2. Excavate to the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings or established in the field by the Engineer. Backfill and compact over-excavated areas with approved fill material. All labor and materials associated with over-excavation shall be furnished at the Contractor's expense.
3. Keep all excavations free from water. Maintain groundwater a minimum of 6 inches below excavations in accordance with Section 02020. Remove soil which is disturbed by pressure or flow of groundwater and replace with free draining material.
4. Remove pavement over excavations made in paved roadways by saw cutting, milling, or removal by a trench machine. Cut the full depth of the pavement with straight lines and squared edges. Pavement cuts are to be continuous lines, minimizing horizontal offsets as shown on the Drawings and approved by the Engineer. Saw cuts may be eliminated where paving abuts curb or roadway expansion joints or construction joints, and pavement can be removed without damaging or disturbing curbs or remaining pavement. Remove sidewalks in full squares only. Saw cut sidewalks straight and perpendicular if no joint exists.
5. The Contractor shall be required to remove and dispose off-site all excess excavated materials, spoils and debris, and excavated materials unsuitable for backfilling. If spoils and debris are removed from the right of way under the jurisdiction of the State of Indiana, they must be disposed of in an approved INDOT certified dump site.

B. Rock Excavation:

1. If the Contract includes a unit price for rock excavation, the unit price shall include the removal, hauling, stockpiling and/or proper disposal of the rock per Section 01075 Basis of Payment. Rock is defined as:
 - a. Boulders or loose rock having a volume of one cubic yard or more;
 - b. Material which cannot be loosened or broken down by ripping with a hydraulic ripper or other Engineer-approved devices and equipment designed to remove rock; or
 - c. Material that requires systematic blasting, backhoe ramming, barring, or wedging for removal.
2. Notify the Engineer promptly upon encountering rock. No payment will be made for rock removed without Engineer's approval.
3. Strip rock for measurements as directed by the Engineer. No payment will be made for rock excavated or loosened before measurement. Only rock actually removed will be paid for. Payment width shall be a maximum of pipe barrel plus 24 inches (12 inches each side of pipe). Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, the payment depth shall be 6 inches below bottom of pipe, unless additional depth has been removed at the direction of Engineer. The Engineer's determination as to whether the material meets the definition of rock and Engineer's measurement of the volume of rock removal for which the Contractor is entitled to payment will be final and conclusive.

C. Trench Width:

Widths of trenches shall be held to a minimum to accommodate the pipe and appurtenances and permit proper installation and joint assembly. The trench width shall be measured at the top of the pipe barrel and shall conform to the following limits:

Earth:

Minimum: Outside diameter of the pipe barrel plus 8 inches (i.e. 4 inches each side).

Maximum: Nominal pipe diameter plus 24 inches (i.e. 12 inches each side).

Rock:

Minimum: Outside diameter of the pipe barrel plus 24 inches (i.e. 12 inches each side).

Maximum: Nominal pipe diameter plus 30 inches. (Contractor will only be compensated for the minimum described above.)

D. Excessive Trench Width:

Provide additional backfill, embedment, and bedding material, as specified above and as approved by the Engineer, to fill any trench excavation that exceeds the maximum trench width defined in Paragraph 3.05.E.

E. Trench Depth and Bottom Preparation:

1. Provide prescribed minimum cover from the top of the pipe barrel to the top of the finished grade, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, or as shown on the Drawings.
2. Earth: Excavate to the depth required, so as to provide a uniform and continuous bearing and support for the pipe barrel on solid and undisturbed ground at every point between joints. It will be permissible to disturb the finished trench bottom over a maximum length of 18 inches near the middle of each length of pipe by the withdrawal of pipe slings or other lifting tackle, provided such disturbed areas are filled with the embedment material. Provide bell holes at each bell joint. Prepare the finished trench bottom accurately using hand tools. When required for the pipe material, excavate to sufficient depth to allow for the required bedding; and prepare a pipe bed using bedding material as specified for the pipe material.
3. Rock: Excavate trenches in rock or boulders 6-inches below the pipe barrel unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Remove all loose material from the trench bottom. Prepare a pipe bed using bedding material as specified for the pipe material.
4. For both earth and rock excavation, a bedding shall be constructed if the trench bottom contains alternating hard and soft areas or rock particles larger than permitted in the embedment material. In such cases, Contractor shall excavate to sufficient depth to allow for the required bedding as specified for the pipe material and prepare a pipe bed using bedding material as specified for the pipe material. Contractor shall perform continuous evaluation of the trench bottom in areas with changing conditions.
5. Unsuitable Bottom: Notify the Engineer whenever fluid or unstable trench subgrade (i.e. unsuitable material incapable of supporting the pipe without settlement, differential settlement, or soil displacement) is found. Remove the material over the area and to the depth determined by the Engineer. Provide compacted foundation and/or bedding material as directed to restore the trench bottom to the required grade in these areas. Where foundation material is used, prepare a pipe bed on top of the foundation using bedding material as specified for the pipe material.

F. Open Trench Length:

The length or size of excavation shall be controlled by the pipe laying length and the particular surrounding conditions, but shall always be confined to that which can be safely maintained and does not unreasonably restrict access. The length of open trench required for installation of fused HDPE pipe shall be in accordance with AWWA Manual M55. The Owner and Engineer reserve the right to limit the length or size of the excavation. If the excavation becomes a hazard, or if it excessively restricts traffic or other access at any point, Owner or Engineer may require special construction procedures, such as limiting the length of the open trench or prohibiting placing excavated material in the street. Contractor shall take precautions to prevent hazard or injury to the public due to open trenches. All trenches, excavated material, equipment, or other obstacles accessible to the public, shall be well lighted.

3.06 GENERAL TRENCH BEDDING, EMBEDMENT, AND BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Wherever specific materials are stated on the Drawings for bedding, embedment, and/or backfill, those requirements supersede the material requirements indicated in this section, unless such requirements conflict with backfill requirements of governing authorities.
2. Mechanical equipment may be used to place the bedding, embedment, and backfill materials. Place the materials in such a manner that the materials do not free fall, but rather flow onto the previously placed material. Crushed aggregate and other materials with angular stones larger than $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch (measured in largest dimension) shall not be dumped directly onto the pipe (regardless of pipe material).
3. When trench walls are supported by trench boxes or other temporary devices (e.g. sheeting, bracing, shoring, etc.), do not compact bedding or embedment materials against the walls of the trench supports and then move the supports, which would compromise the structural integrity of the pipe. Follow appropriate procedures to ensure that compaction within the pipe bedding and embedment zones is performed for the full width between the trench walls and subsequently undisturbed.
4. Do not compact embedment or backfill with mechanical equipment such as wheeled vehicles until cover depth over the pipe exceeds requirements to prevent damage to the pipe, as recommended by the most stringent applicable standard or manufacturer's recommendations.
5. For pipe installation under roads or within road rights-of-way, maximum lift thickness and compaction densities shall further meet requirements of the governing authority, which may be more stringent.

B. Bedding:

1. All pipe and fittings shall be uniformly and continuously supported over the entire length on firm, stable material. Bedding shall be compacted by appropriate, approved compaction methods and to appropriate density for the bedding material type as indicated in the applicable standard(s) referenced in Part 1 above or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Prepare pipe bedding immediately before pipe is installed.
3. It will be permissible to disturb the finished bedding over a maximum length of 18 inches near the middle of each length of pipe by the withdrawal of pipe slings or other lifting tackle, provided such disturbed areas are filled with the embedment material. Provide bell holes at each bell joint.
4. Blocking shall not be used under piping except as specifically required in other sections.

C. Embedment (Haunch Area and Initial Backfill):

1. The embedment is the most important zone in terms of pipe performance. The pipe embedment shall be stable and placed in such a manner as to evenly support and physically shield the pipe from damage. Embedment material in the haunch area (from the bottom of the pipe to the pipe springline) provides the most resistance to pipe deflection and is essential to the integrity of flexible pipe. Initial backfill provides some pipe support and helps protect the pipe from damage.
2. Embedment material in the haunch area shall be placed under the pipe haunches by dumping and slicing with a shovel and hand tamping to fill all voids. Extra care shall be taken to ensure all voids are filled when using crushed aggregate.
3. Embedment materials shall be placed in compacted layers (or lifts) not exceeding 6-inches each, in such manner as to completely fill all voids and eliminate the possibility of settlement.
4. Compaction shall be performed by appropriate compaction methods, in appropriate lift thicknesses, and to appropriate densities for the embedment material type as indicated in the applicable standard(s) referenced in Part 1 above or as directed by the Engineer.
5. Distribute material on both sides of the pipe evenly to maintain alignment. Do not allow more than half the pipe diameter or one lift thickness (maximum 6") difference in elevation of the material on opposite sides of the pipe.
6. Maintain pipe alignment. When placing fill in the haunch area and initial backfill, take care to avoid moving the pipe or damaging pipe or joints. When compacting material in the haunch area, prevent pipe from raising due to the compaction effort.
7. Do not dump embedment material into a large pile in the trench prior to spreading it into layers for compaction.

D. Final Backfill

1. Place final backfill in approximately-uniform compacted layers (or lifts) not exceeding 12 inches each, in such manner as to fill the trench completely so that there are no voids and no settlement occurs. Final backfill is critical to the integrity of roads, driveways, parking areas, sidewalks, and structures. Under or within five feet (5') of driveways, roads, parking areas, sidewalks, or structures, maximum lift thickness shall not exceed 6 inches.
2. Compaction shall be performed by appropriate compaction methods in appropriate lift thicknesses not exceeding those indicated in the below schedule, and to at least the densities specified below, which refer to percentages of maximum density as determined by the noted test methods, for the backfill material type and the finished surface type. In cases where the applicable standard(s) referenced in Part 1 above are stricter or as otherwise directed by the Engineer, those requirements shall govern.

	Density % Std. Proctor (D698)	Density % Mod. Proctor (D1557)	Max. Lift Thickness as Compacted Inches
Backfill Around Structures	95	92	8
Select Sand	--	98	8
Crushed Stone Pipe Bedding	**	**	12
Backfill in Pipe Trenches – Open Terrain (Including Lawns and Other Grass Areas)	95	92	12
Backfill in Pipe Trenches – Under Roadways*, Driveways, Parking Lots, Sidewalks, Curbs, and Other Paved or Concreted Areas	98	95	8

* Backfill and compaction within five feet (5') horizontally of roadways shall be the same as under roadways.

** The aggregate shall be compacted to a degree acceptable to the Engineer by use of a vibratory compactor and/or crawler tractor.

3. Each layer shall be sufficiently compacted during backfill operations to uniformly develop lateral passive soil forces such that all trench backfilling shall be stable with surrounding soil and no settlement of adjacent soils or structures occurs.

E. Filter Fabric

1. Contractor shall install filter fabric at all interfaces between coarse and fine materials in the following situations:
 - a. in areas with visible or otherwise known or suspected groundwater movement
 - b. anywhere fine or soft consistency soils are encountered, bedding material shall be wrapped in filter fabric (trench bottom, side, and over top of haunch area) to prevent the migration of finer grained soils into this material or the migration of this material into the trench bottom or sidewall
 - c. prevent migration of soil fines into, out of, or between layers of the embedment material
 - d. when using ¾ inch minus or modified granular fill for bedding or embedment in coarse-graded soils to prevent fine particles from eroding into the surrounding soils
 - e. if trench excavation is in unsuitable soils that extend above the foundation, Contractor shall place filter fabric between the unsuitable soils and all bedding, embedment, and backfill materials
 - f. where required by the Drawings
 - g. where directed by the Engineer

F. Trench Dams/Plugs

1. Under any of the following conditions, Contractor shall install trench dams or plugs. Trench dams shall be installed at intervals as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer (but not to exceed spacing of 400 ft.).
2. On both sides of any lake, pond, river, creek, or stream crossing installed by open-cut methods.
3. When any Select Fill bedding and/or embedment material is used in any of the following cases:
 - a. Areas with known or suspected groundwater movement.
 - b. Areas with maximum annual groundwater level above the bottom of the trench (excluding foundation).
 - c. If subsurface flowing water is intercepted by the trench, trench dams shall be installed on both sides.
4. Where required by the Drawings.
5. Where directed by the Engineer.

3.07 BEDDING, EMBEDMENT, AND BACKFILLING – OPEN TERRAIN (INCLUDING LAWNS AND OTHER GRASS AREAS)

A. Ductile Iron Pipe:

1. Bedding:
 - a. In Suitable Soil – When trench subgrade is free of rock particles larger than permitted in the embedment material, consistent (i.e. free of alternating hard and soft areas), and suitable to support the pipe without settlement, differential settlement, or soil displacement, bedding is not required (unless indicated on the Drawings or required in Section 01000, 01011, and/or 01075). When no bedding is required, pipe shall be laid directly on undisturbed soil prepared as specified in paragraph 3.05 G. 2.
 - b. In Rock or Unsuitable Soil – Bedding shall consist of Common Fill or a Select Fill material having a maximum aggregate size as specified in Part 2 for the pipe size, with a minimum bedding depth of 4 inches.
 - c. Regardless of the native soils, when pipe cover depths exceed the following limits, bedding shall consist of any Select Fill material, having a maximum aggregate size as specified in Part 2 for the pipe size, with a minimum bedding depth of 6 inches.
 - i. 3" and 4" diameter: >60 ft. depth
 - ii. 6" diameter: >30 ft. depth
 - iii. 8" diameter: >20 ft. depth
 - iv. 10" and 12" diameter: >15 ft. depth
 - v. 16" and larger diameter: >10 ft. depth
2. Embedment:
 - a. Haunch Area – Fill used in haunch areas shall consist of Common Fill or any Select Fill material having a maximum aggregate size as specified in Part 2 for the pipe size. However, where pipe bedding is provided, the

same material that is used for the bedding shall also be used in the haunch area.

- b. Initial Backfill (to top of pipe) – Initial backfill shall consist of Common Fill or any Select Fill material having a maximum aggregate size as specified in Part 2 for the pipe size.
- c. For any ductile iron pipe installed with cover depth exceeding the following limits, embedment shall be as shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer as designed for the specific conditions.
 - i. 8" and smaller diameter: >30 ft. cover.
 - ii. 10" to 20" diameter: >25 ft. cover.
 - iii. 24" and Larger diameter: >20 ft. cover.

3. Final Backfill:

- a. Final backfill shall be Common Fill. Surface restoration (including topsoil where applicable) shall be in accordance with the applicable Specification section.

B. PVC Pipe:

1. Bedding:

- a. Bedding shall consist of any Select Fill non-crushed, coarse aggregate (including $\frac{3}{4}$ inch Clean Granular Fill) having a maximum aggregate size as specified in Part 2 for the pipe size or B-Borrow Sand, with a minimum bedding depth of 6 inches.
- b. $\frac{3}{4}$ inch Minus and Modified Granular Fill Material is not permitted for bedding under PVC pipe.
- c. Aggregate over $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch with angular edges shall not be used in contact with PVC pipe, regardless of pipe size.

2. Embedment:

- a. Haunch Area – Fill used in haunch areas shall be the same Select Fill non-crushed, coarse aggregate or B-Borrow Sand used for the pipe bedding. $\frac{3}{4}$ inch Minus and Modified Granular Fill Material or aggregate over $\frac{3}{4}$ inch with angular edges are not permitted in the haunch area for PVC pipe.
- b. Initial Backfill (to 12-inches above top of pipe) – Initial backfill shall consist of any non-crushed Select Fill material or B-Borrow Sand having a maximum aggregate size as specified in Part 2 for the pipe size. Aggregate over $\frac{3}{4}$ inch with angular edges are not permitted for initial backfill of PVC pipe.
- c. For any PVC pipe installed with cover depth exceeding the following limits, embedment shall be as shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer as designed for the specific conditions.
 - I. DR 14 ($\leq 12"$ size): >25 ft. cover.

3. Final Backfill:

- a. Final backfill shall be Common Fill. Surface restoration (including topsoil where applicable) shall be in accordance with the applicable Specification section.

C. HDPE Pipe:

1. Bedding:
 - a. Bedding shall consist of any Select Fill material having a maximum aggregate size as specified in Part 2 for the pipe size, with a minimum bedding depth of 6 inches.
2. Embedment:
 - a. Haunch Area – Fill used in haunch areas shall be the same Select Fill material used for the pipe bedding.
 - b. Initial Backfill (to 6-inches above top of pipe) – Initial backfill shall consist of the same Select Fill material used in the haunch area.
 - c. For any HDPE pipe installed with cover depth exceeding the following limits, embedment material shall be as shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer as designed for the specific conditions.
 - i. DR 11 (any size): >20 ft. cover.
 - ii. DR 9 or DR 7.3 (>12" size): >20 ft. cover.
 - iii. DR 9 or DR 7.3 (<=12" size): >25 ft. cover.
3. Final Backfill:
 - a. Final backfill shall be Common Fill. Surface restoration (including topsoil where applicable) shall be in accordance with the applicable Specification section.

3.08 BEDDING, EMBEDMENT, AND BACKFILLING – UNDER OR WITHIN FIVE FEET OF ROADWAYS, DRIVEWAYS, PARKING LOTS, SIDEWALKS, AND OTHER PAVED OR CONCRETED AREAS (AND LOCATIONS WHERE FLOWABLE FILL IS USED AS FINAL BACKFILL)

Local City/Town standards may specify backfilling materials in conjunction with those specified below and shall be met by the Contractor.

A. Ductile Iron Pipe (All Sizes):

1. Bedding:
 - a. Bedding shall consist of any Select Fill material having a maximum aggregate size as specified in Part 2 for the specified pipe diameter with a minimum bedding depth of 4 inches.
2. Embedment (Haunch Area and Initial Backfill to Top of Pipe):
 - a. Fill used for pipe embedment shall be the same Select Fill material used for the pipe bedding. No other materials are permitted for pipe embedment.
 - b. For any ductile iron pipe installed with cover depth exceeding the following limits, embedment shall be as shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer as designed for the specific conditions.
 - c. 8" and smaller diameter: >30 ft. cover.
 - d. 10" to 20" diameter: >25 ft. cover.
 - e. 24" and Larger diameter: >20 ft. cover.

f. Final Backfill:

3. Final backfill shall be #53 crushed limestone coarse aggregate. Surface restoration (including topsoil where applicable) shall be in accordance with the applicable Specification section.

B. Plastic Pipe (PVC or HDPE) 10" to 12":

1. Bedding:
 - a. Bedding shall consist of any Select Fill material having a maximum aggregate size as specified in Part 2 for the specified pipe diameter with a minimum bedding depth of 6 inches.
 - b. Aggregate over ¾-inch with angular edges shall not be used in contact with PVC pipe.
 - c. B-Borrow Sand
2. Embedment (Haunch Area and Initial Backfill):
 - a. Fill used for pipe embedment shall be the Select Fill material used for the pipe bedding. No other materials are permitted for pipe embedment. Aggregate over ¾-inch with angular edges shall not be used in contact with PVC pipe.
 - b. For any PVC pipe installed with cover depth exceeding the following limits, embedment shall be as shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer as designed for the specific conditions.
 - i. DR 14 (10" to 12" size) : >25 ft. cover.
 - c. For any HDPE pipe installed with cover depth exceeding the following limits, embedment material shall be as shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer as designed for the specific conditions.
 - i. DR 11 (any size): >20 ft. cover.
 - ii. DR 9 or DR 7.3 (>12" size): >20 ft. cover.
 - iv. DR 9 or DR 7.3 (<=12" size): >25 ft. cover.
3. Final Backfill:
 - a. Final backfill shall be #53 crushed limestone coarse aggregate. Surface restoration (including topsoil where applicable) shall be in accordance with the applicable Specification section.

C. Plastic Pipe (PVC or HDPE) Smaller than 10":

1. Bedding:
 - a. Bedding shall consist of any Select Fill material having a maximum aggregate size as specified in Part 2 for the pipe size, with a minimum bedding depth of 6 inches. If required by the Engineer or governing authority, bedding material shall be crushed coarse aggregate having a maximum aggregate size as specified in Part 2 for the pipe size.
 - b. Aggregate over ¾-inch with angular edges shall not be used in contact with PVC pipe.
2. Embedment (Haunch Area and Initial Backfill):
 - a. Fill used for pipe embedment shall be the same Select Fill material (or the same crushed coarse aggregate, if required by the Engineer or governing

- authority) used for the pipe bedding. Aggregate over ¾-inch with angular edges shall not be used in contact with PVC pipe.
- b. For any PVC pipe installed with cover depth exceeding the following limits, embedment shall be as shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer as designed for the specific conditions.
 - i. DR 14 (<=10" size): >25 ft. cover.
 - c. For any HDPE pipe installed with cover depth exceeding the following limits, embedment material shall be as shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer as designed for the specific conditions.
 - i. DR 11 (any size): >20 ft. cover.
 - ii. DR 9 or DR 7.3 (<=12" size): >25 ft. cover.
3. Final Backfill:
- a. Final backfill shall be #53 crushed limestone coarse aggregate. Surface restoration shall be in accordance with the applicable Specification section.

3.09 SPECIAL BACKFILLING USING FLOWABLE FILL

Flowable fill shall be used for final backfill (not for pipe bedding or embedment) if required by the governing authority (e.g. if required by the right of way excavation permit) or at the Contractor's option in lieu of the above requirements for backfilling under or within five feet (5') of driveways and roads.

A. Bedding and Embedment:

1. When flowable fill is used for final backfill, pipe bedding and embedment shall be as specified above for installations under or within five feet (5') of roadways, driveways, and other paved and concreted areas.

B. Final Backfill:

1. Final backfill shall be flowable fill. Surface restoration shall be in accordance with the applicable Specification section.
2. Placement: Discharge the mixture from the mixing equipment into the space to be filled by a means approved by the Engineer. The flowable fill shall be brought up uniformly to the fill line. Each filling stage shall be as continuous as practicable. Do not place concrete on the flowable fill until all bleeding water has disappeared and the resistance, as measured by ASTM C403, is at least 60 psi, or as directed by Engineer. Do not place asphalt until at least 24 hours after the fill is completely in place.
3. Limitations: Do not place flowable fill on frozen ground. Protect flowable fill from freezing until the material has stiffened and bleeding water has disappeared. As the temperature nears freezing, additional curing time shall be allowed as needed or as required by the Engineer.

- C. When Contractor uses this method at his discretion in lieu of final backfill as specified above, it shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.10 MAINTENANCE OF SURFACE CONDITIONS

Attend to the trench surface regularly during the course of the Contract. Take prompt corrective measures to correct any settlement or wash-out. Maintain the trench surface in a safe condition that does not interfere with natural drainage. Any material required for backfilling the trenches or for filling depressions caused by settlement or wash-out shall be supplied and placed by the Contractor at his expense.

3.11 TRENCH MAINTENANCE

Contractor shall be fully responsible for the condition of the trenches for a period of one (1) year from the date of the final acceptance of the Contractor's Work, or as required by federal, state, or local authorities. Any materials required for filling depressions caused by settlement or wash-out shall be supplied and placed by the Contractor at their expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02220

CASING INSTALLATION

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to perform all casing installation and related work as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections of the Specifications. Contractor shall furnish and install all products that are not furnished by the Owner. Refer to Sections 01000, 01011, and 01075 for materials to be furnished by the Owner.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The installation of casing pipe shall conform to these Specifications and any Federal, State or local Highway requirements or applicable Railroad requirements whichever may be more restrictive.
- B. Contractor shall perform any general excavation and boring required prior to placing casing pipe. Material resulting from boring shall be disposed of off-site by the Contractor in a suitable manner. Contractor shall provide all necessary access including access ladders, ramps, etc. to bore and receiving pits in compliance with all applicable safety requirements prior to the commencement of the boring and jacking operations.
- C. Contractor shall furnish the names and experience records of all Subcontractors proposed for this Work. The Contractor or Subcontractor performing the boring and jacking construction shall have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in boring and jacking casing pipe on similar projects of similar pipe diameters.
- D. Highway crossings shall comply with standards set forth in the INDOT policies and procedures, Division of Highways (latest revision), and the "Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges" from AASHTO (latest revision).
- E. Railway crossings shall comply with standards set forth under "Standard Specifications for Pipelines Conveying Non-Flammable Substances" in the *Manual of Railway Engineering* from the American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association,
- F. The materials covered by these Specifications are intended to be standard materials of proven reliability and as manufactured by reputable manufacturers having experience in the production of such materials. The materials furnished shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, installation instructions, certifications, and other required submittals for all products furnished under this section in accordance with Section 01300, including the following:

- A. Casing pipe Shop Drawings and material data from casing pipe manufacturer.
- B. Bore pit excavation details including footprint drawing of bore pit, design and calculations for any sheeting or shoring utilized signed and sealed by a professional engineer registered in the State of Indiana.
- C. Construction sequence plan including drilling, casing, and grouting placement procedures.
- D. Casing spacer manufacturer's data and Shop Drawings.
- E. Casing end seal manufacturer's data and Shop Drawings.
- F. Casing field weld procedure details to be used, which shall be in accordance with AWWA C206 Sec. 4.6.
- G. Experience qualifications of Contractor or Subcontractor.
- H. Results of welder qualification testing conducted by an independent testing agency in accordance with American Welding Society D1.1 requirements. Results of previous qualification tests performed within six months from the date of pipe installation will be acceptable. Results from qualification tests performed prior to six months from the date of pipe installation will not be acceptable.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01500 Temporary Facilities
- F. Section 01570 Traffic Regulation
- G. Section 01600 Products
- H. Section 02020 Dewatering
- I. Section 02025 Existing Utilities and Structures
- J. Section 02105 Clearing and Grubbing

- K. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- L. Section 02230 Stream Crossing
- M. Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- N. Section 02558 Identification/Location Guide
- O. Section 02610 Roadway Paving and Surfacing
- P. Section 02620 Gravel Roads and Driveways
- Q. Section 02820 Lawn Restoration and Landscaping
- R. Section 03310 Cast-in-Place Concrete for Paving, Driveways, Sidewalks, Curbs, and Paved Ditches
- S. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions
- T. Section 15105 Ductile Iron Pipe & Fittings

1.05 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. ASTM A53 – Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- B. ASTM A139 – Electro-Fusion (Arc)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and Over)
- C. AWWA C200 – Steel Water Pipe, 6 In. and Larger
- D. AWWA C206 – Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe
- E. AWWA C600 – AWWA Standard for Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
- F. AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges"
- G. INDOT policies and procedures
- H. *Manual of Railway Engineering*, The American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 CASING PIPE

- A. The casing pipe shall be smooth wall, longitudinally-rolled or spiral welded steel pipe. Smooth wall steel plates with a nominal diameter of over 54 inches shall not be permitted. Casing pipe shall be leak-proof construction and be capable of withstanding highway or railroad loadings where applicable. Casing pipe shall be steel pipe in sizes 8-inches nominal and larger manufactured from steel having a minimum yield stress strength of 35,000 psi.
- B. The steel casing pipe diameter and wall thickness shall be as indicated in the table below or as indicated on the Drawings, whichever is larger. All casing thicknesses are for uncoated casings. The inside diameter of the casing pipe shall be at least four (4) inches greater than the outside diameter of the carrier pipe joints or couplings for carrier pipe less than six (6) inches in diameter and at least six (6) inches greater than the outside diameter of the carrier pipe joints or couplings for carrier pipe six (6) inches and greater in diameter. Contractor shall ensure that casing pipe size is large enough to comply with these requirements and to afford easy removal of the carrier pipe without disturbing the casing pipe or roadbed. Consideration shall be given to the specific pipe product, joint types, joint restraints, and casing spacers to be used. If larger casing pipe size than indicated in the following table is necessary, Contractor shall provide the larger casing pipe at no additional cost to the Owner.

Casing Outside Diameter (inches)	Carrier Pipe Nominal Sizes Allowed (inches)	Casing Wall Thickness (inches)	
		Highway Crossings	Railroad Crossings
8.625	<=2	0.250	0.250
10.75	<=2	0.250	0.250
12.75	<=3	0.250	0.250
14	<=3	0.250	0.281
16	<=4	0.250	0.375
18	<=6	0.250	0.375
20	<=8	0.3125	0.375
22	<=10	0.375	0.375
24	<=12	0.375	0.406
30	<=16	0.500	0.469
36	<=20	0.500	0.532
42	<=24	0.5625	0.688
48	<=30	0.625	0.688
54	<=36	0.719	0.781
60	<=42	0.719	0.844
66	<=48	0.750	0.938
72	<=54	0.750	1.000

- C. The casing pipe shall conform to AWWA C200 and ASTM A139, Grade B (without hydro-test) or ASTM A53, Grade B (without hydro-test).

2.02 SPLIT CASINGS

In locations where a casing is required to be installed around an existing water main, the Contractor shall install one of the following casing types:

- A. Steel casing pipe as specified above, which is cut into two equal halves longitudinally (along the length of the pipe) by the supplier prior to shipment to the project site. The two halves shall be assembled over the existing water main, with casing spacers already installed; and the casing pipe shall be welded along the seam as specified herein. Only stainless steel casing spacers shall be used when this type of split casing is used (since plastic coatings could be damaged by welding of casing).
- B. Split steel casings with weldable split sleeve and weld protection liner, to protect the carrier pipe and casing spacers, as manufactured by Westatlantic Tech Corp. Except when flanged gasketed maintenance pipe casing is used, all split casings installed on carrier pipes made of PVC, HDPE, fiberglass and other materials potentially subject to damage from welding shall be split steel casings with weld protection liners unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

2.03 CARRIER PIPE

In cases where required by the Drawings or otherwise approved by the Engineer, water tight split casings shall be flanged gasketed galvanized steel maintenance pipe with EPDM or NBR seals and bolted, flanged fastening joints. End seals shall be supplied by the casing manufacturer and shall be water tight unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Flanged gasketed maintenance pipe shall be as manufactured by Westatlantic Tech Corp.

- A. The carrier pipe shall be ductile iron restrained joint pipe as specified in Section 15105, unless otherwise indicated in Section 01011 or shown on the Drawings.

2.04 GROUT

- A. Grout shall be composed of Portland Cement and sand, consisting of one part Portland Cement to three parts sand. Sand shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C144. Water amount shall be the minimum amount necessary to achieve desired consistency without compromising strength requirements. The minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4000 psi.
- B. For annular spaces wider than 1-1/2 inch and/or where free passage of grout will not be obstructed by coarse aggregate, 1-1/2 parts of coarse aggregate having a top size of 3/8 inch should be added.

- C. Contractor or boring Subcontractor may use admixture approved by the Engineer to allow workability of grout at his option and at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.05 CASING SPACERS

- A. Casing spacers shall be sized according to the manufacturer's specifications for pipe sizes from the following list of approved manufacturers and casing types:
 - 1. Cascade Water Works Manufacturing Company (Stainless Steel only).
 - 2. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc. (Carbon Steel with polyvinyl chloride or the Ranger II model).
 - 3. Advanced Products and Systems, Inc. (Model SI).
 - 4. Power Seal Pipeline Products Corp. (Model 4810).
 - 5. RACI (polyethylene model F-60 for 12-inch carrier pipe and smaller). RACI shall not be used for carrier pipe larger than 12-inch.
- B. At the sole discretion of the Engineer, alternate manufactures in lieu of those described above and new or improved products by the same manufactures may be permitted. To seek approval, adequately describe any proposed alternate product and submit the same with Shop Drawings and specifications to the Engineer. The Contractor shall not proceed to employ said alternate products prior to receiving written approval of from the Engineer.
- C. Timber skids are not allowed.

2.06 CASING END SEALS

- A. End seals shall consist of pull-over type rubber seals that are designed to be installed after pipe installation by wrapping the seal around the pipes and securing the overlapping seam with pressure-sensitive butyl mastic (or other approved adhesive) to seal the seam.
- B. End seals shall be at least 1/8-inch thick EPDM or Neoprene rubber.
- C. End seals shall be attached to the casing and carrier pipe with Type 304 or 316 stainless steel bands, at least 1/2-inch wide, with entirely non-magnetic worm gear mechanism.
- D. End seals and bands shall be properly sized for the casing and carrier pipe with the manufacturer's recommended seam overlap.
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing Model CCES
 - 2. Advance Products Systems Model AW

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION

Excavation, backfilling and compaction for jacking and receiving pits and for open cut installation shall conform to the requirements set forth in Section 02210.

3.02 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE

Locate pipelines to cross roadways or tracks at approximately right angles where practicable, but preferably at not less than 45 degrees. Do not place pipelines in culverts or under bridges where there is a likelihood of their restricting the area required for the purposes for which the bridges or culverts were built, or of endangering the foundations. Install the casing pipe on an even grade for its entire length and sloped to one end or as noted in a profile plan if provided. Satisfy a maximum tolerance of 1.5% (18" in one hundred feet) with the desired location of the casing or as otherwise required by regulation or specified on the Drawings, whichever is more restrictive.

3.03 WELDING

- A. Connect steel casing sections by full-circumference metal arc-welding. All joints shall be butt welded with a full depth, single "V" groove weld. Welding shall conform to AWWA Standard C206.
- B. Welding shall be performed by certified welders. The Contractor shall be responsible for the qualification of welders with qualification testing conducted by an independent testing agency in accordance with American Welding Society D1.1 requirements. All costs associated with qualification testing shall be included in the unit prices bid.

3.04 DEPTH OF INSTALLATION

Unless the depth of casing pipe is specifically specified on the Drawings, the casing pipe depth shall be in accordance with highway or railroad requirements.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CASING

Refer to Indiana American Water Standard Detail Drawings for a typical casing installation detail.

Install casing pipes by one of the following methods:

A. Jacking:

This method shall be in accordance with the current American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association Specifications, Chapter 1,

Part 4, Section 15, "Earth Boring and Jacking Culvert Pipe through Fills", except that steel pipe shall be used with welded joints. Conduct this operation without hand mining ahead of the pipe and without the use of any type of boring, auguring or drilling equipment.

Design the bracing, backstops, and jacks so that the jacking can progress without stoppage (except for adding lengths of pipe).

B. Drilling:

This method employs the use of an oil field type rock roller bit, or a plate bit made up of individual roller cutter units, welded to the pipe casing being installed. Turn the pipe for its entire length from the drilling machine to the head to give the bit the necessary cutting action against the ground being drilled. Inject high density slurry (oil field drilling mud) through a supply line to the head to act as a cutter lubricant. Inject this slurry at the rear of the cutter units to prevent any jetting action ahead of the pipe. Advance the drilling machine on a set of steel rails (thus advancing the pipe) by a set of hydraulic jacks. The method can be used to drill earth or rock.

If required, casing installation may be accomplished by the directional drill method with the following criteria: The drilling operation shall not result in a boring hole larger than 24" in diameter.

C. Boring:

This method consists of pushing the pipe into the fill with a boring auger rotating within the pipe to remove the soil. When augers or similar devices are used for pipe placement, the front of the pipe shall be provided with mechanical arrangements or devices that will positively prevent the auger and cutting head from leading the pipe so that there will be no unsupported excavation ahead of the pipe. The auger and cutting head arrangement shall be removable from within the pipe in the event an obstruction is encountered. The over-cut by the cutting head shall not exceed the outside diameter of the pipe by more than one-half inch. The face of the cutting head shall be arranged to provide reasonable obstruction to the free flow of soft or poor material.

If an obstruction is encountered during installation that stops the forward action of the pipe, and if it becomes evident that it is impossible to advance the pipe, operations will cease and the pipe shall be abandoned in place and filled completely with grout.

If voids are encountered or occur outside the casing pipe, grout holes shall be installed in the top section of the casing pipe at 4 foot (maximum) centers and the voids filled with grout with sufficient water added to produce a flowable mixture and at sufficient pressure to prevent settlement. The Contractor shall be prepared to bore through weathered or partially weathered rock, if encountered, with a specialized bit or hand-mine. Costs associated with this provision shall be deemed as included in the Unit Price Bid for each location and no additional payment will be made. Grout holes shall only be used in casings where it is feasible. Grout around outside of casing pipe when bore hole diameter is great than outside diameter of casing pipe by more than 1 inch.

In the event an obstruction is encountered during the boring and jacking operation, and the casing pipe is at least 30-inches in diameter, the auger shall be withdrawn and the obstruction removed. If a boulder is encountered and is removed by blasting or other approved method, the void shall be filled with grout, as previously specified. No blasting shall be permitted until a detailed blasting plan is submitted to and approved by the INDOT, and the Engineer. No blasting shall be permitted within railroad right of way.

The recommended methods and details shown on the Drawings and specified herein, are intended to indicate the minimum acceptable standard of quality required for the casing/tunnel installation. Other methods of installation, based on acceptable industry standards and techniques, may be acceptable for the installation. Under no conditions shall jetting or wet boring of the casing/tunnel be allowed.

Prior to the beginning of any casing/tunnel excavation, a surface settlement monitoring grid system shall be installed on the highway/railroad. This grid shall consist of PK nails installed along the tunnel centerline at ten foot intervals. Additional lines of PK nails shall be installed ten feet each side of the centerline. These points shall be initially read and the elevations recorded prior to the start of the casing/tunnel construction. If no visible settlement is occurring during casing/tunnel excavations, these points shall be read only at such times as the Contractor's surveyor is present to transfer the line and grade into the casing/tunnel. These points shall be checked and elevations recorded on a daily basis, until the casing/tunnel installation is completed. Elevations of casing and pavement or railroad tracks shall be referenced to the nearest benchmark elevation and recorded on the record drawings.

3.06 CARRIER PIPE INSTALLATION

The carrier pipe and casing shall be separated by casing spacers. The spacing of casing spacers shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation to support the weight of the pipe and contents. As a minimum, a casing spacer shall be placed within a maximum of 3 feet on each side of a joint and evenly spaced along the carrier pipe with 3 casing spacers per each length of carrier pipe—or more frequently if recommended by the casing spacer manufacturer. Maximum distance between casing spacer and internal wall of casing pipe shall be 2-inches. The required procedure to install the carrier pipe is to attach the casing spacers and assemble the pipe joints outside the casing and push the assembled carrier pipe through the casing on the casing spacers. Timber skids are not allowed. Polyethelene encasement is not required on the carrier pipe located inside the casing.

3.07 PROTECTION AT ENDS OF CASING

- A. After installation of the carrier pipe within the casing and successful pressure testing of the carrier pipe, provide casing end seals in accordance with the Owner's standard details at each end of casing pipe as a barrier against backfill

debris and seepage. End seals shall be as specified above and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Prior to installation of end seals, the carrier pipe shall be properly and sufficiently secured to prevent movement.
- C. End seals shall overlap the casing pipe by at least two inches (2"). Bands shall be placed approximately 1½-inches from each edge of the end seal.
- D. Grout shall not be used to seal casing pipe ends or to fill the annular space within the casing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02230
STREAM CROSSING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to perform stream crossings as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections of the Specifications.

- A. Perform the stream crossings in such a manner as to protect the water main from erosion and to restore, as much as practicable, the stream banks and bottom to their original condition and in compliance with requirements of the regulating agencies.
- B. Protect the water main from erosion by concrete encasement around the pipe or by a sufficient depth of compacted backfill as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 PROFILES AND TOPOGRAPHY

- A. Contours, topography and profiles of the ground as may be shown on the Drawings are believed to be reasonably correct, but are not guaranteed and are presented only as an approximation. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify proposed centerline elevations at a maximum spacing of 50-feet, including deepest channel point, prior to attempting the installation.
- B. The Contractor accepts the construction site with the conditions that existed at the time of bidding. Contractor is responsible for documenting any change in conditions since bidding and shall notify Engineer and provide all such documentation prior to commencing the stream crossing.

1.03 PERMITS

- A. Owner or Engineer shall provide Contractor with applicable permits for stream crossing construction activities.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 02020 Dewatering

- E. Section 02105 Clearing and Grubbing
- F. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- G. Section 02458 Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD)
- H. Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- I. Section 02558 Identification/Location Guide
- J. Section 02820 Lawn Restoration and Landscaping
- K. Section 03305 Cast-in-Place Concrete for Pipe Work
- L. Section 15000 Piping - General Conditions

1.05 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly.

- A. Indiana Administrative Code Title 327 Water Pollution Control Division (327 IAC)
- B. Indiana Administrative Code Title 327 (327 IAC) 8-3.2-10 Water mains near surface water bodies.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Valves shall be installed on both sides of the stream crossing outside of the floodway or as otherwise shown on the Drawings and/or directed by the Engineer.
- B. Marker posts shall be installed on both sides of the stream crossing outside of the floodway or as otherwise shown on the Drawings and/or directed by the Engineer.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURE

- A. The Drawings shall indicate the methodology to be used for the required stream crossing (i.e., open cut, directional drill or jack and bore) in compliance with the applicable stream opening permit(s). Any and all required permits shall be

obtained by the Owner. Contractor shall comply with construction procedures stipulated in the permit(s) and indicated on the Drawings. The methodology shown on the Drawings shall be used and not altered in any way.

3.02 OPEN CUT CROSSING

A. Stream Division

1. Construct a cofferdam or barricade of sheet piling, sandbags or a turbidity curtain to keep the stream from continually flowing through the disturbed areas. Turbidity curtains shall be a pre-assembled system and used only parallel to flow.
2. Stage construction by confining first one-half of the channel until work there is completed and stabilized, then move to the other side to complete the crossing.
3. Route the stream flow around the work area by bridging the trench with a rigid culvert, pumping or constructing a temporary channel. Temporary channels shall be stabilized by rock or completely lining the channel bottom and side slopes with geotextile fabric.

B. The crossing width of clearing shall be minimized through the riparian area. The limits of disturbance shall be as shown on Drawings.

C. Clearing shall be done by cutting NOT grubbing. The roots and stumps shall be left in place to help stabilize the banks and accelerate revegetation. Roots and stumps within the trench area shall only be removed when the water main is being installed.

D. Material excavated from the trench shall be placed at least 20 feet from the streambanks and in compliance with regulatory requirements. To the extent other constraints allow, stream shall be crossed during periods of low flow.

E. Water mains installed under a stream shall be provided with a minimum five feet (5') of cover below the stream bed and a minimum five feet (5') of cover at the stream banks.

F. The time between initial disturbance of the stream area and final stabilization shall be kept to a minimum. Excavation within the stream area, including between top of bank and top of bank and an additional 10 feet on each side, shall not begin until all the materials required for the entire crossing are on-site and ready for installation. When possible, pipe and fittings shall be preassembled. Once excavation begins within the stream area, all construction work shall be accomplished as expeditiously as possible in accordance with the Drawings, applicable permit(s) and as directed by the Engineer.

3.03 DEWATERING

A. Dewatering or pumping water containing sediment shall not be discharge directly to a stream. The flow shall be routed through a settling pond, silt sack,

dewatering sump or a flat, well-vegetated area adequate for removing sediment before the pumped water reaches the stream or drainage system.

- B. Dewatering operations shall not cause significant reductions in stream temperatures. If groundwater is to be discharged in high volumes during summer months, it shall first be routed through a settling pond or overland through a flat well-vegetated area.

3.04 STREAM BANK RESTORATION

- A. Restore the stream banks by backfilling the main trench with mechanically compacted backfill of earth or rip rap, approved by the Engineer and in compliance with regulatory requirements, to the original ground surface or as shown on Drawings. The limits of compaction shall extend from the top of bank to top of bank on each side of the crossing as determined by the Engineer or as shown on the detail drawings provided. Where stream bank exceeds a 3:1 slope, special erosion control and anchoring are required as shown on the Drawings or otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- B. Immediately following the completion of a stream crossing, place straw bales or silt-fence along the trench excavation on each stream bank from within two (2) feet of the edge of water to beyond the limits of the excavated trench width per detail on straw bale and fabric fence. Straw bales or silt-fence shall remain in place until after the stream banks have been fine graded, fertilized and seeded, and the seeding has grown sufficiently to protect the stream banks from erosion.

3.05 STREAM BOTTOM RESTORATION

If the Drawings call for open cut across the stream bottom, backfill the trench within the stream bank (high water to high water) with mechanically compacted earth or riprap that has been approved by the Engineer and meeting regulatory requirements. Rip rap placement must be flush with existing stream bottoms from upstream to downstream.

3.06 TRENCHLESS CROSSINGS

In cases where stream crossings are made by horizontal directional drilling or boring and jacking (with casing installation), installation shall conform to Section 02458 or 02220, respectively.

- A. Maximum depth of cover shall not exceed 8 feet below the bottom of stream without Engineers approval, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Minimum depth of cover shall exceed 5 feet below the bottom of stream without Engineers approval, Unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02350

PIPE BURSTING OF WATER MAINS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to construct new piping by pipe bursting as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections, resulting in a complete, finished water main installation. Contractor shall furnish and install all piping and other required materials that are not furnished by the Owner. Refer to Sections 01000, 01011, and 01075 for materials to be furnished by the Owner.
- B. The pipe bursting process involves the replacement of existing water main by installing new pipe material within the enlarged bore created by the use a static, hydraulic, or pneumatic hammer "moling" device, suitably sized to break the existing pipe or by using a modified boring "knife" with a flared plug that crushes the existing pipe. Forward progress of the "mole" or the "knife" may be aided by hydraulic equipment or other apparatus. Replacement pipe is pulled into the bore. Water services are reconnected to the new pipe through small excavations from the surface. All excavations required for reconnecting of service flows, entry pits, exit pits, obstruction removal, point repairs, among others, are to be kept to a minimum and all damage to surface and underground features, facilities, utilities, and improvements are to be repaired by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Only the static pipe bursting method is permitted and covered by this section. Hydraulic or pneumatic methods of pipe bursting are only permitted where shown on the Drawings, specified in Section 01011, or allowed in writing by the Engineer. If hydraulic or pneumatic methods are permitted, Contractor shall submit equipment to be used, detailed procedures, and Work Plan, which must be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning Work.
- D. Pre-chlorinated pipe bursting method is permitted and covered by this section. This method is permitted only when approved by the Owner and in locations indicated on the drawings. Prior to undertaking any Work, Contractor shall submit a detailed pre-chlorination procedure, which shall include any modifications to the flushing, testing, and disinfection procedures specified in Sections 15020, 15025, and 15030. The pre-chlorination procedure shall be approved by the Owner prior to commencing Work.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pipe bursting Contractor/Subcontractor is directed to and shall comply with all related sections indicated below under Related Work.

- B. All Work performed under this section shall be in conformance with all other applicable sections of the Specifications, regardless of whether or not individually identified herein.
- C. Contractor shall provide adequate site security and shall be responsible for the integrity of the pipe until after the installation, final testing of the pipeline, and acceptance of the Work by the Engineer and Owner.

1.03 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Contractor shall coordinate all pipe bursting Work performed under this section by Contractor or Subcontractor and shall be responsible to ensure a complete, finished system as required by and in full conformance with the Drawings and these Specifications.
- B. Coordinate and schedule shutdowns, connections to existing pipelines, flow bypass, temporary water service and all other Work as required by Sections 01000, 15000 and other sections of the Specifications.
- C. Coordinate with other utilities and structures as requires by Section 02025 and this section. The kinds, locations and sizes of the existing underground utilities which may be shown on the Drawings are intended only as a guide to the Contractor and are not guaranteed. Contractor shall be responsible for notifying all utility owners along the route and in the vicinity of the pipe bursting installation prior to the construction and for all required test borings and excavations. Contractor shall be required to perform soft digs to verify existing utility locations and depths of all existing utilities in proximity to the water main to be pipe burst, and this work shall be at no additional cost to the Owner or Engineer.
- D. Coordinate all pipe bursting work, including connections to existing pipelines with Engineer and Owner (refer to Section 15000 for further requirements). The Engineer and Owner must be notified 48 hours in advance of starting each phase of the Work. Pipe bursting shall not begin until the Engineer is present at the job site and agrees that proper preparations for the operation have been made. The Engineer's approval for beginning the installation shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the Work as authorized under the Contract. It shall be the responsibility of Engineer or Owner to provide inspection personnel at such times as appropriate without causing undue hardship by reason of delay to the Contractor.
- E. If the Contractor fails to begin the pipe bursting at the agreed time, the Engineer or Owner shall establish the next mutually convenient time to begin. To avoid undue hardship of either party, reasonable and mutual cooperation should be exercised where starting times are concerned. If one party fails to meet the agreed schedule, the other party is expected to consider a delayed start if the installation cannot be completed during daylight hours.

1.04 PROFILES AND TOPOGRAPHY

- A. Contours, topography and profiles of the ground as may be shown on the Drawings are believed to be reasonably correct, but are not guaranteed and are presented only as an approximation. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify proposed pipeline elevations as necessary prior to attempting the pipe bursting. Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer of any discrepancies from the Drawings identified.
- B. Prior to performing Work, Contractor shall verify by potholing horizontal location and vertical elevation of each existing utility including all structures that are in proximity to the existing pipeline to be pipe bursted. Contractor shall maintain a written record of such items and furnish Owner written report of existing data. No contract price adjustment will be allowed for field verification of existing information. Contractor shall be responsible for all damages incurred to existing facilities damaged as a result of pipe bursting operations.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, certifications and other required submittals for all products furnished under this section in accordance with Section 01300 as well as the following information:

A. QUALIFICATIONS OF PIPE BURSTING CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR

The Qualifications of the pipe bursting Contractor/Subcontractor shall be submitted. The pipe bursting Contractor/Subcontractor shall show that he has completed at least 5 successful static pipe bursting projects of similar size and length within the past 5 years. These Qualifications shall include detailed descriptions of the following, which shall be sufficient to verify the requirements of Article 1.04 below:

1. Name, business address and telephone number of the pipe bursting Contractor/Subcontractor.
2. A list of at least five references of previously-completed projects of similar size and length, including project engineer's and customer's names, addresses, telephone numbers, pipe materials (existing and new), pipes sizes (existing and final diameters), and lengths where the static pipe bursting method was used.
3. Name(s) of all supervisory personnel to be directly involved with pipe bursting for this project. For each individual, list previous pipe bursting projects and the individual's responsibilities on that project.
4. Verification of training by the pipe bursting system manufacturer utilized stating that the operators and supervisory personnel have been fully trained in the use of the pipe bursting system by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer.
5. The Contractor shall sign and date the information provided and certify that to the extent of his knowledge, the information is true and accurate, and that the

supervisory personnel for the pipe bursting method will be directly involved with and used on this project.

B. WORK PLAN

The following Work Plan and other information is required from the Contractor or pipe bursting Contractor/Subcontractor and shall also be supplied to the pipe supplier or manufacturer promptly upon request:

1. Pipe bursting equipment information and certification indicating the applicability of equipment, operator, and methods commensurate with the size and scope of the project, including any proposed lubricants (if applicable) to be used in the operation.
 - a. Pipe Bursting Machine Detail Sheet
 - b. Bursting/Splitting Head Detail Sheet
 - c. Expander and Pulling Head Connection Detail Sheet
 - d. Pipe Material Detail Sheet
 - e. Fluid/Chemical MSDS
 - f. Certifications
2. Written description of the construction methods and equipment to be used, with access shaft or pit sizes required for equipment and material.
3. Engineering drawings and details for the particular pipe bursting process to be employed on the Work, including maximum pulling forces and capabilities for injection of lubricant to assist in the installation.
4. Contingency plan, including the following:
 - a. Unforeseen obstructions that stop or delay the operation
 - b. Unforeseen deflections that would over bend the HDPE pipe
 - c. Excessive surface heaving or subsidence
 - d. Damage to existing utility installations
 - e. Required spot repairs of the existing line
5. For each pipe bursting operation, indicate all excavation locations (including insertion and access pits, valve and fitting replacements, and other excavations), excavation dimensions, interfering utilities, and flow bypass.
6. A flow bypass and temporary water service plan in accordance with Sections 01000, 01500 and 15000.
7. Work schedule identifying construction sequencing, work hours, and working dates for each installation.

C. Pre-chlorination procedures when pre-chlorination will be used.

D. Approval: No field work shall commence without approval by the Engineer. Details and design calculations shall be submitted and approved in advance of the pipe bursting operation to prevent delays in work. All final layout work, including grades, shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

E. The Contractor shall provide a Maintenance of Traffic Plan in accordance with Section 01570. Specifically note in the Maintenance of Traffic Plan any street

intersections that are to remain open as required during the pipe bursting operation, or traffic detours to be implemented. Contractor shall install a temporary sleeve across the street intersections through which the pipe can be pulled or shall construct a temporary bridge for the pipe over the intersections as required.

F. As-built Records:

1. The Contractor shall furnish red-line plan and profile drawings, on the same horizontal and vertical control datum shown on the Contract Documents, based on these recordings showing the actual location horizontally and vertically of the installation, and all utility facilities found during the installation.
2. Other as-built information and Record Documents shall be as required in Sections 01300 and 01700.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The pipe bursting equipment operator(s) shall be trained to operate the specific equipment for the Owner's project with at least 3 years' experience in pipe bursting obtained within the last five years. Perform pipe bursting operations under the constant direction of a pipe bursting supervisor who shall remain on site and be in responsible charge throughout the pipe bursting operation. The Contractor's supervisor shall have supervised pipe bursting of a minimum of 5,000 linear feet of pipe of a similar or greater diameter, of similar materials, over similar lengths, and with similar subsurface conditions.
- B. Substitutions of pipe bursting personnel and/or methods will not be allowed without written authorization of the Engineer. If pipe bursting is performed by non-approved personnel or methods, it may result in removal of that pipe bursting Contractor/Subcontractor from the project; and any work performed by the non-approved personnel or by non-approved methods will be rejected.
- C. The completed pipeline interior shall be smooth and continuous, without unacceptable deflection (based on the pipe manufacturer's recommendations, Section 15125, and the relevant standards referenced therein), over the entire length of the installation. Owner and Engineer reserve the right to perform any suitable internal inspections of the completed pipeline before or after acceptance to verify adherence to these requirements.
- D. Adherence to this section, or the Engineer's approval of any aspect of any pipe bursting operation covered by this section, shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the Work authorized under the Contract.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant a useable pipeline that is of the diameter, pressure rating, and other characteristics specified in the Contract Documents. The pipeline shall be smooth and continuous over the entire length of the installation.
- B. The Contractor shall also warrant that the equipment used on this Project, where covered by patents or license agreements, is furnished in accordance with such agreements and that the prices bid for the Work on the Project cover all applicable royalties and fees in accordance with such license agreements. The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold the Owner and Engineer harmless from and against any and all cost, loss, or damage or expense arising out of or in any way connected with any claim of infringement of patent, trademark, or violation of license agreement.

1.08 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01500 Temporary Facilities
- F. Section 01570 Traffic Regulation
- G. Section 01600 Products
- H. Section 01700 Project Closeout
- I. Section 02020 Dewatering
- J. Section 02025 Existing Utilities and Structures
- K. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- L. Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- M. Section 02558 Identification/Location Guide
- N. Section 02820 Lawn Restoration and Landscaping
- O. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions
- P. Section 15020 Disinfecting Pipelines
- Q. Section 15025 Flushing and Cleaning Pipelines
- R. Section 15030 Pressure and Leakage Tests

- S. Section 15105 Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
- T. Section 15125 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe
- U. Section 15130 Piping Specialties
- V. Section 15170 Tapping Sleeves, Saddles and Valves
- W. Section 15185 Abandonment of Mains and Hydrants
- X. Section 15200 Service Lines

1.09 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. AWWA Manual M55 – PE Pipe Design and Installation
- B. *Guideline for Pipe Bursting*, International Pipe Bursting Association, Division of NASSCO, Owings Mills, MD.
- C. *Pipe Bursting Good Practices Guidelines*, Bennett, D., Ariaratnam, S. and Wallin, K., The North American Society for Trenchless Technology.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE MATERIALS

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, pipe installed by pipe bursting shall be solid-wall DR 9 high density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe in compliance with Section 15125 or 15200 and specifically recommended by the manufacturer for pipe bursting.

2.02 INSPECTION OF PIPE

All pipe and fittings used in the Work may be factory inspected by a recognized third-party inspection agency engaged by the Engineer or Owner. Inform the Engineer, Owner and the inspection agency of the name and address of the manufacturing plant or other sources of materials to be used in the Work and

shall coordinate with the manufacturer to assure that the inspection agency has access at the manufacturer's plant and adequate assistance and notice so that each item may be examined. All reports shall be made to the Engineer and Owner and the cost of the services of the inspection agency shall be borne by the Owner. Such third-party inspection by the Owner shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish materials in accordance with the applicable standards.

2.03 BURSTING LUBRICANTS

- A. Bursting lubricants may be used at the request of the Contractor upon written approval of the Engineer.

2.04 ALLOWABLE TYPES OF PIPE BURSTING SYSTEMS

A. STATIC PIPE BURSTING SYSTEMS:

1. Static pipe bursting systems shall be characterized by a tapered or blunt nosed pull head being pulled through the host pipe and breaking the host pipe by applying radial pressure to the host pipe. The host pipe fails by 'hoop' tensile stress applied by the head, and is fragmented and pushed into the surrounding bedding and soil as the pull head progresses. When required to burst existing pipe material, pull head shall include a pipe splitter.
2. The pull head shall be followed by an expansion head which shall further push the fragmented pipe into the surrounding soil and bedding to a diameter that allows the insertion of the new pipe (with tracer wires) behind it. Under no circumstances shall the pipe pull head be attached directly to the new pipe and used to expand or otherwise increase the diameter of the host pipe (or fragmented host pipe) without the use of an expander.
3. The pull head may be advanced by a hydraulic or winching mechanism.
4. Equipment shall be configured with adequate knives or other appropriate devices to minimize interruptions in the installation process due to obstruction removal and other problems.

- B. PNEUMATIC OR PERCUSSIVE BURSTING SYSTEMS SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED unless specified in Section 01011 or allowed in writing by the Engineer.

2.05 PIPE PULL HEADS

- A. Pipe pull heads shall be utilized and employ a positive through-bolt design assuring a smooth wall against the pipe cross-section at all times.
- B. Pipe pull heads shall be designed for use with the existing host pipe and new HDPE pipe, and shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

- C. The diameter of the pulling/pushing head shall be at least 0.5-inch greater than the bell outside diameter of the pipe being pulled, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

2.06 LOCATION (TRACER) WIRE

Location (tracer) wire shall be provided as specified for pipe bursting applications in Section 02558.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Protect the new pipe and components during all phases of Work, including hauling, installation, entry into the entry pit, and prevention of scarring or gouging of the pipe or components. Refer to Section 15000 for further requirements.
- B. Contractor shall take care not to damage any new materials during pipe bursting operations. All pipes shall be visually inspected for gouges. Gouges in excess of ten percent (10%) of the pipe wall thickness are excessive and are not acceptable. Refer to Section 15125 for requirements in the event of excessive gouges or other damage.
- C. Owner, Engineer and Resident Project Representative shall have access at all times to any measuring or gauging devices used for the horizontal drill as well as any drilling logs maintained by the Contractor.

3.02 SITE DISTURBANCE AND SOIL EROSION

- A. All soil erosion and sediment control Work shall be performed in accordance with Section 02540.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all existing trees, plants, and other vegetation that are to remain within or adjacent to the construction site and shall also be responsible for protecting existing concrete curb, fence, utilities, and other structures that are located within or adjacent to the construction site.
- C. The Contractor assumes all liability for damage resulting from pipe bursting operations.

3.03 PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide a competent and experienced supervisor representing the pipe bursting Contractor/Subcontractor who must be present at all times during actual operations. A responsible representative, who is thoroughly familiar with the equipment and type work to be performed, must be in direct charge and control

of the operation at all times. In all cases the supervisor must be continually present at the job site during the actual pipe bursting operations. Supervisor shall have minimum 5 years pipe bursting experience.

- B. Have a sufficient number of competent workers on the job at all times to insure the pipe bursting is completed in a timely and satisfactory manner. Adequate personnel for carrying out all phases of the pipe bursting operation must be on the job site at the beginning of work. If HDPE is specified, HDPE pipe thermal butt fusion welding shall be completed by a welder certified by the manufacturer of the pipe or pipe welding equipment, in accordance with the Plastic Pipe Institute "Handbook of Polyethylene Pipe," Polyethylene Joining Procedures, and 49 CFR 192, Subpart F, latest edition and in accordance with the requirements in Section 15125.

3.04 FLOW BYPASS AND TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in Section 01011, flow bypass, temporary valves, temporary fire hydrants (where existing fire hydrants are present) and temporary water service shall be provided for all existing pipelines to be replaced by pipe bursting (and any other pipelines that must be shut down during the Work) in conformance with the Drawings, Section 15000, and other requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Traffic on roadways shall not be impeded by temporary water service piping, and Contractor shall maintain vehicular access to all driveways throughout the Work as specified in Section 15000. Temporary water service piping shall be protected at driveways and road crossings with cross-over ramps or by other methods approved by the Resident Project Representative and the agency with jurisdiction over the roadway.

3.05 CLEANING, TV INSPECTION, AND PREPARATION OF EXISTING PIPELINE

- A. The host pipe shall be cleaned and inspected by CCTV prior to the bursting operation as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Cleaning and CCTV inspection of the host pipe shall indicate condition of host pipe and suitability of host pipe for HDPE pipe insertion by pipe bursting methods.
- C. Location of all service connections, fittings, valves and appurtenances shall be recorded.
- D. Obstructions considered detrimental to the pipe bursting operation which may include corporation taps, fittings, valves, and valve bodies, and deformed piping shall be remedied prior to bursting and HDPE pipe insertion.
- E. All existing valves, tees, bends, and other fittings within the limitations of the pipe bursting shall be replaced prior to pipe bursting (or after pipe bursting if these points are used as insertion/access pits).

- F. Spot repairs (if applicable) shall be made in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- G. The Contractor shall be aware that there may be sediment and buildup of tuberculation inside the existing water lines, and proposed pipe bursting equipment and methods shall properly account for this possibility.
- H. Any known pre-existing concrete encasements shall be excavated and broken out prior to the bursting operation to allow the steady and free passage of the pipe bursting head.

3.06 LOCATION AND PROTECTION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

- A. Contractor shall positively identify and verify location, depth and size of all existing underground utilities and facilities potentially impacted by pipe bursting or other project activities and provide the Engineer with a comprehensive report of these facilities before starting any construction. Contractor shall take necessary precautions to protect all such utilities and facilities from damage, including exposing all existing utilities and facilities that are located in proximity to the water main to be pipe burst—i.e. within an envelope of possible impact of the bursting operation as determined for the project specific site conditions. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine this envelope, safe burial depth and offset from existing utilities, subject to approval by the Owner. This will include, but is not limited to soil conditions and layering, utility proximity and material, pipe bursting system and equipment, and foreign subsurface material.
- B. If existing utilities or other obstructions prohibit pipe bursting, or if other unusual site conditions are discovered, the Contractor shall request a review of site conditions by the Engineer and shall propose an alternate construction method (e.g. open-cut) for review and approval by the Engineer.
- C. The Contractor shall be held completely and solely responsible for any damages incurred. Damage caused by the Contractor or pipe bursting Contractor/Subcontractor shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's cost and responsibility, regardless of whether such utilities or facilities are shown on the Drawings or not.

3.07 EXCAVATION AND ACCESS PITS

- A. Location and number of insertion or launching pits shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Access pit length shall be such that the minimum bending radius for the HDPE pipe is not exceeded. Sheeting, shoring and bracing requirements shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable jurisdictional standards.
- C. Access pit excavations shall be performed at all points where the new pipe will be inserted into the existing pipeline. When possible, access pit excavations

shall coincide with host pipe lateral connection points or other appurtenance installations.

3.08 PRE-CHLORINATED PIPE BURSTING

Chlorination of pipes prior to bursting shall be carried out per AWWA C651 standard for disinfecting water mains and in cooperation with the Owner's maintenance personnel. This method shall include the following:

- A. Disinfect all equipment, tools, end caps, pipe fittings or products that may contact the pipe.
- B. Disinfection shall be carried out by immersing or rinsing items in a sodium hypochlorous acid solution containing one to five percent chlorine measured by weight.
- C. Pipe shall be fused into a string of sufficient length to complete the designated section. Maximum allowable length of pre-chlorinated pipe segments is 800 feet.
- D. If required by the Engineer, surface upon which the product pipe rests during chlorination shall be relatively impervious, such as asphalt, concrete or stone, and free from visible contamination.
- E. Coiled pipe must be laid horizontally to allow all air to be expelled.
- F. Swabbing, chlorination and testing shall be accomplished by:
 1. Swab inserted at the lowest end of the pipe.
 2. Swabs shall be designated by the manufacturer as suitable for potable water system use and be manufactured by Knapp Industries or equal.
 3. Calcium hypochlorite granules in accordance with Section 15020 shall be placed behind the swab.
 4. Pressure tight end cap shall be mounted to the low end of the pipe by fusing or mechanical assembly.
 5. Potable water shall be introduced through the end cap at a controlled rate such that the swab is propelled at a velocity less than or equal to one foot per second. All air shall be dispelled from the pipe.
 6. Upon discharge of the swab from the elevated end of the pipe, elevated end shall be capped with a pressure tight seal. Seal shall have a NPT threaded tapped access hole sized in accordance with Section 15025 to purge air, flush, pressure test, disinfect, and sample the pipeline. Additional potable water shall be added after capping to ensure no air remains between the caps.
 7. Pressure test the pipe as required in Section 15030.
 8. Chlorinated solution shall be maintained for a minimum of 24 hours prior to flushing when the water temperature is above 41 degrees F or 48 hours when

water temperature is 41 degrees F or less. Time for retention of chlorinated solution shall not exceed 72 hours as required by Section 15020 so as to prevent damage to the pipe or end caps.

9. After designated holding time, the pipe shall be drained, flushed and filled with potable water to expel the highly chlorinated solution. Spent chlorinated solution shall be dechlorinated and disposed of, and pipe shall be tested and flushed, all in accordance with Sections 15020 and 15025.
 10. Drain the section of pipe prior to pipe bursting. Pipe shall be drained on the day of pipe bursting and sealed after draining. Dispose of chlorinated water per Section 15020.
- G. Dilute chlorinated solutions for pre-chlorinated pipe bursting over five days old shall be disposed of properly and not used as a disinfection agent.

3.09 PIPE BURSTING OPERATION

- A. Pipe fusion process shall be in accordance with Section 15125. Pipe shall be assembled and fused on the ground in sections equivalent to the length of the anticipated pull. During installation, all bending and loading of the pipe shall be in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations and shall not damage the pipe.
- B. Pipe shall be secured to the pulling/pushing device in accordance with standard practice.
- C. The new HDPE pipe shall be inserted immediately behind the bursting head in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommended procedures. The bursting equipment shall be specifically designed and manufactured for the type of insertion process being used.
- D. The Contractor shall provide equipment, planning, and job execution necessary to accomplish the work in an efficient manner and consistent with the objectives of this Section, including preventing damage to existing infrastructure, maintaining pedestrian and vehicle access, and providing continual water service to customers.
- E. The Contractor shall utilize pipe bursting/crushing equipment with adequate pulling/pushing force to complete pulls in a timely manner. The Contractor shall provide equipment on the pulling mechanism to verify the pulling/pushing force exerted on the pipe does not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation for allowable pulling force to prevent damage to the pipe. Allowable pulling force for all diameters shall be determined by the Contractor depending on the pipe size, wall thickness, manufacturer, field conditions, pull distance, bearing capacity of soils, adjacent infrastructure, related equipment and cable strength, and related considerations.
- F. Interruptions in the installation process shall be avoided or minimized to the extent possible.

- G. Equipment used to perform the Work shall be located away from buildings so as not to minimize noise impact. Provide silencers or other devices to reduce machine noise as required by the Engineer or local requirements.

3.10 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Any nighttime work is strictly regulated and will be allowed only with prior approval granted by the Owner subject to regulatory agencies having jurisdiction. All pipe bursting operations shall be accomplished during daylight hours, unless approved by the Engineer. Pipe bursting work shall not begin after the hour pre-established as the latest starting time that will allow completion during daylight hours, unless approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide a Work Plan submittal indicating the proposed hours of operation and length of work week. All work plans shall be subject to compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements for construction activities and any off site impacts.
- B. When hazards of nighttime work are carefully considered and determined to be insignificant, nighttime work may be allowed only to complete a properly planned pipe bursting installation, and only if, in the opinion of the Engineer, a delay was caused by reasonably-unavoidable circumstances and such nighttime work is necessary to avoid placing an undue economic hardship on the Contractor.
- C. In emergency situations, or where delay would increase the likelihood of a failure, nighttime work may be allowed to complete a delayed pipe bursting installation.
- D. Pipe pullback operations shall continue on a 24-hour per day basis until pipe pullback is complete, but work shall be properly planned and scheduled to avoid or minimize pipe pullback operations at night to the extent possible.

3.11 INSTALLATION ACCEPTANCE AND CLEANUP

- A. Defects which may affect the integrity or strength of the pipe in the opinion of the Engineer shall be repaired or the pipe replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- B. All exposed pipe that is pulled into the receiving pit behind the pull head shall be inspected for damage. Depending on the gouging, abrading or damage witnessed, the pipe may be accepted, de-rated, reinstalled, or abandoned as unusable per the Contract Documents. If the newly installed pipe is deemed damaged and unusable, the Contractor shall dig and replace the pipe to the extent directed by the Engineer at no additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Following the installation, the project site shall be returned to a condition equal to or better than the pre-construction condition of the site. All excavations will be backfilled and compacted and all surfaces shall be restored per the Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor shall verify that all utilities, structures, and sub-surface features within the envelope of possible impact of the bursting operation as determined for the project specific site conditions are sound and in proper working order.

3.12 FLUSHING, PRESSURE/LEAKAGE TESTING AND DISINFECTION

- A. Prior to pipe pullback, perform an allowable leakage test in accordance with AWWA C600 and Section 15030 or a low pressure air test (procedure shall be proposed by Contractor and approved by Engineer) on the full length of pipe after all sections have been welded, fused or assembled. In the event that available lay down area does not permit assembly of the entire pipe length prior to pullback, the two assembled sections shall be tested independently.
- B. A hydrostatic pressure test shall also be performed on the complete, installed pipe (i.e. after completion of all pipe bursting procedures) in accordance with AWWA C600 and as described in Section 15030.
- C. The pipe shall be flushed and disinfected as described in Sections 15020 and 15025 or as otherwise approved in advance by the Engineer. Contractor shall provide Engineer with full work plan including any alternative testing methods.

3.13 CONNECTION TO ADJOINING PIPE

- A. Perform connections in accordance with Sections 01000, 15000, 15105, 15120, 15125, 15130, and 15170, as applicable, from the pipe installed by pipe bursting to adjacent pipe, with support, backfill and compaction per Section 02210.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02458

HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONAL DRILLING (HDD)

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to construct new piping by horizontal directional drilling as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section, resulting in a complete, finished water main installation. Contractor shall furnish and install all piping and other required materials that are not furnished by the Owner. Refer to Sections 01000, 01011, and 01075 for materials to be furnished by the Owner.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. HDD Contractor/Subcontractor is directed to and shall comply with all related sections indicated below under Related Work.
- B. All Work performed under this section shall be in conformance with all other applicable sections of the Specifications, regardless of whether or not individually identified herein.
- C. Contractor shall provide adequate site security and shall be responsible for the integrity of the pipe until after the pullback, final testing of the pipeline, and acceptance of the Work by the Engineer and Owner.

1.03 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Contractor shall coordinate all work by HDD Contractor/Subcontractor and shall be responsible to ensure a complete, finished system as required by and in full conformance with the Drawings and these Specifications.
- B. Coordinate and schedule connections to existing pipelines and all other Work as required by Sections 01000, 15000 and other sections of the Specifications.
- C. Coordinate with other utilities and structures as requires by Section 02025 and this section. The kinds, locations and sizes of the existing underground utilities which may be shown on the Drawings are intended only as a guide to the Contractor and are not guaranteed. Contractor shall be responsible for notifying all utility owners along the route and in the vicinity of the HDD installation prior to the construction and for all required test borings and excavations. Contractor may be required to perform soft digs to verify existing utility depths, and this work shall be at no additional cost to the Owner or Engineer.
- D. Coordinate all HDD work, including connections to existing pipelines with Engineer and Owner (refer to Section 15000 for further requirements). The Engineer and Owner must be notified 48 hours in advance of starting each phase of the Work. The directional bore shall not begin until the Engineer is present at the job site and agrees that proper preparations for the operation have been made. The Engineer's approval

for beginning the installation shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the Work as authorized under the Contract. It shall be the responsibility of Engineer or Owner to provide inspection personnel at such times as appropriate without causing undue hardship by reason of delay to the Contractor.

- E. If the Contractor fails to begin the directional bore at the agreed time, the Engineer or Owner shall establish the next mutually convenient time to begin. To avoid undue hardship of either party, reasonable and mutual cooperation should be exercised where starting times are concerned. If one party fails to meet the agreed schedule, the other party is expected to consider a delayed start if the installation cannot be completed during daylight hours.

1.04 PROFILES AND TOPOGRAPHY

- A. Contours, topography and profiles of the ground as may be shown on the Drawings are believed to be reasonably correct, but are not guaranteed and are presented only as an approximation. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify proposed centerline elevations at a maximum spacing of 50-feet (including deepest channel point where applicable) prior to attempting the directional bore.
- B. Prior to performing Work, Contractor shall verify by potholing horizontal location and vertical elevation of each existing utility including all structures that will be along the pipeline route. Contractor shall maintain a record of such items on the Contractor's red-line markups and other Record Documents as necessary to fully document existing data (refer to Section 01300). No contract price adjustment will be allowed for field verification of existing information. Contractor shall be responsible for all damages incurred to existing facilities damaged as a result of directional drilling operations.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, certifications, and other required submittals for all products furnished under this section in accordance with Section 01300 as well as the following information:

A. QUALIFICATIONS OF HDD CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR

The Qualifications of the horizontal directional drilling Contractor/Subcontractor shall be submitted. The HDD Contractor/Subcontractor shall show that he has completed at least 5 successful HDD projects of similar size and length within the past 5 years. These Qualifications shall include detailed descriptions of the following, which shall be sufficient to verify the requirements of Article 1.04 below:

1. Name, business address and telephone number of the horizontal directional drilling Contractor/Subcontractor.
2. A list of at least five references of previously-completed projects of similar size and length, including project engineer's and customer's names, addresses, telephone numbers, pipe materials, pipes sizes, and lengths where the HDD method was used.

3. Name(s) of all supervisory personnel to be directly involved with HDD for this project. For each individual, list previous HDD projects and the individual's responsibilities on that project.
 4. Verification of training by the directional drilling system manufacturer utilized stating that the operators and supervisory personnel have been fully trained in the use of the system by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer.
 5. The Contractor shall sign and date the information provided and certify that to the extent of his knowledge, the information is true and accurate, and that the supervisory personnel for the HDD method will be directly involved with and used on this project.
- B. When required, the Contractor shall provide a Work Plan submittal indicating the proposed hours of operation and length of work week. All work plans shall be subject to compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements for construction activities and any off site impacts.
- C. Submit to the Engineer copies of a report of schedules, calculations, field survey information, procedures and any supplemental subsurface soil condition investigations performed along the path of the proposed directional bore. Number of copies of the report shall be as specified in Section 01300. The report shall summarize the subsurface conditions that are known to the Contractor, including the proposed pipeline installation procedure based upon factual, best available information. If the subsurface conditions are known to the Contractor by previous work or geotechnical studies done in the immediate area, the information shall be recorded in the report along with any additional geotechnical studies performed by the Contractor. The report shall include the following:
1. Subsurface Information (if available)
 - a. Report any subsurface conditions known to the Contractor by previous work or prior geotechnical studies performed in the immediate project area (except information included in the Contract Documents).
 - b. Additional borings performed by the Contractor and analysis of soils along the path of the proposed directional bore: The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and including in his bid price the cost of any additional borings along the pipe alignment that may be necessary to design the proposed directionally drilled installation. For installations 16-inch nominal diameter or larger (or where otherwise required by the Contract Documents), supplemental borings shall be performed by the Contractor. In such cases, test borings shall be performed to a minimum depth of ten (10) feet below the proposed pipe invert unless rock is encountered, in which case test borings shall penetrate at least two feet into rock. Testing shall include standard United States Geological Survey (USGS) classification of soils, standard penetration tests, split spoon sampling and sieve analysis. Rock sampling and analysis shall include Mohr's Hardness and friction coefficient.
 2. Drilling Equipment and Methods
 - a. Submit details of equipment and written procedure with working drawings describing in detail the proposed boring method and the entire operation to be used. This shall include, but not be limited to, entry and exit pits; settlement pit; size, capacity and arrangement of drilling and pulling equipment; layout of carrier pipe; details and spacing of pipe rollers; type of

current head; method of monitoring and controlling line and grade; method of detection of surface movement; and layout of any proposed construction staging areas.

- b. In addition, submit for approval nameplate data for the drilling equipment, mobile soil spoils removal unit, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) information for the drilling slurry compounds. This must be submitted and reviewed by the Engineer before Work can proceed.
3. Piping
Submit Shop Drawings showing the pipe lengths, design details, joint details and structural performance data for the Engineer's review. Submittals shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. All welding or fusion procedures to be used in fabrication of the different pipe materials and installation methods.
 - b. Certified records for hydrostatic testing of all pipe materials to be used.
 - c. An affidavit stating that all pipe materials furnished under this section have been manufactured in the United States of America and comply with all applicable provisions of referenced AWWA standards.
 4. Proposed Alignment
Submit a graph in plan and profile plotting the pilot drilling hole alignment for review, including entry/exit angles and radius of curvature. After completion of the directional bore, submit a final pipe alignment drawing.
 5. Schedule (when required)
Time schedule for completing the Directional Drilling, including any delays due to anticipated soil conditions.
 6. Calculations (for all HDD installations 16-inch nominal diameter and larger and any other installations where required by the Owner or Engineer):
 - a. Submit detailed design calculations for several representative loading conditions for the proposed directional bore. If requested by the Engineer, submit calculations to support the design of any particular location of pipe anywhere along the length of the directional bore at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - b. Design calculations shall be presented in a neat, readable format, with all figures, values and units included to facilitate ease of verification.
 - c. Calculations shall be submitted to demonstrate that the pipe thickness design is sufficient to meet all design criteria specified.
 - d. Calculations shall address the following loading conditions:
 - i. Pre-installation: Hoop and longitudinal stress during hydrostatic test; spanning stress with pipe full of water and supported on installation rollers, and maximum roller / support spacing.
 - ii. Installation/Post-Installation: Longitudinal stress from pulling force; longitudinal curvature stress at point of entry and in final position; external pressure from drilling fluid, overburden, and loads from the obstacle being crossed.
 - iii. Post-Installation/In-Service: Hoop and longitudinal stress during hydrostatic test; internal working and surge pressure; buckling with internal vacuum (50-year unconstrained critical collapse pressure).
 - e. Perform and submit to the Engineer fluids pressure versus overburden strength calculations. These calculations shall be performed to determine minimum acceptable cover requirements and prevent drilling fluids breakout to the ground surface.
 - f. All calculations shall bear the seal of a Registered Professional Engineer.

Licensure in the State that the work is performed is required.

- D. Approval: No field work shall commence without approval by the Engineer. Details and design calculations (when required) shall be submitted and approved in advance of the drilling operation to prevent delays in work. All final layout work, including grades, shall be the Contractor's responsibility.
- E. The Contractor shall provide a Maintenance of Traffic Plan in accordance with Section 01570 (when applicable). Specifically note in the Maintenance of Traffic Plan any street intersections that are to remain open as required during the pipe pullback operation, or traffic detours to be implemented. Contractor shall install a temporary sleeve across the street intersections through which the pipe can be pulled or shall construct a temporary bridge for the pipe over the intersections as required.
- F. As-built Records:
 - 1. During pullback, maintain records for submission to Engineer and Owner indicating job, date, time, constant pipe footage progress, mud flow rates, pulling forces required and torque readings. Document the pull head location for each length of drill stem pipe for as-built records. The MGS pullback data shall be recorded for every pilot hole drill stem length during the actual directional bore operation.
 - 2. The Contractor shall furnish "as-built" plan and profile drawings, on the same horizontal and vertical control datum shown on the Contract Documents, based on these recordings showing the actual location horizontally and vertically of the installation, and all utility facilities found during the installation.
 - 3. In addition, Contractor shall maintain a daily project log of drilling operations and guidance system log. Daily logs shall include as a minimum the following every 15 minutes throughout each drill pass, back ream pass, or pipe installation pass: Drilling fluid pressure, drilling fluid flow rate, drill thrust pressure, drill pullback pressure, and drill head torque.
 - 4. Other as-built information and Record Documents shall be as required in Sections 01300 and 01700.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The HDD equipment operator(s) shall be trained to operate the specific Horizontal Directional Drilling equipment for the Owner's project with at least 3 years' experience in directional drilling obtained within the last five years. Perform HDD operations under the constant direction of a drilling supervisor who shall remain on site and be in responsible charge throughout the drilling operation. The Contractor's supervisor shall have supervised directional drilling of a minimum of 5,000 linear feet of pipe of a similar or greater diameter, of similar material, over similar lengths, and with similar subsurface conditions such as soil only, rock, mixed face.
- B. The requirements set forth in this section specify a wide range of procedural precautions necessary to insure that the basic, essential aspects of a proper directional bore installation (a.k.a. HDD installation) are adequately controlled.

Strict adherence shall be required under specifically covered conditions outlined in this section.

- C. Perform the Work in general conformance with ASTM Standard F1962.
- D. Adherence to the requirements contained herein, or the Engineer's approval of any aspect of any directional bore operation covered by this section, shall in no way relieve the Contractor of its ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the Work.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant a useable pipeline that is of the diameter, pressure rating and other characteristics specified in the Contract Documents. The pipeline shall be smooth and continuous over the entire length of the installation.
- B. The Contractor shall also warrant that the equipment used on this Project, where covered by patents or license agreements, is furnished in accordance with such agreements and that the prices bid for the Work on the Project cover all applicable royalties and fees in accordance with such license agreements. The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold the Owner and Engineer harmless from and against any and all cost, loss, or damage or expense arising out of or in any way connected with any claim of infringement of patent, trademark, or violation of license agreement.

1.08 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01500 Temporary Facilities
- F. Section 01570 Traffic Regulation
- G. Section 01600 Products
- H. Section 01700 Project Closeout
- I. Section 02025 Existing Utilities and Structures
- J. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- K. Section 02220 Casing Installation
- L. Section 02230 Stream Crossing
- M. Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control

- N. Section 02558 Identification/Location Guide
- O. Section 02820 Lawn Restoration and Landscaping
- P. Section 03305 Cast-In-Place Concrete for Pipe Work
- Q. Section 15000 Piping - General Provisions
- R. Section 15020 Disinfecting Pipelines
- S. Section 15025 Flushing and Cleaning Pipelines
- T. Section 15030 Pressure and Leakage Tests
- U. Section 15105 Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
- V. Section 15120 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
- W. Section 15125 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe
- X. Section 15130 Piping Specialties
- Y. Section 15170 Tapping Sleeves, Saddles and Valves

1.09 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. ASTM F1962 - Standard Guide for Use of Maxi-Horizontal Directional Drilling for Placement of Polyethylene Pipe or Conduit under Obstacles, Including River Crossings
- B. AWWA C200 - Steel Water Pipe, 6 In. and Larger
- C. AWWA C206 - Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe
- D. AWWA C213 - Standard for Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
- E. AWWA Manual M55 – PE Pipe Design and Installation
- F. Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association (DIPRA) Horizontal Directional Drilling with Ductile Iron Pipe Handbook

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE MATERIALS

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, pipe installed by horizontal directional drilling shall either be high density polyethylene pipe (HDPE), Certa-Lok™ restrained joint C900 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe, steel casing pipe, or ductile iron pipe specifically recommended by the manufacturer for directional drilling. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the water main pipe shall be installed without a casing pipe.

A. POLYETHYLENE PIPE

1. High density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe shall be AWWA C906 compliant, NSF 61 certified, and furnished in forty (40) to fifty (50) foot lengths. HDPE pipe and its installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 15125.
2. Minimum thickness of HDPE pipe shall be determined by the Contractor's calculations (as specified herein) for the specific installation (including proposed radius of curvature and resulting pull stresses) but shall not be less than DR 11 wall thickness when measured in accordance with ASTM D2122. If any portion of the pipe will be installed with more than 20 feet of cover, the entire pipe installed by HDD shall be not less than DR 9.
3. Pipes shall be jointed to one another by thermal butt-fusion in accordance with ASTM D3261 and Section 15125. Electrofusion shall not be permitted.

B. RESTRAINED JOINT POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE (12-INCH DIAMETER AND SMALLER)

1. PVC pipes used for HDD shall be restrained joint in accordance with Section 15120. Fused joint PVC shall not be permitted.
2. Restrained joint polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe shall be AWWA C900 compliant, NSF 61 certified, and furnished in twenty foot (20') lengths. Restrained joint PVC pipe and its installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 15120.
3. Restrained joint PVC pipe used for HDD installations shall be DR 14 wall thickness when measured in accordance with ASTM D2122. PVC pipe shall not be used if the minimum required thickness determined by the Contractor's calculations (as specified herein) for the specific installation (including proposed radius of curvature and resulting pull stresses) is greater than the thickness of DR 14 C900 PVC pipe.

C. DUCTILE IRON PIPE

1. Ductile iron pipe and its installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 15105.
2. Ductile iron pipe class shall be determined by the Contractor's calculations (as specified herein) for the specific installation but shall be not less than the

pressure class requirements specified in Section 15105. Utilize ductile iron pipe equipped with restrained joints recommended for the installation by the pipe manufacturer and suitable for the specific design conditions. Gripping push-on joint gaskets, retainer ring gaskets, or restrained joint type gaskets are not permitted.

3. All ductile iron pipe shall be installed per Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association (DIPRA) Horizontal Directional Drilling with Ductile Iron Pipe Handbook to include strict adherence to maximum joint deflection allowances. All pipe shall be encased in two layers of polyethylene encasement per DIPRA installation procedures as specified in Section 15130.

D. STEEL CASING PIPE

1. Steel pipe shall only be used as a casing pipe and shall meet the requirements of AWWA C200 and Section 02220. Pipe shall be either spiral seam or longitudinally rolled pipe.
2. Steel pipe sections shall be connected by welding. All welding shall conform to AWWA C206.
3. Minimum thickness of steel pipe shall be determined by the Contractor's calculations (as specified herein) for the specific installation but shall not be less than a diameter to thickness ratio of 180. When installed under a roadway or railroad, minimum casing pipe thickness shall be as specified in Section 02220 unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

2.02 PIPE THICKNESS DESIGN

- A. The following design criteria shall be used in calculating pipe thickness for HDPE, PVC, steel, or ductile iron pipe:

- Working Pressure 150 psi unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or specified
- Test Pressure Per Section 15030
- Surge Pressure Working pressure + 100 psi
- Dead Load Earth cover as shown on Drawings, but not less than 15 feet.
- Buckling Design Considering dead load, internal vacuum, HS-20 Wheel Loading and a hydrostatic load over top of pipe to grade.
- Max. Allowable Joint Deflection One half manufacturer's recommended deflection for size and type of joint supplied (ductile iron pipe only)
- Minimum Design Radius As specified herein
- Radius of Curvature 90% of Actual Design Radius
- Downhole Friction Factor 1.0
- Factor of Safety for Drilling Fluid Density 1.5

- B. The stresses in the pipe shall be calculated for the pre-installation, installation, and post installation loading conditions specified in Part 1 of this section. Thickness

shall be selected so that stresses do not exceed the following under any of the loading conditions.

- All conditions except internal surge pressure 50% of minimum yield point
- Internal surge pressure condition 75% of minimum yield point

- C. The Contractor shall increase the minimum “in-service” thickness as necessary to support the stresses and loadings that are expected to be encountered during the installation of the HDD pipeline. The final selected thickness shall be supported by calculations as required herein. No additional cost shall be considered by the Owner for pipe thickness greater than the specified minimum “in-service” thickness.

2.03 DEVIATIONS

Contractor’s submittal of a “Voluntary” Alternate bid using material that does not meet all the requirements of these Specifications, shall include a description of the deviation with data showing the magnitude of the deviation. Acceptance of such deviations to these Specifications shall be subject to the review and approval of the Owner before a contract can be awarded.

2.04 INSPECTION OF PIPE

All pipe and fittings used in the Work may be factory inspected by a recognized third-party inspection agency engaged by the Engineer or Owner. Inform the Engineer, Owner and the inspection agency of the name and address of the manufacturing plant or other sources of materials to be used in the Work and coordinate with the manufacturer to assure that the inspection agency has access at the manufacturer's plant and adequate assistance and notice so that each item may be examined. All reports shall be made to the Engineer and Owner and the cost of the services of the inspection agency shall be borne by the Owner. Such third-party inspection by the Owner shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish materials in accordance with the applicable standards.

2.05 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: All equipment for the directional bore shall have the capacity, stability, and necessary safety features required to fully comply with the Specifications and requirements of this section without showing evidence of undue stress or failure. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assure that the equipment to be used in the directional bore is in sound operating condition. Backup equipment shall be required in the event of an equipment breakdown and where the condition of the equipment to be used indicates that routine component replacement or repair will likely be necessary during the directional bore.
- B. Directional Drilling System: The directional drilling system shall consist of over the road transportable field power unit, mud-mixing and recycling unit, a trailer or carriage-mounted drill unit, and all other support accessory vehicles and equipment. All system components shall be in sound operating condition with no broken welds, excessively worn parts, badly bent, or otherwise misaligned

components. All drill pipe, reamers, pullback heads, swivels, drill heads and collars, pipe cradles, pipe rollers, ropes, cables, clamps, and other non-mechanical but essential items shall be in sound condition and replaced immediately when need is apparent. The equipment must be capable of drilling the specified length in a single bore.

1. Mud-Mixing and Recycle Units: The mud-mixing and recycle unit shall be a self-contained system designed to provide a supply of high-pressure bentonite based cutting fluid to the drill unit. It shall contain a fluid storage tank and a complete bentonite and drilling fluid additive(s) mixing system. The cutting fluid shall be mixed on site. The cutting fluid shall be formulated for this specific project and anticipated conditions. It shall permit changes to be made to the bentonite and drilling fluid additive(s) concentrations during drilling in response to changing soil conditions. The field power unit shall contain the high pressure cutting fluid pumping system. The recycle units shall be of a capacity to minimize the production of new cutting fluid and maximize the reuse and recirculation of original cutting fluid produced.
2. Directional Drill System: A carriage-mounted version of the drill system shall include a thrust frame. Both the trailer-mounted and carriage-mounted drill system shall be designed to rotate and push 10-foot (3-meter) minimum hollow drill sections into the tunnel being created by the boring head. The drill sections shall be made of a high strength S-grade steel that permits them to bend to a 30-foot (9-meter) radius without yielding. Drill end fittings shall permit rapid makeup of the drill sections while meeting the torque, pressure and lineal load requirements of the system. The boring head itself shall be capable of housing a probe used by the Magnetic Guidance System (MGS) to determine tool depth and location from surface and to orient the head for steering. The MGS shall have a minimum accuracy of plus (+) or minus (-) two (2) percent of the vertical depth.

The drilling equipment must be fitted with a permanent alarm system capable of detecting an electric current. The system shall have an audible alarm to warn the operator when the drill head nears electrified cables. The drilling equipment shall be grounded, protected, and operated in accordance with manufacturer's requirements for electric strike safety.

The control console shall contain a calibrated display of inclination, azimuth, tool face location, mud pump rates, and torque pressures. The downhole steering system accuracy shall be plus or minus one percent ($\pm 1.0\%$) of the horizontal bore length such that the difference between actual depth and machine calculated depth is not more than 1 foot per hundred feet.

4. Restrictions: Other devices or utility placement systems for providing horizontal thrust other than those previously defined in the preceding sections shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of the Work. The proposed device or system shall be evaluated prior to approval or rejection on its potential ability to complete the pipe placement satisfactorily without undue stoppage and to maintain line and grade within the tolerances prescribed by the particular condition of the project. Water sluicing methods, jetting with compressed air, or boring or tunneling devices with vibrating type heads that do not provide positive control of the line and grade shall not be allowed.

- C. Spoils Equipment: The cutting fluid removal system shall include a self-contained vacuum truck which has sufficient vacuum and tank capacity to remove excess cutting fluid mixture and cuttings from the project site as required or directed by the Engineer. Spoils are not to be discharged into sewers or storm drains.

The Contractor shall contain all drilling and pipe lubricating mud by taking special measures to prevent run-off into adjacent properties and/or waterways. All surplus drilling and pipe lubricating mud shall be removed from the site and properly disposed of by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all required erosion control measures.

- D. Magnetic Guidance System: A Magnetic Guidance System (MGS) probe and location of the drill head during the drilling operation. The tracker shall be capable of tracking at all depths up to one hundred feet and in any soil condition, including hard rock. It shall enable the driller to guide the drill head by providing immediate information on the tool face, azimuth (horizontal direction), and inclination (vertical direction). The tracker shall be accurate to $\pm 2\%$ of the vertical depth of the borehole at sensing position at depths up to one hundred feet. Ferrous materials shall not influence or affect the MGS readings or accuracy.

Components: The Contractor shall supply all components and materials to install, operate, and maintain the MGS. This shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- MGS Probe and Interface
- Computer, Printer, and Software
- DC Power Source, Current Control Box, and Coil/Tracking Wire.

The Magnetic Guidance System (MGS) shall be a Tensor TruTracker MGS, or other licensed and industry approved wire guidance system. The Engineer shall be advised of the unit to be used and is subject to his approval. Set up and operate the MGS using personnel experienced with this system.

- E. "Walk-over" Cable locating and tracking system: For watermain 12-inch diameter and smaller, a "Walk-over" tracking system shall be used as approved by the Engineer. Contractor shall provide Engineer with current calibration certification of MGS in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
- F. If equipment breakdown or other unforeseen stoppages occur and forward motion of the directional cutting head is halted at any time other than for reasons planned in advance (addition of drill stems, etc.), the boring path shall be filled with a proper bentonite solution immediately, or as directed by the Engineer.
- G. The boring tool shall have steering capability and have an electronic tool detection system. The position of the tool during operation shall be capable of being determined accurately, horizontally within 1% of the horizontal distance of the borehole and vertically within 2% of the vertical depths of the borehole. The boring tool shall have a nominal steering radius of 9 meters (30 feet).

2.06 DRILLING FLUIDS:

- A. A mixture of Bentonite drilling clay, project specific cutting fluid additives, and potable water shall be used as the cutting fluid (MUD) and over ream hole filler for the directional bore. The drilling fluid mixture used shall have a pH of 7 or higher,

less than 2 percent sand, and a clean fluid density less than 10.5 pounds / gallon. The following minimum viscosities as measured by a March Funnel are provided as a guideline:

- Rock Clay 60 sec.
- Hard Clay 40 sec.
- Soft Clay 45 sec.
- Sandy Clay 90 sec.
- Stable Sand 80 sec.
- Loose Sand 110 sec.
- Wet Sand 110 sec.

These viscosities may be varied to best fit the soil conditions encountered as recommended by the drilling mud and fluid additive manufacturer, and as approved by the Engineer.

- B. Where sandy or granular materials are encountered, a cement slurry or polymer supplement shall be considered for added strength and stability of the bore and over ream hole.
- C. Clay must be totally inert and contain no risk to the environment. Contractor shall utilize one or more of the following additives to the drilling fluid: Hydrogel 125 Bentonite, Extra High Yield Bentonite, Soda Ash, Dril-Trol QD, Thinz-It, Borzan, or Plugz-it Max.
- D. Provide Owner, Engineer, and have on site at all times the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all drilling compounds and chemicals. No drilling fluid materials or additives shall be used that are determined to be detrimental to streams or watercourses should an accidental discharge occur.

2.07 LOCATION (TRACER) WIRE

Location (tracer) wire shall be provided as specified for directional drilling applications in Section 02558.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Protect the new pipe and components during all phases of Work, including hauling, installation, entry into the entry pit, and prevention of scarring or gouging of the pipe or components. Refer to Section 15000 for further requirements.
- B. Contractor shall take care not to damage any materials during HDD operations. All HDPE and PVC (restrained joint C900) pipes shall be visually inspected for gouges. Gouges in excess of ten percent (10%) of the pipe wall thickness are excessive and are not acceptable. Refer to Section 15120 or 15125, as applicable, for requirements in the event of excessive gouges or other damage.

3.02 SITE DISTURBANCE AND SOIL EROSION

- A. Sediment barriers shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings or where directed by the Engineer. All soil erosion and sediment control Work shall be performed in accordance with Section 02540.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all existing trees, plants, and other vegetation that are to remain within or adjacent to the construction site and shall also be responsible for protecting existing concrete curb, fence, utilities, and other structures that are located within or adjacent to the construction site.
- C. The Contractor assumes all liability for environmental damage and cleanup due to inadvertent discharges of slurry or other causes. Slurry materials shall be selected based on the soil conditions encountered to minimize the risk of mud returns.

3.03 PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide a competent and experienced supervisor representing the drilling Contractor/Subcontractor who must be present at all times during actual operations. A responsible representative, who is thoroughly familiar with the equipment and type work to be performed, must be in direct charge and control of the operation at all times. In all cases the supervisor must be continually present at the job site during the actual directional pilot hole, over reaming and pullback operations. Supervisor shall have minimum 5 years directional drilling experience.
- B. Have a sufficient number of competent workers on the job at all times to insure the directional bore is made in a timely and satisfactory manner. Adequate personnel for carrying out all phases of the actual directional bore operation must be on the job site at the beginning of work. If HDPE is specified for the carrier pipe, HDPE pipe thermal butt fusion welding shall be completed by a welder certified by the manufacturer of the pipe or pipe welding equipment, in accordance with the Plastic Pipe Institute "Handbook of Polyethylene Pipe," Polyethylene Joining Procedures, and 49 CFR 192, Subpart F, and in accordance with the requirements in Section 15125.
- C. If steel pipe is specified for the casing pipe, welding shall be performed by certified welders according to the requirements of Section 02220.

3.04 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE

- A. Contractor shall positively identify and verify location, depth, and size of all existing underground utilities and facilities in the vicinity of the proposed HDD installation and provide the Engineer with a comprehensive report of these facilities before starting any construction. Contractor shall take necessary precautions to protect all such utilities and facilities from damage, including exposing those utilities and facilities that are located within the possible influence of the directional drilling operations as determined for the project specific conditions. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine this zone of influence, safe burial depth and offset from existing utilities. This will include, but is not limited to soil conditions and layering, utility proximity and material, boring system and equipment, and foreign subsurface material.
- B. Contractor shall be held completely and solely responsible for any damages incurred. Damage caused by the Contractor or drilling Contractor/Subcontractor

shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's cost and responsibility, regardless of whether such utilities or facilities are shown on the Drawings or not.

- C. If utilities of unknown depth or other obstructions require grade or alignment deviations from the Drawings, the grade and/or alignment may be adjusted with Engineer's approval. All adjustments shall permit gradual bends of the pipe to the original alignment beyond the directional bore section. At unusual site conditions, the Contractor may request a review of site conditions by the Engineer for additional adjustment, and such determination shall be final. An adjustment in alignment, position, or elevation approved by Engineer shall not be cause for an adjustment of costs.
- D. Pilot hole shall be drilled along the path shown on the Drawings with the following tolerances:
 - 1. Vertical tolerance: Minimum cover below channel bottom as specified on the plans.
 - 2. Horizontal tolerance: Horizontal tolerance shall be plus/minus two feet (24 inches) from the centerline of the proposed pipe alignment as shown on the Drawings.
 - 3. Design Curve Radius: No curve is acceptable with a radius less than 40 times the outer diameter for HDPE pipe, 100 times the outer diameter for ferrous pipe, or 300 times the nominal diameter of restrained joint PVC pipe.
 - 4. Alignment: 5% of depth per 100 feet.
 - 5. Entry Point Location: The pilot shall initially penetrate the ground surface at the exact location intended, which shall not deviate more than two feet (2') from the centerline of the proposed pipe alignment as shown on the Drawings. The entry point may be moved along the pipeline alignment up to twenty-five feet (25') further from the original entry point only with Engineer's approval.
 - 6. Exit Point Location: The pilot hole shall finally penetrate the ground surface within plus or minus two (2) feet of the alignment shown on the Drawings and within plus or minus twenty five feet (25') of the length shown on the Drawings. Exit point lengths greater than twenty-five (25) feet from the original point shown on the Drawings require Engineer's approval.
 - 7. Entry and exit points normally will not be allowed closer to the banks of a waterway being crossed than shown on the Drawings.
 - 8. The installed pipeline cover requirements as shown on the Drawings, or as specified herein, is mandatory.
- E. Any installation that deviates from the plan by more than these tolerances may be rejected and any rejected installation shall be reconstructed at the Contractor's expense.
- F. The vertical profile as shown on the Drawings is the minimum depth to which the pipeline shall be installed. Contractor may, at his option and with the permission of Engineer and Owner, elect to install the pipe at a greater depth than shown on the Drawings, at no additional cost to the Owner. Contractor to verify that any changes in vertical or horizontal alignment will not result in exceeding the design stress of the pipe and result in stretching of the pipe.

3.05 INSTALLATION:

A. The following is a general outline of steps for the directional bore operation, which shall be followed except as otherwise approved by the Engineer:

1. Clear the right of way and temporary work space as shown on the Drawings. Contractor to install and maintain all soil erosion and sediment control devices, until project completion with approved permanent site stabilization.
2. Lay out the HDD pipe alignment using a qualified land survey team to confirm accurate horizontal distances, either physically measured or shot by Electronic Distance Measurement. Entry and exit points shall be located and marked with survey hubs or markers.
3. Haul, string, and assemble restrained pipe. Except when the cartridge method is used where site constraints prevent pre-assembly of the pipe (as approved by the Engineer), perform leakage test of the assembled pipeline section prior to installation as specified below. If sufficient linear footage of lay down area for the pipe string is not available, the finished pipeline may be assembled in as few sections as possible, with each section leakage tested separately. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that the drill rig has adequate pullback capacity to overcome the increased frictional resistance resulting from the stoppage of pipe pullback to perform the final weld, fusion or assembly of pipe sections.

All assembled pipe sections shall be securely plugged at the end of each work day. The pipe interior shall be protected at all times against dirt, dust, drilling mud, pipe cuttings, debris, animal access, and other sources of contamination.

4. Provide adequate support rollers for the pipeline during pullback of the pipe string into the pre-drilled hole. The rollers and cradles shall be of a type that will prevent damage to the pipe and tracer wires and shall be of sufficient number, as recommended by pipe manufacturer, to prevent over stressing due to sag bends during the pullback procedure. The pipe shall be supported at all times, including pullback, to maintain a free stress arc which limits pipe bending and internal hoop stresses to within manufacturer's limits.

Pipe which is not properly protected and supported and shows indications of excessive stressing, gouges exceeding allowance specified above, cuts, abrasions or other damage which may affect the operational performance intended for the pipe, as recommended by pipe manufacturer, shall be removed from the site and replaced at no additional cost as directed by the Owner or Engineer.

5. Mobilize the drilling equipment, erect the rig, drill a pilot hole, enlarge the hole as necessary to a minimum diameter of 1.5 times the nominal diameter of the pipe, and pullback the prefabricated pipe string.

Prior to beginning the pilot hole over reaming, furnish to the Engineer an as-built plan and profile of the actual pilot hole installation to confirm the installation is in compliance with the Contract Documents. Pilot hole alignment

shall be accepted by Engineer or Owner in writing prior to reaming and pipe installation.

The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the reaming process to be utilized, whether forward and/or back reaming will be undertaken, and the number of reaming passes to be made.

6. Supply portable mud tanks or construct temporary mud pits to contain excess drill fluids during construction and slurry material displaced by the pipe during installation. Mud pits are to be protected at all times against unauthorized access and shall be stabilized at all times against surface water runoff and containment berm failure. Pump, haul and dispose of any drill cuttings and excess drill fluids to a receiving site permitted to accept the spoils, all in a manner consistent with the local and state regulations at no additional cost to the Owner.
 7. Pull back the bore pipe in one continuous section using a swivel to minimize the rotation of the pipe during pullback. Swivel shall utilize lubricated internal bearings which are fully protected from external contamination and over lubrication. Demonstrate the swivel operation prior to the Engineer prior to the pullback operation. Ensure pullback forces do not exceed 5 percent strain on HDPE pipe.
 8. Concrete anchor collars shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings or where directed by the Engineer.
- B. Water used to fill the carrier pipe to counter pipe flotation shall be potable water. Contractor shall disinfect all piping and hoses used for water addition to the carrier pipe.
 - C. Regardless of the pipe material, unless not permitted by the right-of-way owner, inject a low strength cement slurry into the bore hole for approximately 50 feet at each end of the drilled pipeline. Where cement slurry cannot be used, provide restraint at both ends of the pipeline outside the bore to hold the pipe in place. The type of restraint shall be submitted to the Engineer in advance of the Work and must be approved by the Engineer prior to the start of construction.
 - D. Owner, Engineer and Resident Project Representative shall have access at all times to any measuring or gauging devices used for the horizontal drill as well as any drilling logs maintained by the Contractor.
 - E. In the event that the Contractor must abandon the drill hole before completion of the directional bore, the Contractor shall seal the borehole with neat cement grout starting at the low point or end of the drill hole and redrill the directional bore at no extra cost to Owner.
 - F. HDPE pipe shall be installed so as to not exceed manufacturer's design maximum tensile stress with a factor of safety of 2.0.
 - G. Contractor shall monitor the ground surface within the vicinity of the directional bore during HDD operations for any evidence of drilling fluid fracture. Where the directional bore crosses under a stream or other waterway, Contractor shall monitor the stream or waterway for any evidence of drilling fluid fracture. In the event that a drilling fluid fracture, inadvertent returns, or returns loss occurs during

pilot hole drilling operations, Contractor shall cease drilling, wait at least 30 minutes, inject a quantity of drilling fluid with a viscosity exceeding 120 seconds as measured by a Marsh funnel and then wait another 30 minutes. If mud fracture or return loss continues, Contractor shall cease operations and notify Engineer. Corrective procedures shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to resuming work.

3.06 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Any nighttime work is strictly regulated and will be allowed only with prior approval granted by the Owner subject to regulatory agencies having jurisdiction. All HDD operations shall be accomplished during daylight hours, unless approved by the Engineer. HDD work shall not begin after the hour pre-established as the latest starting time that will allow completion during daylight hours, unless approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide a Work Plan submittal indicating the proposed hours of operation and length of work week. All work plans shall be subject to compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements for construction activities and any off site impacts.
- B. When hazards of nighttime work are carefully considered and determined to be insignificant, nighttime work may be allowed only to complete a properly planned HDD installation, and only if, in the opinion of the Engineer, a delay was caused by reasonably-unavoidable circumstances and such nighttime work is necessary to avoid placing an undue economic hardship on the Contractor.
- C. In emergency situations, or where delay would increase the likelihood of a failure, nighttime work may be allowed to complete a delayed HDD installation.
- D. Pipe pullback operations shall continue on a 24-hour per day basis until pipe pullback is complete, but work shall be properly planned and scheduled to avoid or minimize pipe pullback operations at night to the extent possible.

3.07 INSTALLATION ACCEPTANCE AND CLEANUP

- A. Defects which may affect the integrity or strength of the pipe in the opinion of the Engineer shall be repaired or the pipe replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- B. All exposed carrier pipe that is pulled into the receiving pit behind the pull head shall be inspected for damage. Depending on the gouging, abrading or damage witnessed, the pipe may be accepted, de-rated, reinstalled, or abandoned as unusable per the Contract Documents. If the newly installed pipe is deemed damaged and unusable, the Contractor shall dig and replace the pipe to the extent directed by the Engineer at no additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Following the installation, the project site shall be returned to a condition equal to or better than the pre-construction condition of the site. All excavations will be backfilled and compacted and all surfaces shall be restored per the Contract Documents.

- D. Contractor shall verify that all utilities, structures, and sub-surface features within the envelope of possible impact of the HDD operation as determined for the project specific site conditions are sound and in proper working order.

3.08 FLUSHING, PRESSURE/LEAKAGE TESTING AND DISINFECTION

- A. Except when the cartridge method is used where site constraints prevent pre-assembly of the pipe (as approved by the Engineer), perform an allowable leakage test in accordance with AWWA C600 and Section 15030 or a low pressure air test (procedure shall be proposed by Contractor and approved by Engineer) on the full length of pipe prior to pipe pullback but after all sections have been welded, fused or assembled. In the event that available lay down area does not permit assembly of the entire pipe length prior to pullback, the two assembled sections shall be tested independently.
- B. A hydrostatic pressure test shall also be performed on the complete, installed pipe (i.e. after completion of all HDD procedures) in accordance with AWWA C600 and as described in Section 15030.
- C. The carrier pipe shall be flushed and disinfected as described in Sections 15020 and 15025 or as otherwise approved in advance by the Engineer.
- D. As an alternative, but only when approved by the Owner, the carrier pipe can be filled with potable water, pressure tested and disinfected prior to insertion. Contractor shall provide Engineer with full work plan to employ this alternative.

3.09 CONNECTION TO ADJOINING PIPE

- A. Perform connections in accordance with Sections 01000, 15000, 15105, 15120, 15125, 15130, and 15170, as applicable, from the directionally drilled pipe to adjacent pipe, with support, backfill and compaction per Section 02210.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02540

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to design, perform and maintain all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control throughout the Work area (including borrow, storage and disposal areas) as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections of the Specifications.

- A. Erosion and sedimentation control shall include excavation, grading, temporary seeding, permanent seeding, maintenance, legal sediment disposal, permits and all other required Work and shall be in accordance with the IDEM SWQM.
- B. In addition to the requirements of these Specifications, comply with all local Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD) laws, rules and regulations and all other Federal, State, County and local requirements for erosion and sedimentation control. Contractor shall be required to install and maintain all required Soil and Erosion Control measures as required by the controlling authority and as detailed in the Contract Documents. If the contract's erosion control permit falls under the authority of a proposed road project, the Contractor shall maintain all Soil and Erosion Control measures installed by others. If the Contractor damages the existing Soil and Erosion control measures during installation of the mains, the Contractor shall repair or replace the items as required.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing the Best Management Practices (BMPs) to prevent and minimize erosion and resultant sedimentation in all cleared and grubbed areas during and after construction. This section covers the work necessary for the installation of pipe lines and measures for the prevention of soil erosion and control of sedimentation. The Contractor shall furnish all material, labor and equipment necessary for the proper installation, maintenance, inspection, monitoring, reporting and removal of erosion prevention and sediment control measures and, if applicable, to cause compliance with all local permits and the State of Indiana Department of Environmental Management and State of Indiana Department of Natural Resources.
 1. For disturbances over one (1) acre, the Owner or Engineer shall submit under Indiana Department of Environmental Management (IDEM) Rule 5 a Notice of Intent (NOI) for coverage under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit Rule for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity. Upon request, Contractor shall provide any required supporting documents, including Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3). The construction site shall comply with all terms and conditions of the General Permit Rule 327 IAC 15-5 (Rule 5).

2. Contractor shall not commence construction activities until given notice from the Owner or Engineer, which is typically after thirty (30) calendar days following submittal of the NOI. Contractor shall verify requirements governed by specific community MS4 districts that may have additional requirements that shall be met prior to initiation of land disturbance.
 3. Construction activities shall not begin prior to verification that the Construction Plan meets the minimum requirements of the Rule and the submittal of the NOI letter.
 4. Contractor must notify IDEM and the review authority of the actual start date within 48 hours of starting land disturbance activities.
 5. Contractor shall implement the Construction Plan throughout the life of the project. The Construction Plan must be implemented before, during, and after construction activities.
 6. Contractor shall post the approved NOI Stormwater permit at the Work site.
 7. Contractor shall comply and maintain fueling area spill containment.
 8. Contractor shall provide dewater pump discharge water filtration bags.
- D. The project will be inspected by the local MS4 Coordinators, any and all fines or penalties related to an issued Notice of Violation (NOV) accessed by the controlling authority shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Any disturbance as the result of modifications to the site drainage's features or topography requires protection from erosion and sedimentation.
- B. All excavations shall be in conformity with the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the Contract Drawings or established by the Engineer.
- C. It is the intent of this Specification that the Contractor conducts the construction activities in such a manner that erosion of disturbed areas and off site sedimentation be absolutely minimized.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, certifications, and other required submittals for all products furnished under this section in accordance with Section 01300 as well as the following submittals:
 1. Certificate of compliance with the standards specified below for each source of each material.
 2. List of disposal sites for waste and unsuitable materials and evidence of all required approvals and permits for use of those sites.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 01700 Project Closeout
- G. Section 02105 Clearing and Grubbing
- H. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- I. Section 02230 Stream Crossing
- J. Section 02820 Lawn Restoration and Landscaping
- K. Section 15000 Piping General Provisions

1.05 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, Engineer shall determine which requirements shall prevail.

- A. Indiana Administrative Code Title 327 Water Pollution Control Division (327 IAC)
- B. Indiana Construction/Land Disturbance Storm Water Permitting General Permit Rule 327 IAC 15-5 (Rule 5).
- C. Indiana Department of Environmental Management (IDEM) Storm Water Quality Manual (SWQM) Chapter 7: Storm Water Quality Measures – Construction and Land-Disturbing Activities.
- D. IDEM Rule 5 Guidance for Construction Plan/Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Development.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. Materials for use in erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be in accordance with IDEM SWQM, local SWCD and MS4 requirements, the Drawings, and the SWP3.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

- A. All installation and maintenance shall be conducted in accordance with this Specification and the IDEM SWQM. In the event of a discrepancy between this Specification, Manufacturer's recommendations and the IDEM SWQM, the more stringent requirements shall take precedence.
- B. If applicable, all requirements of the NPDES Permit shall be followed. In the event of a discrepancy between this Specification and the NPDES Permit requirements, the more stringent requirements shall take precedence.
- C. If possible, erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be established prior to clearing operations in a given area. Where such practice is not feasible, the erosion and sedimentation control device(s) shall be established concurrent with the clearing operations or immediately following completion of the clearing operations.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish the labor, materials and equipment required for routine maintenance of all erosion and sedimentation control devices. At a minimum, maintenance shall be scheduled as required for a particular device to maintain the removal efficiency and intent of the device. Note that specific maintenance intervals for various measures and practices are specified within the IDEM SWQM. Of the maintenance requirements specified herein and in the IDEM SWQM, the more stringent shall take precedence for each and every sediment and erosion control measure utilized on the site. Maintenance shall include but not be limited to 1) the removal and satisfactory, legal disposal of accumulated sediment from traps or silt barriers and 2) replacement of filter fabrics used for silt fences and stone impaired by sediment in stone filters, gravel construction entrances, etc. Maintenance as noted in items 1) and 2) above shall be performed as required, and at least once every 3 months for the duration of construction activities. Sediment removed from erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be disposed of in locations that will not result in off-site sedimentation as acceptable to the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner. If no suitable on site locations are available, all such sediment will be legally disposed of off site, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.02 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall provide adequate means to prevent any sediment from entering any storm drains, curb inlets (curb inlet filter box), ditches, streams, or bodies of water downstream of any area disturbed by construction. Excavation materials shall be placed upstream of any trench or other excavation to prevent sedimentation of offsite areas. Silt fence will be provided, at no additional cost to

the Owner, around excavation materials if deemed necessary by the Engineer. In areas where a natural buffer area exists between the work area and the closest stream or water course, this area shall not be disturbed.

- B. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to place any additional sediment and erosion control devices at other locations not shown on the Drawings.

3.03 INSPECTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

- A. The Contractor shall designate an Authorized Representative to perform inspections and maintenance as described within the General Permit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02558

IDENTIFICATION/LOCATION GUIDE

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this Section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to provide identification tape, location (tracer) wire, test/tracer boxes, and marker posts as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and Sections 01011, 02210, and 15000. Contractor shall furnish tracer wire, identification tape, test/tracer boxes, marker posts, and all other materials that are not furnished by Owner. Refer to Sections 01000, 01011, and 01075 for materials to be furnished by the Owner.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, installation instructions, certifications and other required Submittals for all products furnished under this section in accordance with Section 01300.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 01700 Project Closeout
- G. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- H. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions
- I. Section 15130 Pipe Specialties

1.04 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI, etc.) shall mean the most current available revision.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 DETECTABLE IDENTIFICATION TAPE (FOR WATER MAINS AND HYDRANT BRANCHES)

- A. Detectable identification tape shall be manufactured of laminated polyethylene with a minimum overall thickness of 6 mil, including a 0.3-mil thick metallic foil core encased between two layers of clear polyethylene film. The tape and ink shall be chemically inert and highly resistant to alkalis, acid and other destructive agents found in soil. Detectable tape width shall be 2 inches.
- B. Detectable tape shall have Blue background color (per APWA color code standards) and shall be imprinted "CAUTION - WATER LINE BURIED BELOW" with abrasion-resistant black letters using permanent ink. Imprint shall repeat itself a minimum of once every 2 feet for entire length of the tape.
- C. Tape shall conform to the following requirements:

Property	Method	Value
Width		2 inches
Overall Thickness	ASTM D-2103	6.0 mil
Thickness Foil Core	ASTM D-2103	0.3 mil
Foil Purity	-	>= 99%
Weight	ASTM D-2103	34 lbs./1000 sq. ft.
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-882	3600 psi (45 lbf. for 2" tape)
Elongation	ASTM D-882	60%
PPT Resistance	ASTM D-2582	15.5 lbf.
Printability	ASTM D-2578	>= 40 Dynes
Tape Color	APWA	Blue
Imprint (black)		"CAUTION – WATER LINE BURIED BELOW"

- D. Detectable identification tape shall be Terra Tape® Sentry Line® detectable tape as manufactured by Reef Industries, Inc., Houston, Texas.
- E. Splices shall be made with Terra Clips manufactured by Reef Industries, Inc.

2.02 LOCATION (TRACER) WIRE

- A. For piping installed by open cut or bore-and-jack (i.e. casing installations per Section 02220):
 - 1. Location wire shall be direct burial #10 or #12 AWG (0.1019- or 0.0808-inch diameter conductor, respectively), 21% conductivity solid annealed copper-clad, carbon steel core high-strength tracer wire, with at least **430 pounds average tensile break load**, minimum 10% elongation, with 30 mil high-molecular weight, high-density, blue polyethylene jacket complying with ASTM D1248, 30 volt rating.

2. Location wire shall be from Copperhead Industries, LLC, part number 1230B-HS (#12 AWG); DURAt race CCS (**#10 AWG**) by DURAt race; PRO-TRACE HF-CCS PE30 (**#10 AWG**) as manufactured by Pro-Line.
- B. For piping installed by directional drilling (per Section 02458):
1. Location wire shall be direct burial #10 or #12 AWG (0.1019- or 0.0808-inch diameter conductor, respectively), 21% conductivity solid annealed copper-clad, high-carbon steel core hard drawn extra-high strength horizontal directional drill tracer wire with at least **1,150 pounds average tensile break load**, minimum 1% elongation, with 45 mil high-molecular weight, high-density, blue polyethylene jacket complying with ASTM D1248, 30 volt rating.
 2. Splices shall not be permitted on tracer wire installed by HDD.
 3. Location Wire for HDD applications shall be from Copperhead Industries, LLC, SoloShot part number 1245B-EHS (#12 AWG) or PRO-TRACE HDD-CCS PE45 (#12 AWG) as manufactured by Pro-Line.
- C. For piping installed by pipe bursting method (per Section 02350)
1. Location wire shall be direct burial copperclad steel reinforced tracer wire specifically designed for use in pipe bursting applications.
 2. Wire shall be 7 X 7 stranded copper clad steel with 0.208-inch bare outside diameter, a 50 mil HDPE jacket and at least **4,700 pounds average tensile break load**. Wire shall be rated 30 volts, and insulation shall be rated 600 volts.
 3. Splices shall not be permitted on tracer wire installed by pipe bursting.
 4. Location wire for pipe bursting applications shall be SoloShot Xtreme from Copperhead Industries, LLC.
- D. Wire shall be blue in color per APWA color code.
- E. Wire insulation shall be highly resistant to alkalis, acid and other destructive agents found in soil.
- F. The location wire shall have water-blocking characteristics, be corrosion resistant, and have UV protection.
- G. All splices shall be encased with a waterproof connector rated at 30 Volts for direct bury and submersion applications that is recommended by the wire manufacturer for the intended application and installation method. Connectors shall be furnished by the same supplier as the wire.

2.03 TEST/TRACER BOXES

- A. All test/tracer boxes shall be 18-inch long, adjustable-to-grade, 4-inch inside diameter, ABS plastic box flared and squared at base with a 1 ½" cast iron flange at top for heavy-duty installation at grade. Lid shall be a one piece locking cast iron lid with "Test Station" marked on lid and shall contain 5 screw-type brass terminals (or other quantity as approved) on a non-conductive terminal board, which shall be secured in place beneath the lid.

- B. Test/tracer boxes shall be Model T4 as manufactured by Handley Industries, Inc., Jackson, Michigan.

2.04 MARKER POSTS

- A. Marker posts shall be fiber-composite marker posts with a minimum length of 66-inches, 4-inch width, and a concave design that allows the post to flatten out completely upon vehicle or direct tire impact at highway speed, then snap back to its normal upright position. Tensile strength as tested per ASTM D-638 shall be at least 50,000 psi. The posts shall be UV-stabilized for fade resistance, and color shall be standard blue for water. Posts shall be temperature stable and remain flexible from -40 to at least 140 degrees F.
- B. The decals must be UV stable, all-weather type with a no dig symbol and standard 811 logo. Decals shall use contrasting color-fast vertical white lettering on blue background (except as otherwise indicated below).

Installed Location	Text	Rhino Decal
Pipeline	WARNING: WATER PIPELINE	GD8-1333K
Butterfly & Gate Valves	WARNING: WATER VALVE	GD8-5226K
Blow-Off Assemblies	WARNING: WATER LINE BLOW OFF (blue lettering on white background)	GD-5411K (plus 811 patch decal)
Air Valves	WARNING: AIR RELEASE VALVE	GD-5472K

- C. All marker posts shall be Rhino FiberCurve™ with SunCoat™ coating or Carsonite Curv-Flex™ Marker. Where required in Section 01011, marker posts shall be provided with PolyTech Coating™. Marker posts shall be manufactured by one of the following approved manufacturers:

Rhino Marking and Protection Systems
 A Division of REPNET, Inc.
 280 University Drive Southwest
 Waseca, MN 56093
 1-800-522-4343

Carsonite International
 605 Bob Gifford Boulevard
 Early Branch, SC 29916
 1-800-648-7916

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Install identification tape and location wire over the centerline of all buried potable water mains, hydrant branches, and trenched services as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this Section and Sections 02210 and 15000

3.02 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE IDENTIFICATION TAPE

- A. Install detectable identification tape with all trenched potable water lines (including mains and fire hydrant branches, but not service lines) in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and as specified herein. This

tape shall provide an early warning at shallow depth excavation and assists with locating the pipe during excavation.

- B. Install identification tape one foot above the top of the pipe, but not less than one foot below finished grade.

Detectable identification tape shall be installed continuous from valve to valve and valve to hydrant. Splice detectable identification tape per manufacturer's instructions to maintain electrical continuity.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF LOCATION (TRACER) WIRE

- A. Install location (tracer) wire with all pipe (regardless of pipe material, size, or function) in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and as specified herein and in Sections 02210, 02458, and 15000.

- B. For piping installed by open cut method:

1. Install the location wire directly on top of the buried pipe, but outside the polyethylene encasement (when applicable), prior to placing backfill. Wire shall be taped to the pipe or polyethylene encasement with polyethylene tape at a minimum spacing of 10 feet.
2. The wire shall be contiguous except at test stations, valve boxes (where approved), and where splicing is permitted as specified herein. Splices shall be completed per the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be watertight.
3. At every valve box (including fire hydrant branch valves), the wires (one in each direction) shall be extended upward along the exterior of the valve box for connection of locating equipment and taped to the valve box approximately twelve inches (12") below grade with polyethylene tape. Provide adequate slack in the wire leads both above and below the tape to reduce breakage from pulling or settlement. Each wire shall penetrate the valve box through a drilled hole fitted with a rubber grommet approximately six inches (6") below grade. If directed by the Owner, loop the location wire into the valve box to maintain continuity of the wire through the valve box installation. Wires shall be provided with at least three feet (3') of extra slack on each tracer wire (total of 6' extra wire when looped) at each valve box. Neatly coil the extra wire inside the valve box within easy reach. Do not allow wires to become twisted together.
4. Maximum spacing between accessible test points shall be 1,250 feet. Where spacing between valve boxes exceeds 1,250 feet, location wire shall be terminated at a separate test/tracer wire box.
5. Contractor shall test continuity of all wires upon completion of backfill. Any wire that fails the continuity test shall be replaced by the Contractor.

- C. For piping installed by bore-and-jack (i.e. casing installations per Section 02220), horizontal directional drilling (per Section 02458), or pipe bursting (per Section 02350):

1. Wire shall either be wrapped around the pipe or taped with polyethylene tape to the pipe at a minimum spacing of 10 feet before installation.

2. The wire shall be contiguous between drill/bore entry and exit with no splices. Install a test/tracer wire box at each end.
3. Regardless of the piping material, a minimum of three (3) tracer wires shall be affixed to the pipe and installed simultaneously with pullback of the pipe (HDD) or jacking of the pipe (casing installations).
4. When ductile iron pipe is used, tracer wires shall be installed outside the polyethylene encasement.
5. Contractor shall test continuity of all wires upon completion of HDD pipe pullback (or upon sealing the casing ends for casing installations). If all wires fail the continuity test, the directional drill or casing installation will be rejected.
6. Connectors shall be furnished by the same supplier as the wire. Connectors shall be connected to one or the three installed tracer wires.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TEST/TRACER WIRE BOXES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in Section 01011 or directed by the Owner, install test/tracer wire boxes at every dead-end, at the beginning and end of every project, at other locations as necessary to provide access to tracer wire at intervals not to exceed 1250 feet, and at other locations designated on the Drawings.
- B. Test/tracer wire boxes shall be installed flush with grade in non-traffic areas unless otherwise noted.
- C. Wires shall be connected to the provided terminals and shall be provided with at least three feet (3') of extra slack on each tracer wire at each box. Do not allow wires to become twisted together.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF MARKER POSTS

- A. Install marker posts using manual driver equipment designed for their installation per the manufacturer's guidelines. Place at locations indicated on the Drawings, in Section 01011, or as directed by the Engineer.
- B. If soil conditions dictate (i.e. in order to avoid damage to the posts), use a pilot hole driver designed for the purpose.
- C. Install marker posts to a depth of approximately 18 inches or more as recommended by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02610

ROADWAY PAVING AND SURFACING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to perform paving and related Work as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections of the Specifications.

- A. This section includes replacement of all pavement, traffic control devices (including traffic detector loops), pavement striping, traffic calming features, and signage that are damaged or disturbed as a result of the Work or related activities and all other such Work as shown on the Drawings.
- B. The Drawings shall indicate the extent of paving criteria required. However, **the Contractor shall be responsible to verify applicable local/municipality paving requirements prior to submitting bids and shall comply with all applicable paving requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.**
- C. All Work under this section shall be performed as required by applicable local, state, and federal regulations. Replacement will be at least equal to the type of pavement and related items that existed before the Work began and to the satisfaction of the Resident Project Representative and agencies with jurisdiction.
- D. Paving Subcontractor shall spread and roll and/or tamp temporary bituminous pavement, complete, in place, and maintain the same all as specified or as directed by the Resident Project Representative.
- E. During the entire period of construction of the project, keep all streets, curbs, drives and walks in clean, usable, and safe conditions for public use. Keep the work area free from accumulations of waste material, rubbish and other debris resulting from the Work. Clean all roadways daily. Sweep, scrape, shovel or use whatever other approved means, including mechanical pickup sweeper that may be necessary to clean and maintain the roadways to the satisfaction of Owner and the agency having jurisdictional control over said road.
- F. After the new main is installed and backfilled, the Contractor shall be responsible for trimming the existing pavement edges to insure a substantially straight line edge between existing pavement and new pavement. The trimming is to remove any ragged edges incurred during construction.
- G. Before final acceptance, any trench settlement is to be corrected to the satisfaction of the Resident Project Representative and agency having jurisdictional control over the road. Contractor shall replace pavement, curbs, drives and walks designated by the Engineer with the type of replacement specified.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, certifications, and other required submittals for all products furnished under this section in accordance with Section 01300. In addition, the Qualifications of the paving Subcontractor shall be submitted as follows:

- A. The paving Subcontractor shall show that he has performed satisfactory asphalt paving work for at least the past five (5) consecutive years. These Qualifications shall include detailed descriptions of the following, which shall be sufficient to verify the requirements of Article 1.04 below:
 - 1. Name, business address and telephone number of the paving Subcontractor.
 - 2. A list of at least five references of previously-completed projects of similar size or larger demonstrating experience over the past 5 consecutive years, including project engineer's and customer's names, addresses and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Name(s) of all supervisory personnel to be directly involved with paving for this project. For each individual, list previous paving projects and the individual's responsibilities on that project.
 - 4. The Contractor shall sign and date the information provided and certify that to the extent of his knowledge, the information is true and accurate, and that the supervisory personnel for the paving work will be directly involved with and used on this project.

- B. Paving Subcontractor shall be authorized by the state, municipality, or other local agency having jurisdiction over the roadway to perform the required Work.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01500 Temporary Facilities
- F. Section 01570 Traffic Regulation
- G. Section 01600 Products
- H. Section 01700 Project Closeout
- I. Section 02025 Existing Utilities and Structures
- J. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting

- K. Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- L. Section 02820 Lawn Restoration and Landscaping
- M. Section 03310 Cast-In-Place Concrete for Paving, Driveways, Sidewalks, Curbs, and Paved Ditches
- N. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions
- O. Section 15130 Piping Specialties

1.04 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) Standard Specifications

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Temporary Asphalt - Cold mix asphalt will not be allowed as permanent pavement; all paving must be completed using hot mix asphalt. With the approval of the local municipality, in conditions when hot mix asphalt is not available, the Contractor shall cap all trenches with concrete to 1.5" below existing grade and provide cold mix asphalt on top as temporary asphalt to finish the trench to grade. The cold patch material shall be maintained by the contractor to the satisfaction of the Resident Project Representative and the agency with jurisdiction over the roadway until hot mix asphalt is available. When conditions allow, the Contractor shall remove the cold mix asphalt and provide hot mix asphalt over the concrete using a tack coat between the layers. Cold mix asphalt and tack coat materials shall be as specified in INDOT Standard Specifications Section 403 and 406, respectively.
- B. Permanent Asphalt Pavement - All work including materials and placement of hot mix asphalt (HMA) shall be provided in accordance with INDOT Standard Specifications Sections 402 and 900. Local pavement standard cross-sections shall apply where available. Where not available, pavement sections including all layers listed for the applicable road type (as determined by the authority with jurisdiction) shall be used according to the table below:

Asphalt Pavement Sections			
Layer	Residential	Collector	Arterial/Comm.
1	HMA Surface, Type A, 9.5mm, 1.5 in.	HMA Surface, Type B, 9.5mm, 1.5 in.	HMA Surface, Type B, 9.5mm, 1.5 in.
2	HMA Inter., Type A, 19mm, 2.5 in.	HMA Inter., Type B, 19mm, 2.5 in.	HMA Inter., Type B, 19mm, 2.5 in.
3	HMA Base, Type A, 25mm, 2.5 in.	HMA Base, Type B, 25mm, 4 in.	HMA Base, Type B, 25mm, 4 in.
4	HMA Base, Type A, 25mm, 4 in.	HMA Inter., Type B (Open-Graded), 19mm, 2 in.	HMA Inter., Type B (Open-Graded), 19mm, 2 in.
5	INDOT Subgrade Type 1A	HMA Base, Type B, 25mm, 3 in.	HMA Base, Type B, 25mm, 6 in.
6		INDOT Subgrade Type 1A	INDOT Subgrade Type 1A

- C. Asphalt Sealer, where called for on the Drawings, shall be provided as specified in INDOT Standard Specifications Section 404 and Section 902. Other materials suitable for asphalt sealer as listed in Section 902 may be provided as approved by the Engineer.
- D. Concrete Pavement - All work, including materials associated with rigid Portland cement concrete pavement (PCCP) shall be provided in accordance with Section 03310. Aggregates shall be as specified in INDOT Standard Specifications Section 900. Placement shall be in accordance with Section 03310 and INDOT Standard Specifications Section 500. Local pavement standard cross-sections shall apply where available. Where not available, pavement sections including all layers listed for the applicable road type (as determined by the authority with jurisdiction) shall be used according to the table below:

		Concrete Pavement Sections		
		Layer Thickness		
Layer	Material	Residential	Collector	Arterial/Comm.
1	PCCP (in.)	6	9	10
2	#8 Compacted Agg. (in.)	NA	3	3
3	#53 Compacted Agg. (in.)	6	6	6
4	Subgrade Prep.	INDOT Type 1A	INDOT Type 1A	INDOT Type 1A

- E. Concrete Cap – Concrete caps in trenches and other similar situation shall be provided in accordance with Section 03310. Aggregates shall be as specified in INDOT Standard Specifications Section 900. Placement shall be in accordance with Section 03310 and INDOT Standard Specifications Section 500. The thickness shall be the same thickness as the existing pavement section. The concrete cap may extend up to grade or stop 1.5” below grade to receive an asphalt surface coat, also provided by the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer.
- F. Traffic control devices (including traffic detector loops), pavement striping, traffic calming features, and signage shall be replaced to match conditions prior to the Work (or as otherwise indicated on the Drawings or required by the authority with jurisdiction) and shall meet all federal, state, municipal, and other local requirements.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Paving Subcontractor performing the Work under this section shall have performed satisfactory asphalt paving work for at least the past five (5) consecutive years and be authorized by the state, municipality, or other local agency having jurisdiction over the roadway to perform the required Work.
- B. Saw or line cut the existing pavement, where necessary, as required by local, State or Federal regulations. The edges of the face of the old pavement or base shall be left vertical. Trim ragged edges so as to provide a substantially straight line juncture between the old and new surfaces.
- C. Mill & grind - Contractor shall mill, grind, scarify existing surface to ensure adequate bond between the new asphalt and existing surface. Contractor shall

protect existing concrete curbs, gutters, manhole structures and storm sewer inlets.

- D. Place the pavement replacement so as to conform in grade to the existing streets, drives and sidewalks. The type of pavement replacement shall be as shown on the pavement replacement details in accordance with applicable Federal, State or local standards. If there are no such applicable standards, replacement will be made to the satisfaction of the Engineer in accordance with this section.
- E. After restoration of all asphalt surfaces, the Contractor shall be responsible for sealing all asphalt joints with INDOT approved joint sealer.
- F. Roll and tamp in place a 2 inch thick (minimum) course of bituminous material over trenches where temporary pavement is ordered. Remove temporary pavement prior to the placing the permanent pavement. The cost shall be included in the contract price. The finished temporary surface shall be flush with the adjacent undisturbed surface. Maintain the temporary bituminous surface until the temporary surface is replaced.
- G. Before the completion of each day's work, in traveled areas, pave the pipe trench with 6 inches of stabilized base, unless another method of pavement restoration is required by the authorized agency with jurisdiction over the roadway. Place final paving over the stabilized base, overlap each side of the trench a minimum of 6 inches, and feather to meet the existing pavement; unless another method of pavement restoration is required by the agency with jurisdiction over the roadway.
- H. No permanent bituminous top paving shall be placed within twenty (20) days, or other specified timeframe required by law or regulation, after the backfilling is completed, except by order of the Engineer. Place final pavement at least 20 days and not more than 45 days or other specified timeframe required by law or regulation after the backfilling is completed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- I. Instead of temporary paving, the use of steel roadway plates may be required if an excavation within traveled areas is subject to repeated access prior to backfill/final paving. The use of steel roadway plates shall be in strict accordance all applicable regulations with the Federal, State, County, and/or Local Agency having jurisdiction. Properly secure the steel roadway plates so that they will not be "dragged" from place by a braking truck or "pushed" from place by a snowplow. Submit load bearing calculations, when requested by the Engineer, sealed by a Professional Engineer who is licensed to practice in the State of Indiana. Calculations must demonstrate that the steel roadway plate is properly designed and installed to accommodate HS-20 or higher vehicular loadings, as applicable, based upon plate dimensions (L x W x T), steel strength, and the size of the excavation (L x W) to be protected.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

- A. Following the certification of completion by the Engineer, maintain the surfaces of curbs and gutters, paved surfaces and sidewalks for a period of one year thereafter, or for such greater period as may be required by Federal, State or local authorities. Supply all material and labor required for such maintenance. The Work shall be done in a manner satisfactory to the Owner at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02620

GRAVEL ROADS AND DRIVEWAYS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to perform construction, repair, reconstruction and replacement of gravel roads and driveways as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections of the Specifications.

- A. This section shall include replacement of gravel roads and driveways that have been damaged or disturbed during the course of the Work.
- B. All Work under this section shall be performed as required by applicable local, state, and federal regulations. Replacement will be at least equal to the type of pavement and related items that existed before the Work began and to the satisfaction of the Resident Project Representative and agencies with jurisdiction.
- C. During the entire period of construction of the project, keep all roads and driveways in clean, usable, and safe conditions for public use. Keep the work area free from accumulations of waste material, rubbish and other debris resulting from the Work. Clean all roadways daily. Scrape, shovel or use whatever other approved means that may be necessary to clean and maintain the roadways to the satisfaction of Owner and the agency having jurisdictional control over said road.
- D. Before final acceptance, any trench settlement is to be corrected to the satisfaction of the Resident Project Representative and agency having jurisdictional control over the road.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All new gravel roads and driveways shall be constructed to the limits, grades, thicknesses and types as shown on the Drawings but not less than the thicknesses specified herein.
- B. Repair, reconstruction and replacement of existing gravel roads and driveways (or any portion thereof) shall match the types, limits, grades, and thicknesses of existing roads or driveways, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Except as otherwise provided in the Specifications or on the Drawings, all work shall be in accordance with the Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) Standard Specifications, latest edition except that any reference to "INDOT", "Department" or "Unit" shall mean the "Owner".

D. The Contractor shall be responsible to verify applicable local paving requirements prior to submitting bids.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01500 Temporary Facilities
- E. Section 01570 Traffic Regulation
- F. Section 01600 Products
- G. Section 01700 Project Closeout
- H. Section 02025 Existing Utilities and Structures
- I. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- J. Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- K. Section 02610 Roadway Paving and Surfacing
- L. Section 02820 Lawn Restoration and Landscaping
- M. Section 03310 Cast-In-Place Concrete for Paving, Driveways, Sidewalks, Curbs, and Paved Ditches
- N. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions
- O. Section 15130 Piping Specialties

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GRAVEL

- A. All materials used for gravel roads and driveways shall be in accordance with INDOT Section 904, Aggregates.
- B. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, materials shall be in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Coarse Aggregate, Class D or Higher, Size No. 53
 - 2. Coarse Aggregate, Class D or Higher, Size No. 73

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. All work associated with gravel roads and driveways shall be in accordance with INDOT Section 904, Aggregate.
- B. All gravel shall be free of soil contamination, large rocks and other debris.
- C. Subgrade shall be compacted in accordance with INDOT 207.04 (as shown on the Drawings, where so indicated). In areas of 500 ft or less in length, or for temporary runarounds, proofrolling will not be required. Proofrolling will not be required in trench sections where proofrolling equipment cannot be used.
- D. Unless otherwise approved by the Resident Project Representative, aggregate shall not be placed when the air temperature is less than 35°F. Aggregate shall not be placed on a frozen subgrade. Frozen aggregates shall not be placed.
- E. The Aggregate shall be spread in uniform lifts with a spreading and leveling device approved by the Engineer. The spreading and leveling device shall be capable of placing aggregate to the depth, width, and slope specified. The compacted depth of each lift shall be a minimum of 3 in. and a maximum of 6 in., except where utilized as a shoulder. The compacted depth of a lift for a shoulder shall be a minimum of 3 in. and a maximum of 9 in. The aggregate shall be handled and transported to minimize segregation and loss of moisture. In areas inaccessible to mechanical equipment, approved hand spreading methods may be used.
- F. Aggregates shall be immediately compacted to a minimum of 100% of the maximum dry densities in accordance with AASHTO T99. Compaction equipment shall be in accordance with INDOT 409.03 (d). Density of the compacted aggregate will be determined in accordance with INDOT 203.24(b). The aggregate shall meet the compaction requirements at the time subsequent courses are placed. All displacement or rutting of the compacted aggregate shall be repaired prior to placing subsequent material.
- G. The top of each aggregate course shall be checked transversely and all deviations in excess of ½ in shall be corrected. If additional aggregate is required, the course shall be remixed and re-compacted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02820

LAWN RESTORATION AND LANDSCAPING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

The Work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to perform restoration of lawn and other grassy areas and to perform landscaping as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections of the Specifications.

- A. This section shall include final grading, topsoiling, seeding, and miscellaneous site work not included under other sections, but required to complete the Work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Under this section, all areas of the project site disturbed by excavation, materials storage, temporary roads, etc., shall be reseeded, sodded or otherwise restored as specified herein, except for areas to be restored per Sections 02610, 02620 or 03310.
- B. Restore and replace shrubbery, fencing, or other disturbed surfaces or structures to conditions equal to that before the Work began and to the satisfaction of the Resident Project Representative.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, installation instructions, certifications, and other required submittals for all products furnished under this section in accordance with Section 01300, including the following:

- A. Grass Seed Mix composition
- B. Top soil composition
- C. Fertilizer composition
- D. Mulch (Seed Cover)
- E. Certification of all materials.
- F. Product certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.
 - 1. Manufacturer's certified analysis for standard products.
 - 2. Analysis for other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
 - 3. Label data substantiating that trees, shrubs, plants and planting materials comply with specified requirements.

- G. Certification of grass seed from seed vendor for each grass-seed mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed content. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
- H. Planting schedule indicating anticipated dates and locations for trees, bushes, and other special landscaping required on the Drawings or in Section 01011.
- I. Maintenance instructions recommending procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of landscaping during an entire year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.03 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Warrant the following living planting materials for a period of one year after date of Final Completion, against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from lack of adequate maintenance, neglect, or abuse by Owner, abnormal weather conditions unusual for warranty period, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
- C. Remove and replace dead planting materials immediately. All plants to be replaced in-kind and size specified in the original design.
- D. Replace planting materials that are in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01570 Traffic Regulation
- F. Section 01600 Products
- G. Section 01700 Project Closeout
- H. Section 02105 Clearing and Grubbing
- I. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting

- J. Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- K. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions
- L. Section 15130 Piping Specialties

1.05 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. ASTM D5268 Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
- B. ASTM D 977 / AASHTO M140 Emulsified Asphalt
- C. ASTM D2397 / AASHTO M208 Cationic Emulsified Asphalt
- D. ANSI Z60.1 American Standard for Nursery Stock
- E. ANSI A300 Standards
- F. 2013 Weed Control Guide for Ohio and Indiana (Ohio State University Extension)

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Furnish and submit certification for materials used as specified in the General Conditions, Division 1 and Division 2.

2.02 TOPSOIL

- A. Upon completion and approval of the rough grading, the Contractor shall place clean topsoil over all areas disturbed during construction under any contract except those areas which will be paved, graveled or rip rapped. Topsoil shall not be placed in a frozen or muddy condition and shall contain no toxic materials harmful to grass growth. Topsoil shall be as defined.
- B. Topsoil shall not contain more than 40 percent clay in that portion passing a No. 10 sieve. Topsoil shall contain between 5 percent and 20 percent organic matter as determined by loss on ignition of samples oven-dried to constant weight at 212 degrees Fahrenheit.

- C. Provide new topsoil which is fertile, friable, natural loam, surface soil, free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds and other litter, and free of roots, stumps, stones and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth. Topsoil shall be weed-free and shall have been previously treated for weed control.
- D. Obtain topsoil from local sources or from areas having similar soil characteristics to that found at project site and approved by the Engineer. Obtain topsoil only from naturally, well-drained sites where topsoil occurs in a depth of not less than 6 inches.
- E. Topsoil is considered the surface layer of soil and sod, suitable for use in seeding and planting. It shall contain no mixture of refuse or any material toxic to plant growth.

2.03 FERTILIZER

- A. Fertilizer shall be a complete commercial fertilizer of neutral character with components derived from commercial sources. Fertilizer shall include fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea-form, phosphorous, and potassium.
- B. Fertilizer analysis to be used shall be determined from post-construction field soil sampling in appropriate number taken by the Contractor and analyzed by the Office of Indiana State Chemist (OISC) or other qualified independent soil testing laboratory. Contractor shall provide fertilizer in accordance with the recommendations of the OISC.
- C. If authorized by the Resident Project Representative, in lieu of field soil sampling, fertilizer shall be lawn or turf grade 12-12-12.
- D. Fertilizer shall be delivered in standard size bags marked with the weight, analysis of contents, and the name of the manufacturer. Fertilizer shall be stored in weatherproof storage areas and in such a manner that its effectiveness will not be impaired.
- E. Fertilizer for trees, shrubs and ornamental plants shall be a complete, commercially available inorganic material. Fertilizer shall contain sulfur coated slow release components.

2.04 GRASS SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean dry, new-crop seed complying with the Association of Official Seed Analysts' "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Lawns and all other areas:

Seed areas where lawns are or have been regularly maintained, whether residential, commercial or office areas, with the following mixture or a mixture as required by the Soil Conservation District or other governing authority. Grass seed mix shall be as follows:

Seed Description	Percent by Weight
Turf Type Tall Fescue Blend	80%
Kentucky Bluegrass	10%
Perennial Ryegrass (<i>Lolium multiflorum</i>)	10%

2.05 SOD

- A. Where sod is required it shall be green, freshly cut, and of good quality with grass free from all noxious weeds. It shall contain all the dense root system of the grass and shall not be less than 1-1/2 inches thick. Provide strongly rooted sod, not less than two years old and free of weeds and undesirable native grasses. Provide only sod capable of growth and development when planted (viable, not dormant).
- B. Sod seed mixture shall consist of the seed mixture as stated in Part 2 Products, paragraph 2.04 Grass Seed.
- C. Sod shall be mowed prior to cutting.
- D. Size of sod pad shall be cut not less than 12 inches x 24 inches nor more than 42 inches x 96 inches. Torn or uneven ends are unacceptable.
- E. Sod shall not break apart when handled and be moist and shall be fresh upon arrival to site.
- F. Sod shall be scrim free during installation.

2.06 MULCH (SEED COVER)

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or otherwise required by the Contract Documents and/or approved permits, seed covering blanketing (mulch) shall consist of straw with biodegradable materials reasonably free of weed seed and foreign materials that could affect plant growth. Seed coverings with nylon mesh or nylon binders are not acceptable.
- B. Peat Mulch (where required): Provide Dakota peat moss in natural, shredded, or granulated form, of fine texture, with a pH range of 4 to 6 and a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- C. Fiber Mulch (where required): Biodegradable dyed-wood cellulose-fiber mulch, nontoxic, free of plant growth- or germination-inhibitors, with maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.
- D. Asphalt Emulsion Tackifier (where required): Asphalt emulsion, ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1, nontoxic and free of plant growth- or germination-inhibitors.
- E. Nonasphaltic Tackifier (where required): Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application, nontoxic and free of plant growth- or germination-inhibitors.

- F. Mineral Mulch (where required): Hard, durable stone, washed free of loam, sand, clay, and other foreign substances, of following type, size range, and color:
 - 1. Type: Decomposed granite.
 - 2. Size Range: 1/2 inch (19 mm) maximum, 1/4 inch (6 mm) minimum.
 - 3. Color: Readily available natural gravel color range, similar to naturally occurring onsite materials.

2.07 ASPHALT EMULSION (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Emulsion shall be non-toxic to plants and shall conform to AASHTO M140 or AASHTO M208.

2.08 TREES, SHRUBS AND ORNAMENTAL PLANTS

- A. Trees, shrubs and ornamental plants that replace existing trees, shrubs and ornamental plants shall be the same types as those removed, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.
- B. New trees, shrubs and ornamental plants shall be as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Provide nursery-grown trees, shrubs, and ornamental plants with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning complying with recommendations and requirements of ANSI Z60.1 "Standard for Nursery Stock" and as specified.
- D. Provide well-shaped, fully-branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
- E. Grade: Provide trees, shrubs and ornamental plants of sizes and grades conforming to ANSI Z60.1 for type of trees, shrubs and ornamental plants required. Trees, shrubs and ornamental plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Resident Project Representative, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.
- F. Label ten percent (10%) of all trees, shrubs, and ornamental plants, but at least one (1) of each variety, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.
- G. Plants protected by federal trademark or patent must include labels with the correct name with genus and species along with registered cultivar name and be attached to all plants delivered and planted.

2.09 STAKES

- A. Upright Stakes: Round, 2 inch, pressure-preservative-treated lodge poles, free of knots, holes and other defects.
- B. Tie Wire: ASTM A641 (ASTM A641M), Class 1, galvanized-steel wire, 2-strand, twisted, 0.106 inch (2.7 mm) in diameter.
- C. Hose Chafing Guard: Reinforced rubber or plastic hose at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) in diameter, black, cut to lengths required to protect tree trunks from damage.
- D. Flags: Standard surveyor's plastic flagging tape, white, 6 inches (150 mm) long.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery and while stored at site.
- B. Trees, shrubs and ornamental plants: Do not prune before delivery, except as approved by Resident Project Representative. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sunburn, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy natural shape.
- C. Carefully deliver and unload trees, shrubs and ornamental plants from trucks and trailers. Do not drop trees, shrubs or ornamental plants. Deliver trees, shrubs, ground covers, and ornamental plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set planting materials in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist. Contractor is responsible for providing water to plant material on site.
- D. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
- E. Water root systems of trees, shrubs and ornamental plants stored on site with a fine-mist spray. Water as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist condition.

3.02 PREPARATION OF SODDED OR SEEDED LAWN AREAS

- A. Topsoil Areas

Prior to preparation of areas to be sodded or seeded, remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Dispose of such material outside of Owner's property. Remove and dispose of all imported granular fill, grass, weeds, roots, sticks, stones, and other debris 1-inch or greater in diameter. Do not turn over any removed material into the soil being prepared for sodding or seeding.

1. Loosen subgrade of areas to be seeded or sodded to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones over 1-1/2 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter. Limit preparation to areas which will be planted promptly after preparation.
2. Place 6 inches of topsoil over area to be seeded. Place 4 inches of topsoil in areas to be sodded.
 - a. Spread planting soil mixture to minimum depth required to meet lines, grades, and elevations shown, after light rolling and natural settlement.
 - b. Place approximately one-half of total amount of planting soil required. Work into top of loosened subgrade to create a transition layer and then place remainder of planting soil.
 - c. Allow for sod thickness in areas to be sodded.
3. Grade areas to be seeded or sodded to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake and remove ridges and fill depressions as required to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas which can be planted immediately after grading.
4. Moisten prepared areas to be seeded or sodded before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface moisture to dry before planting lawns. Do not create a muddy soil condition.
5. Restore areas to be seeded or sodded to specified condition if eroded or otherwise disturbed after fine grading and prior to planting.
6. Topsoil shall be spread in place for sufficient quantity for certain plant beds and backfill or shrubs and trees as specified.

B. Ditch and Swale Erosion Protection

1. All ditches and swales indicated on the Contract Drawings shall be lined with a rolled erosion control product (RECP). Installation shall be in accordance with Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

3.03 FERTILIZING

- A. Apply fertilizer uniformly to all areas to be seeded at the rate of 1 pound per 100 square feet in topsoil. Disk, harrow, or rake the fertilizer thoroughly into the soil to a depth of not less than 2 inches. Immediately before sowing the seed, rework the surface until it is a fine, pulverized, smooth seed bed varying not more than 1 inch in 10 feet.

3.04 GRASS SEEDING

- A. Seed between February 15 and June 1 and between August 15 and November 1. Do not sow seed during adverse weather conditions. Do not broadcast seed during high wind. Do not sow seed when the moisture content of the soil is too low or too high for seed germination.
- B. Seed immediately after preparation and fertilization of the seed bed. Mix the seed thoroughly and sow it evenly over the prepared areas at the rate of 3 pounds per

1,000 square feet. Sow the seed dry or hydraulically. After sowing, rake or drag the area to cover the seed to a depth of approximately 1/4 inch.

- C. Sod or erosion control blanketing shall be required on all areas with slopes greater than 10%.

3.05 HYDROSEEDING

Hydroseeding shall be required where indicated on the Drawings, specified in Section 01011 or 01075, or otherwise required by authorities with jurisdiction over the Work area. Otherwise, Contractor shall perform seeding by hydroseeding method only when and where authorized by Resident Project Representative. Commercial hydromulching equipment shall be used.

A. New Lawns:

Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogenous slurry suitable for hydraulic application with the hydromulching equipment.

- 1. Hydroseed mixture shall contain the following:

<u>Material</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
Seed	2 lbs./1,000 S.F.
Fertilizer	As indicated by Laboratory Analysis
Wood Fiber	1,500 lbs./acre

- 2. Mix slurry with nonasphaltic tackifier.
- 3. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry application at the minimum rate of 500 lbs. per acre (5.5 kg per 100 sq. m) dry weight but not less than the rate required to obtain specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch at a rate of 1,000 lbs. per acre (11 kg per 100 sq. m).

B. Existing Lawns:

After the surface treatment is completed and accepted by the Resident Project Representative, seed mix shall be hydroseeded. The following materials shall be combined to form a seed mulch mixture for hydroseeded applications.

- 1. Seed mix
 - 2. Binder
 - 3. Wood Fiber Mulch
 - 4. Sufficient water to form a homogenous mixture capable of being applied by hydromulching equipment.
- C. Hydroseeding that is deposited on adjacent trees, shrubs, ornamental plants, roadways, driveways, sidewalks, in paved drainage ditches, on structures, and upon any area where seeding is not specified, as well as hydroseeding that is placed in excessive depths on seeding areas shall be removed.

- D. Seeding areas flooded or eroded as a result of irrigation shall be repaired, reseeded, and re-fertilized by the Contractor at his expense.
- E. Care During Construction: The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting and caring for seeded areas until final acceptance of the Work and shall repair, at his expense, any damage to seeded areas caused by pedestrian or vehicular traffic, erosion due to excessive water application or other causes.
- F. Germination: Seed germination is dependent upon a variety of factors, many of which are interacting. Temperature, light, time of year, internal seed dormancy, gas exchange, and moisture are involved in seed germination. If necessary for proper germination and to establish the seeding, a temporary aboveground irrigation system shall be designed, installed and maintained by the Contractor to germinate and establish seeding (the use of a water truck for this purpose is not acceptable). A temporary irrigation controller capable of providing a minimum of six irrigation run cycles per day shall be installed along with temporary remote control valves.
1. Watering should not be so much that it runs off or puddles. Frequent light applications of water are generally needed for good germination results. It may be necessary to irrigate several times per day if it is hot, windy, or the soil is well drained or sloped. Irrigation up to 6 times per day is not uncommon. Irrigation should be checked daily for runoff and drying between cycles. Careful attention by the Contractor is required because too wet or too dry of conditions will affect germination.
 2. Following germination of approximately 80% of the Pure Live Seed, or as accepted by the Resident Project Representative, the Contractor shall request start of the seed establishment period. The establishment period shall be for 90 days from the start date set by the Resident Project Representative.
 3. Establishment: Establishment is considered to be after germination and before plant maturity. Water during the establishment period shall be that of gradual decrease in water application. The intent is to provide water in soil profiles where it is retained and where root growth occurs. Note: Decreasing the water frequency allows for natural characteristics of drought tolerance to develop.
 4. The Contractor shall inspect the ground closely as soon as plants have emerged, as many seedlings are small and inconspicuous. Adjust water frequency accordingly. Inspection of plants and soil will determine the watering requirements during the establishment period. Wilting is an obvious sign of water stress. Overwatered plants may appear yellow due to nutrient deficiency or very lush with excess growth. Overwatered plants will not develop drought resistance.
 5. Water after germination should be 1 to 3 times per week on average, however, this is a variable depending on many factors. Water should be allowed to soak the soil profile as deeply as possible to encourage deep rooting. As the plants mature and develop woody tissue, the water can be decreased dramatically and temporary irrigation can be suspended or removed.

6. The Contractor shall be responsible to re-apply hydromulch and seed until establishment is acceptable to the Resident Project Representative with no increased costs to the Contract.

3.06 SODDING

- A. Sod all areas as noted in the Drawings. As a minimum, sod shall be fibrous, well rooted approved grass type. The grass shall be cut to a height of less than three (3) inches. Edges of sod shall be cleanly cut, either by hand or machine, to a uniform thickness of not less than one and one-half (1-½) inches, to a uniform width of not less than sixteen (16) inches, and in strips of not less than three (3) feet in length. Sod shall be free from all primary noxious weeds as defined by the applicable Indiana Seed Law (IC 15-15-1).
- B. Lay sod with tight staggered joints. On slopes, start placement at the foot of the incline. Use wood pegs driven flush to hold sod in place on slopes 4:1 or greater. Use two wood pegs per strip of sod. Roll the sod lightly after placement. Fill any open joints with topsoil and/or sod.
- C. Lay sod perpendicular to direction of slope and in a manner permitting end of pad joints to alternate. Lay sod tightly together. Do not stretch pad or overlap joints. Tamp, secure sod on slopes greater than one vertical to three horizontal. Netting scrim must be removed.
- D. Water sod immediately after installation to a depth of 1 inch below sod. After a short drying period, roll sod and smooth minor surface irregularities.

3.07 MULCHING

- A. All lawn restoration shall be mulched using straw mulch or straw mats per the following schedule:
 1. For slopes less than 2:1 grade: tack down straw with emulsion per article 3.08.
 2. For slopes greater than 2:1 grade; Western Excelsior Excel SS-2 Rapid-Go straw matting pinned with 6" long by 1" crown 11 gauge staples per manufacturers recommendation.
- B. Place mulching material evenly over all seeded areas within 48 hours of seeding. Place mulch at the rate of approximately 2 tons per acre, when seeding is performed in recognized growing season and at the approximate rate of 3 tons per acre when seeding is performed in a recognized non-growing season if applicable.
- C. No mulch shall be incorporated into backfill of planted areas. Mulch only on surface at final grade.

3.08 EMULSION

- A. Keep mulching materials in place with asphalt emulsion applied at a minimum rate of 60 gallons per ton of mulch or by other methods approved by the Engineer. When mulch is displaced, immediately repair any damage to the topsoil and fertilizer, reseed, and re-mulch per the requirements of this section.

3.09 PLANTING GROUND COVER AND PLANTS

- A. Space ground cover and plants as indicated.
- B. Space ground cover and plants not more than 48 inches (600 mm) apart.
- C. Dig holes large enough, 1 ½ times rootball size, to allow spreading of roots, and backfill with planting soil. Water thoroughly after planting.

3.10 PREPARATION FOR TREES, SHRUBS AND ORNAMENTAL PLANTS

- A. Examine areas to receive landscaping for compliance with specified requirements and for conditions affecting performance of work of this section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Lay out individual tree, shrub and ornamental plant locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, and secure Owner's or Resident Project Representative's acceptance before the start of planting work.
- C. Before mixing, clean topsoil of roots, plants, sods, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
- D. Mix soil amendments and fertilizers with topsoil at rates indicated for lawn areas. Delay mixing fertilizer if planting does not follow placing of planting soil within a few days.
- E. Backfill for trees, shrubs and ornamental plants shall be native soil.

3.11 EXCAVATION AND PLANTING FOR TREES, SHRUBS AND ORNAMENTAL PLANTS

- A. For pits and trenches, excavate with vertical sides and with bottom of excavation slightly raised at center to assist drainage. Loosen hard subsoil in bottom of excavation. For container-grown trees, shrubs and ornamental plants: Excavate to 1-1/2 time the container width. Follow ANSI A300 Standards for planting.
- B. Obstructions: Notify Engineer if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations. For hardpan layer, increase planting pit.
- C. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate out, before placing setting layer and positioning trees, shrubs and ornamental plants.

- D. Set container-grown stock plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of ball raised above adjacent finish grades as indicated.
 - 1. Carefully remove containers so as not to damage root balls.
 - 2. Place stock on setting layer of compacted planting soil.
 - 3. Place backfill around ball in layers, tamping to settle backfill. When pit is approximately 1/2 backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder. Repeat watering until no more is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of backfill.
- E. Perform planting in accordance with ANSI A300 Standards.

3.12 PRUNING AND STAKING OF TREES, SHRUBS AND ORNAMENTAL PLANTS

- A. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs and ornamental plants according to ANSI A300 Standards.
- B. Upright Staking and Tying: Stake trees of less than 2-inch (50-mm) caliper only as required to prevent wind tip-out. Use a minimum of 2 stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches (450 mm) below bottom of backfilled excavation and to extend at least 72 inches (1800 mm) above grade.
- C. Set vertical stakes and space to avoid penetrating balls or root masses. Support trees with 2 strands of tie wire encased in hose sections at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.

3.13 WATERING

- A. Thoroughly water seed and sod immediately after seeding and sodding.
- B. Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep lawns uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
- C. Contractor shall provide temporary water supply in accordance with Section 01500.

3.14 MAINTENANCE

- A. Protect landscaping from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged landscape work as directed.
- B. Carefully maintain, tend, and water all seeded and sodded areas necessary to secure a good turf. Fill, grade, and reseed or re-sod all areas that have settled. Maintain the condition of the sodded areas for a period sufficient for the grass to root into the topsoil. Maintain the condition of the seeded areas in accordance with

the requirements of this section for a period of one year from the date of final completion. Maintain the condition of the sodded areas for a period sufficient for the grass to root into the topsoil.

- C. Begin maintenance of lawns immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than 60 days after date of final acceptance.
- D. When full maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established at that time, continue maintenance during next planting season. Lawns shall be substantially complete when entire area is covered uniformly.
- E. Maintain and establish lawns by watering, fertilizing, weeding, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn.
- F. During the growing season, the Contractor and Owner shall be required to re-visit the site within 30 days after seeding, if germination is less than 40%, the Contractor shall be required to overseed the areas. If after an additional 30 days the germination is less than 50%, the Contractor shall be required to remove the straw mats, prepare and rake the soils, re-seed the insufficient areas and re-mulch the entire area.
- G. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all seeded areas through the end of his warranty period. Maintenance shall include but not be limited to, annual fertilization, repair of seeded areas, and weed control. The Contractor shall maintain, at his own expense, all seeded areas until acceptance of the Work. Slopes shall be protected from damage due to erosion, settlement, and other causes and shall be repaired promptly at the Contractor's expense.
- H. All seeded areas shall be inspected on a regular basis and any necessary repairs or reseedings made within the planting season, if possible. If the stand should be over 60% damaged, it shall be re-established following the original seeding recommendations.
- I. Weed growth shall be maintained mechanically and/or with herbicides. When chemicals are used, the Contractor shall follow the current 2013 Weed Control Guide for Ohio and Indiana (Ohio State University Extension) weed control recommendations and adhere strictly to the instructions on the label of the herbicide. No herbicide shall be used without prior approval of the Engineer.
- J. Maintain trees, shrubs and ornamental plants by cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, tightening and repairing stakes, and resetting to proper grades or vertical position. Spray as required to keep trees, shrubs and ornamental plants free of insects and disease. Maintain trees, shrubs and ornamental plants for 1 year following final acceptance.
- K. Maintain ground cover and plants by watering, weeding, fertilizing, and other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings for 3 months following final acceptance.

3.15 CLEANUP

- A. During landscaping, keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. The Contractor shall remove from the site and legally dispose of all surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil excavated from his work, unsuitable soil, trash and all other debris including, but not limited to, branches, paper, and rubbish in all landscape areas, and remove temporary barricades as the work proceeds.
- C. All areas shall be kept in a neat, orderly condition at all times. Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall clean up the entire landscaped area to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- D. After restoration is completed, the Contractor shall return to the site and remove the straw matting after germination has been established. The removal of the straw matting will be established by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03305

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FOR PIPE WORK

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and services required for the placing of all cast-in-place concrete for thrust blocking, pipe encasement, anchor collars, earth retaining walls, manhole bases and other below-grade cast-in-place concrete for water main projects as shown on the Drawings or required by the Engineer. Section 03310 specifies cast-in-place concrete for paving, driveways, sidewalks, curbs and paved ditches.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit the following in accordance with Section 01300:

- A. Concrete Mix Designs: Submit a mix design for each class of concrete required for the project including:
 - 1. Mix proportions by weight, water/cement ratio, slump range and air content.
 - 2. Sieve analysis of fine and coarse aggregate.
 - 3. Documentation of average compressive strength.
 - 4. Complete list of materials specified in Paragraph 2.01 with product information verifying compliance with all specified requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 304.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting

- G. Section 03310 Cast-in-Place Concrete for Paving, Driveways, Sidewalks, Curbs, and Paved Ditches
- H. Section 03450 Precast Concrete Structures
- I. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions

1.05 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete
- B. ACI 304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
- C. ACI 305 - Hot Weather Concreting
- D. ACI 306 - Cold Weather Concreting
- E. ACI 308 - Guide to Curing Concrete
- F. ACI 309 - Recommended Practices for Consolidation of Concrete
- G. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- H. ASTM C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
- I. ASTM C136 - Standard Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate
- J. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- K. ASTM C494 - Standard Specifications for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
- L. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
- M. ASTM C989 - Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
- N. ASTM C1602 - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- O. NRMCA: National Ready Mixed Concrete Association

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or Type II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Type C or Type F.
- C. Slag (GGBFS): ASTM C989
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
 - 1. Natural Sand: clean, hard, durable particles.
- E. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
 - 1. Washed gravel and/or crushed stone: clean, hard, durable particles, uniformly graded with a maximum size of 1 inch.
 - 2. Tested for gradation in accordance with ASTM C136.
- F. Water: ASTM C1602.
- G. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.
- H. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type B
- I. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494, Type C.

2.02 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Proportion concrete mixes to provide workability and consistency to allow concrete to be easily worked into corners of the forms and around reinforcement without segregation or excessive bleeding.
 - 1. Fly ash or slag shall be used as a cement replacement with a maximum substitution rate as listed in ACI 301 Table 4.2.2.7.b.2.
- B. Slump shall be 5 to 8 inches for all mixes containing a water-reducing admixture and 3 to 5 inches for all mixes not containing a water-reducing admixture.
- C. Concrete Mix Classes: Fly ash and/or slag required for all mixes.
 - 1. Class A1 concrete: thrust blocking, pipe encasement, anchor collars
 - a. Minimum compressive strength at 28 days: 3,500 psi
 - b. Air content: optional
 - c. Admixtures: optional
 - 2. Class B concrete: manhole bases, concrete fill.
 - a. Minimum compressive strength at 28 days: 3,000 psi
 - b. Air content: optional
 - c. Admixtures: optional

2.03 REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Reinforcing bars shall be billet steel grade conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60. All reinforcing shall be deformed bars.
- B. Welded wire fabric reinforcing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 1064 and the details shown on the Drawings.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

- A. Build all forms mortar tight and of sufficient rigidity to prevent distortion due to the pressure of the concrete and other loads incidental to the construction operations. Construct and maintain forms so as to prevent warping and the opening of joints.
- B. The forms shall be substantial and unyielding. Design the forms so that the finished concrete conforms to the proper dimensions and contours. Design the forms to take into account the effect of the vibration of concrete during placement.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Place all steel reinforcement accurately in the positions shown on the Drawings. Secure the steel reinforcements firmly in place during the placing and setting of concrete. When placed in the Work, it shall be free from dirt, detrimental rust, loose scale, paint, oil or other foreign material.
- B. Maintain distances from the forms by means of stays, blocks, ties, hangers or other approved supports. Furnish all reinforcement in full lengths as indicated on the Drawings. Splicing of bars will not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer, except where shown on the Drawings. Stagger splices as far apart as possible. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, bars shall be lapped 36 diameters to make the splice.
- C. Lap welded wire mesh at least 1/2 mesh plus end extension of wires but not less than six (6) inches in slabs on the ground.
- D. Laps of welded wire fabric shall be in accordance with ACI 301. Adjoining sheets shall be securely tied together with No. 14 tie wire, one tie for each 2 running feet. Wires shall be staggered and tied in such a manner that they cannot slip.

3.03 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

- A. No concrete shall be placed prior to approval of the concrete mix design. Concrete placement shall conform to the recommendations of ACI 304.

- B. Convey concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practical by approved methods which will prevent segregation and loss of ingredients.
- C. Clean formwork of dirt and construction debris, drain water, and remove snow and ice. After the forms have been inspected, deposit the concrete in approximately horizontal layers to avoid flowing along the forms. Place all concrete in the dry free from standing water. Deposit all concrete continuously or in layers of a thickness such that no concrete will be deposited on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams and planes of weakness within the sections. Place the concrete to create a monolithic structure where the component parts of which are securely bonded together. Compact the concrete during placement by suitable means. Work the concrete around the reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners and angles of forms, taking care to avoid overworking which may result in segregation.

Do not drop concrete into forms from a height greater than 5 feet. Use a spout to deposit concrete from a greater height; or, provide openings in the forms to limit the height of drop. Obtain the approval of the Engineer before using any other method of placing concrete from a height greater than 5 feet.

- D. Direct concrete through chutes to prevent it from striking reinforcement or sides of the form above the level of placement. Avoid segregation and coating of the surfaces with paste which may dry before concrete reaches its level.
- E. Submit a concrete mix design to the Engineer for approval prior to placing any concrete by pumping.
- F. All concrete shall be placed in the structure within 90 minutes after batching per ASTM C94. Do not place concrete which has partially hardened or been contaminated by debris.

3.04 BATCHING AND MIXING CONCRETE

- A. Batch and mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94. Mix concrete until a uniform distribution of materials is achieved.
- B. No water shall be added to the concrete during transport. The addition of water to the concrete at the site shall be in accordance with ASTM C94 and ASTM C1302 and have the approval of the Resident Project Representative
- C. Provide one copy of concrete delivery ticket to the Resident Project Representative immediately upon arrival to the site. The delivery ticket shall list the quantity of concrete in the load, the concrete class, the design strength and all admixtures.
- D. Place concrete in all slabs, mats and beams for the full depth of the member to prevent a horizontal cold joint from occurring.
- E. Site mixed concrete shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

3.05 CURING

- A. Perform work in accordance with ACI 308.
- B. Maintain concrete in a moist condition for a minimum of 1 day. The Contractor shall use one of the following methods to insure that the concrete remains in a moist condition for the minimum period stated above.
 - 1. Ponding or continuous fogging or sprinkling.
 - 2. Application of mats or fabric kept continuously wet.
 - 4. Application of sheet materials conforming to ASTM C171.
- C. Formed surfaces may be cured by leaving forms in place. When forms are removed before the end of the curing period, place cotton mats, sheet material or curing compound on concrete surfaces.
- D. If a curing compound is employed, it shall be applied per the manufacturer's direction and recommended rate of application. Surfaces damaged by construction operations during curing shall be resprayed at the same rate.

3.06 HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Follow the provisions of ACI 305, ACI 308, and Paragraph 3.05 when ambient temperature is greater than 90°F at time of placement.
- B. Transport, place and finish concrete as quickly as practicable.
- C. Maximum temperature of concrete during placing is 90°F. Ice or liquid nitrogen may be added to the concrete at the batch plant.

3.07 COLD WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Follow the provisions of ACI 306 when the ambient temperature is less than 40°F at time of placement or expected to be less than 40°F during the curing period.
- B. Control concrete setting time with the use of accelerating admixtures as required to facilitate placing and finishing operations. Do not use calcium chloride in excess of 2% by weight in the concrete free of steel reinforcement.
- C. Exposed subgrade, formwork and reinforcing shall be warmer than 35°F prior to placement of concrete.
- D. The temperature of the concrete during placing shall be between 55°F and 90°F. Provide proper protection of concrete from direct ambient air temperatures below 40°F for a minimum of 3 days or as approved by the Engineer.

3.08 THRUST BLOCKING

- A. Refer to Indiana American Water Company Standard Detail Drawings for additional thrust blocking requirements. Notify the Engineer whenever field conditions are more restrictive than the thrust block design data included on Standard Detail Drawings.
- B. Construct blocking against the vertical face of undisturbed earth or sheeting left in place. Prevent the concrete from enclosing more than half the circumference of the pipe unless it is a straddle block. Keep the concrete away from joints and bolts in the piping.
- C. If thrust blocks are employed at fire hydrants, place thrust blocking to allow the hydrant to drain.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03310

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FOR PAVING, DRIVEWAYS, SIDEWALKS, CURBS, AND PAVED DITCHES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required for the placing, finishing and curing of all cast-in-place concrete for paving, driveways, parking lots, sidewalks, curbs and paved ditches as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section. Cast-in-place concrete may be used as slope protection where specifically approved by the Engineer. Section 03305 specifies cast-in-place concrete for thrust blocking, pipe encasement, anchor collars, earth retaining walls, manhole bases and other below-grade cast-in-place concrete
- B. The Drawings shall indicate the extent of new or replacement concrete work required. In addition, the Contractor shall replace all other curbs, driveways, parking lots and sidewalks damaged or removed incidental to water main construction. The Contractor shall be responsible to verify current ADA standards and requirements of local municipalities and other authorities for concrete requirements prior to submitting bids. Adhere to the most stringent requirements between local requirements and this Specification. Current ADA standards for width and grade shall supersede conflicting requirements herein, and existing sidewalks shall be installed in compliance with current ADA standards.
- C. All permanent restoration of driveways and parking lots shall conform to the construction as originally placed and to the original lines and grades, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or required by local requirements. However, in no case shall the thickness be less than four inches (4") for residential driveways or six inches (6") for commercial and industrial driveway and parking lots—both with at least 6x6x6/6 woven wire mesh.
- D. All permanent restoration of sidewalks shall conform to the manner of construction as originally constructed and placed (brick, block or stone) and shall be of the same width and thickness as the original sidewalk if not otherwise required. However, in no case shall the thickness be less than four inches (4"), with 6x6x10/10 wire mesh. Replacement sidewalks shall match the existing lines and grades. All new sidewalks (including where the entire sidewalk is replaced) shall slope ¼ inch per foot across the width of the walk toward the street. Sidewalks shall receive a broom finish at right angles to the walkway.
- E. All replacement curb (and gutter) shall be of the same type and thickness as the curb (and gutter) which it abuts. The grade of the restored curb (and gutter) shall conform with the grade of the existing adjacent curb (and gutter), unless

otherwise authorized by the Engineer, and shall be installed to insure no ponding of water occurs.

- F. All permanent restoration of paved ditch areas shall conform to the construction as originally placed and to the original lines and grades in accordance with the current appropriate state transportation department guidelines.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, installation instructions, certifications and other required submittals for the products furnished under this section as follows and as required by Section 01300 for the products specified in this section.

- A. Concrete Mix Designs: Submit a mix design for each class of concrete required for the project including:
 - 1. Mix proportions by weight, water/cement ratio, slump range and air content.
 - 2. Sieve analysis of fine and coarse aggregate.
 - 3. Documentation of average compressive strength.
 - 4. Complete list of materials specified in Paragraph 2.01 with product information verifying compliance with all specified requirements.
- B. Certificate of Conformance for Concrete Production Facilities: Submit certificate for each ready-mixed concrete batch plant which will supply concrete for the project.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating locations of construction joints, control joints, and embedded items.
- D. Admixtures: Manufacturer's data on all admixtures and curing compounds stating compliance with the required standard.
- E. Product Information: Submit product information for materials specified in Paragraph 2.02 verifying compliance with all specified requirements.
- F. Concrete Placement Records: Submit at the completion of project.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 304.
- B. Ready mixed concrete shall be furnished from a production facility with a current, valid NRMCA "Certificate of Conformance for Concrete Production Facilities".

1.04 WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Concrete shall not be placed during rain, sleet or snow.

- B. Hot weather: Refer to Paragraph 3.11.
- C. Cold weather: Refer to Paragraph 3.12.

1.05 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 02025 Existing Utilities and Structures
- G. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- H. Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- I. Section 02610 Roadway Paving and Surfacing
- J. Section 02820 Lawn Restoration and Landscaping
- K. Section 03305 Cast-In-Place Concrete for Pipe Work

1.06 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. AASHTO M148 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
- B. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete
- C. ACI 304 – Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
- D. ACI 305 – Hot Weather Concreting
- E. ACI 306 – Cold Weather Concreting
- F. ACI 308 – Guide to Curing Concrete

- G. ASTM C31: Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
- H. ASTM C33: Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- I. ASTM C39: Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
- J. ASTM C94: Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
- K. ASTM C138: Standard Test Method for Density, Yield, and Air Content of Concrete
- L. ASTM C143: Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- M. ASTM C150: Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- N. ASTM C171: Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
- O. ASTM C172: Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
- P. ASTM C173: Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
- Q. ASTM C231: Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
- R. ASTM C260: Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- S. ASTM C309: Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
- T. ASTM C494: Standard Specifications for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
- U. ASTM C618: Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
- V. ASTM C989: Standard Specification for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
- W. ASTM C1064: Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
- X. ASTM C1116 – Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete
- Y. ASTM C1602: Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- Z. NRMCA: National Ready Mixed Concrete Association

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MATERIALS

All concrete shall conform to ASTM C150 and the following requirements:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or Type II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Type C or Type F
- C. Slag (GGBFS): ASTM C989
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, Natural sand: clean, hard, durable particles.
- E. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Washed gravel and/or crushed stone: clean, hard, durable particles, uniformly graded with a maximum size of 1 inch.
- F. Water: ASTM C1602.
- G. Synthetic Fibers: ASTM C1116
- H. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- I. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.
- J. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type B
- K. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494, Type C.
- L. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type F.

2.02 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Curing Materials:
 - 1. Cotton Mats
 - 2. Sheet Material: ASTM C171
 - a. Polyethylene film
 - 3. Curing Compound: ASTM C309
 - a. Non-staining acrylic type
 - b. Curing compounds shall not be used on water-retention structures.
 - 4. Curing compound shall conform to AASHTO M148, Type II, clear, and shall consist of a practically colorless impervious liquid that will thoroughly seal the concrete surface and will not impart a slippery surface thereto. The quality and quantity to be used shall be approved by the Engineer. The use of material that would impart a slippery surface to the concrete or alter its natural color will not be permitted. The colorless, impervious compound shall contain not less than twenty-five percent (25%) solids.
- B. Preformed Joint Filler: ASTM D1752, Type III

- C. Patching Grout: Use to repair honeycombed and other defective concrete.

2.03 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Proportion concrete mixes to produce homogeneous mixes with the required average strength based on the appropriate amount of overdesign as required by ACI 301 Section 4.2.
- B. Proportion concrete mixes to provide workability and consistency to allow concrete to be easily worked into corners of the forms and around reinforcement without segregation or excessive bleeding.
- C. Mix designs shall be based on saturated surface dry aggregates. Adjust the amount of mixing water for the moisture condition of the aggregates.
- D. Fly ash or slag shall be used as a cement replacement with a maximum substitution rate as listed in ACI 301 Table 4.2.2.7.b.2. In mixes containing fly ash and/or slag, the water/cement (w/c) ratio shall be computed as the water/cementitious material (w/cm) ratio, where cementitious material is the sum of the weights of Portland cement, fly ash and slag.
- E. Slump shall be 5 to 8 inches for all mixes containing a high-range water-reducing admixture and 3 to 5 inches for all mixes not containing a high-range water-reducing admixture.
- F. Concrete Mix Classes: Fly ash and/or slag required for all mixes.
 - 1. Class E concrete:
 - a. Minimum compressive strength at 28 days: 4,500 psi
 - b. Maximum water-cementitious material ratio: 0.45
 - c. Air content: $6\% \pm 1\frac{1}{2}\%$
 - d. Retarding admixture required, except during cold weather periods
 - e. Water-reducing admixture required

2.04 REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Welded wire fabric reinforcing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 1064 and the details shown on the Drawings.
- B. Bar reinforcing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615 for Grade 60 Billet Steel reinforcing. All reinforcing steel shall be from domestic mills and shall have the manufacturer's mill marking rolled into the bar which shall indicate the producer, size, type and grade. All reinforcing bars shall be deformed bars. Smooth reinforcing bars shall not be used unless specifically called for on Drawings.
- C. Where shown on the Drawings, reinforcing bars anchored into hardened concrete with a dowel adhesive system shall use a two-component adhesive mix which shall be injected with a static mixing nozzle following manufacturer's instructions.

1. The adhesive system shall be IBC compliant for use in both cracked and uncracked concrete in all Seismic Design Categories and shall be "Epcon C6+ Adhesive Anchoring System" as manufactured by ITW Redhead, " HIT-HY 200 Adhesive Anchoring System" as manufactured by Hilti, Inc. "SET-XP Epoxy Adhesive Anchors" as manufactured by Simpson Strong-Tie Co. or "PE-1000+ Epoxy Adhesive Anchor System" by Powers Fasteners. Fast-set epoxy formulations shall not be acceptable. No or equal products will be considered, unless pre-qualified and approved.
2. All holes shall be drilled in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Thoroughly clean drill holes of all debris, drill dust, and water in accordance with manufacturer's instructions with compressed air and a wire brush prior to installation of adhesive and reinforcing bar.
3. The embedment depth of the bar shall be as shown on the Drawings. Where the embedment depth is not shown on the Drawings, the embedment depth shall be determined to provide the minimum allowable bond strength equal to the tensile strength of the rebar according to the manufacturer's ICC-ES ESR.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. All base and subbase material as approved by local building code/requirements shall be thoroughly compacted and leveled to support the new and replacement installations without settlement.
- B. Where water mains are installed (perpendicularly) through concrete driveways, parking lots, sidewalks, curbs and paved ditches, new concrete shall extend laterally a distance of at least 1 foot beyond the trench wall on each side of the trench to provide a bearing shelf onto native/undisturbed soils.
- C. Remove debris from forms and other areas in which concrete will be placed.
- D. Provide reinforcing bars anchored into hardened concrete with a dowel adhesive system as required by the Drawings.
- E. No patching of concrete sidewalks, driveway, parking lot areas or paved ditches will be allowed between existing joints or control joints.

3.02 BATCHING AND MIXING

- A. Batch and mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94. Mix concrete until a uniform distribution of materials is achieved.

3.03 PLACING REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Welded wire fabric shall be supported on slab bolsters spaced not less than 30 inches on centers, extending continuously across the entire width of the reinforcing mat and supporting the reinforcing mat in the plane shown on the Drawings.
- B. Lap welded wire mesh at least 1/2 mesh plus end extension of wires but not less than six (6) inches in slabs on the ground.
- C. The length of lap for reinforcing bars and dowels shall be as shown on the Drawings.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Resident Project Representative or an independent Testing Agency employed by the Owner will perform field testing at the Owner's direction. The Resident Project Representative shall have the authority to reject concrete due to delays in placement or failed tests of slump, air content, or temperature.

3.05 PLACING

- A. Where water mains are installed (perpendicularly) through concrete driveways, parking lots, sidewalks, curbs and paved ditches, new concrete shall extend laterally a distance of at least 1 foot beyond the trench wall on each side of the trench to provide a bearing shelf onto native/undisturbed soils.
- B. No water shall be added to the concrete during transport. The addition of water to the concrete at the site shall be in accordance with ASTM C94, Paragraph 11.7 and have the approval of the Resident Project Representative.
- C. Provide one copy of concrete delivery ticket to the Resident Project Representative immediately upon arrival to the site. The delivery ticket shall list the quantity of concrete in the load, the concrete class, the design strength and all admixtures.
- D. Place concrete at a rate such that the concrete is at all times plastic and flows easily between reinforcement and into corners of forms without segregation. Limit vertical drop of concrete to 4 feet, unless appropriate equipment is used to prevent segregation.
- E. The concrete may be pumped into the structure. Use pumping equipment with appropriate design and capacity to provide a continuous flow of concrete without segregation. Do not add water to facilitate pumping. The concrete mix design for pumped concrete shall be submitted and approved prior to placement.
- F. All concrete shall be placed in the structure within 90 minutes after batching per ASTM C94. Do not place concrete which has partially hardened or been contaminated by debris.
- G. Thoroughly consolidate concrete with high frequency vibrators working the concrete thoroughly around reinforcement and into the corner of the forms. Do

not use vibrators to transport concrete within the forms. Provide at least one standby vibrator on site.

- H. Place and consolidate concrete as directed by the Resident Project Representative.

3.06 FINISHING SLABS

- A. Slab tolerance shall be ½ inch in 10 feet.
- B. Screeding: Immediately after placing, strike off excess concrete with a straightedge to bring the concrete surface to the proper elevation and contour. Complete screeding before any bleed water is present on the surface.
- C. Bull Floating: Immediately after screeding, bull float the concrete surface, eliminating high and low spots, smoothing the surface and embedding the coarse aggregate. Avoid overworking the concrete. Do not seal the concrete surface. Complete bull floating before any excess bleed water is present on the surface.
- D. Floating:
 - 1. Begin floating operations when bleed water has disappeared from the concrete surface and when the concrete has hardened sufficiently to support the operation. Do not use dry cement, sand or other material to absorb bleed water.
 - 2. Hand or power float the concrete surface, removing slight imperfections and producing an even surface with a uniform texture. Avoid overworking the concrete. Do not seal the concrete surface.
- E. Final Finishing:
 - 1. Broom Finish: Slip-resistant surfaces.
 - a. Immediately after floating, use a broom to produce a slip resistant surface.
 - b. Edge Finish: Immediately after surface finishing, provide perimeter edging finish to match existing surfaces.

3.07 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough Form Finish: All surfaces unless otherwise specified.
 - 1. Chip off fins and projections exceeding 1/4 inch in projection.
 - 2. After being cleaned and dampened, fill tie holes solid with patching mortar.

3.08 JOINTS

- A. Minimum control/construction joint width spacing shall be 3 feet as measured from the new construction joint to the existing driveway/sidewalk construction/control joint. Contractor shall align new joints with existing joints

and concrete corners to minimize development of stress cracking. Contractor shall remove existing slabs less than 3 feet width and place new concrete "cold joint" against the existing slab.

- B. Construction Joints: Locate construction joints at 40 feet" maximum so as not to impair the strength of the structure or as shown on the Drawings. Thoroughly clean the concrete surface at construction joints and remove laitance before placing adjoining concrete.
- C. Control Joints: Locate control joints as shown on the Drawings. Control joints shall be sawcut or hand-tooled. Maximum spacing of joints is 20 feet for pavement. For pavement less than 15 feet in width, joints shall be spaced at a distance no greater than the width of the pavement. Maximum spacing of joints is 6 feet for 3-ft. wide sidewalks and 8 feet for 4-ft. wide sidewalks.
 - 1. Sawcut joints as soon as possible after the concrete hardens. Complete saw cutting before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Joints must be sawcut the same day concrete is placed. Sawcut joints in straight lines.
 - 2. Hand-tool joints with hand groovers in straight lines.
- D. Expansion joints: Locate expansion joints for driveways at a maximum spacing of 40 feet. Maximum spacing of expansion joints for curbs is 12 feet.

3.09 CURING

- A. Perform work in accordance with ACI 308.
- B. Maintain concrete in a moist condition for a minimum of 3 days, except as modified by the provisions of Paragraph 3.12.
- C. Place mats, sheet material or curing compound on concrete slab surfaces immediately after final finishing.
- D. Formed surfaces may be cured by leaving forms in place. When forms are removed before the end of the curing period, place cotton mats, sheet material or curing compound on concrete surfaces.
- E. If a curing compound is employed, it shall be applied per the manufacturer's direction and recommended rate of application. Surfaces damaged by construction operations during curing shall be resprayed at the same rate.

3.10 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE AREAS

- A. Repair honeycombed and other defective concrete. Remove defective concrete to sound concrete. Cut and chip edges perpendicular to the surface or slightly undercut.
- B. Dampen areas to be patched. Patch with patching material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Consolidate the patching material and strike off leaving the patched area slightly higher than the surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, strike off and finish to match the surrounding surface.
- D. Provide curing to the patched areas and maintain for 48 hours minimum.

3.11 HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Follow the provisions of ACI 305, ACI 308, and Paragraph 3.09 when the rate of evaporation of surface moisture from the concrete exceeds 0.2 lb/ft²/hr (ACI 308, Fig.1).
- B. Before placing concrete, spray the subgrade, forms and reinforcement with water to cool them and to prevent absorption of water from the concrete.
- C. Transport, place and finish concrete as quickly as practicable.
- D. Maximum temperature of concrete during placing is 90°F. Ice or liquid nitrogen may be added to the concrete at the batch plant.

3.12 COLD WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Follow the provisions of ACI 306, ACI 308 and Paragraph 3.09 when the ambient temperature is less than 40°F at time of placement or expected to be less than 40°F during the curing period.
- B. Retarding admixture may be eliminated from the mix design. Control concrete setting time with the use of accelerating admixtures as required to facilitate placing and finishing operations. Do not use calcium chloride in the concrete.
- C. Subgrade, formwork and reinforcing shall be warmer than 35°F prior to placement of concrete.
- D. The temperature of the concrete during placing shall be between 55°F and 75°F. Maintain the temperature of the concrete between 55°F and 75°F for a minimum of 3 days by providing insulating blankets, heated enclosures, or other methods of thermal protection. Provide proper curing for a minimum of 3 days.
- E. Protect all earth supported concrete from damage due to frost heave.

3.13 TESTING

- A. The Owner will employ a Testing Agency for concrete testing at its discretion. Contractor shall notify Resident Project Representative prior to all concrete placement. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Resident Project Representative and Testing Agency by providing the following:
 - 1. 24-hour notification of concrete placements.
 - 2. Assistance in obtaining fresh concrete samples.

3. Identifying an acceptable designated area for storing concrete test cylinders during the initial curing period and for field-cured concrete test cylinders.
 4. Assistance in retrieval of concrete test cylinders.
- B. Field tests shall be performed by certified ACI Field Testing Technicians, Grade I. Field tests shall include these tests and/or other tests requested by the Owner.
1. Temperature test: ASTM C1064
 2. Slump test: ASTM C143
 3. Air content test: ASTM C173 or ASTM C231
 4. Unit Weight test: ASTM C138
- C. Concrete test samples shall be obtained for each day's placement for each concrete mix supplied. Obtain one test sample for each placement under 50 cu. yd., plus one test sample for each additional 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof. Concrete shall be sampled in accordance with ASTM C172.
- D. Concrete test specimens shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- E. For acceptance testing for specified compressive strength, cylinders shall be 6" X 12" or 4" X 8".
- F. Six 6" X 12" cylinders or seven 4" X 8" cylinders shall be made from each test sample. Compressive strength tests shall be performed as follows:
1. One field-cured cylinder at 7-days
 2. One lab-cured cylinder at 7 days
 3. Two field-cured cylinders at 28-days
 4. Two 6" X 12" or three 4" X 8" lab-cured cylinders at 28-days
- Additional cylinders may be required by the Owner or requested by the Contractor for early-age strength verification for formwork removal or opening to traffic.
- G. Test results shall be reported in writing to Owner, Contractor and ready-mixed concrete producer.

3.14 PROTECTION

- A. All concrete work shall be protected by barricades, lights, etc. to protect the concrete during the curing period until adequate strength is achieved.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03450

PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to construct precast concrete manholes, vaults, meter boxes, and other below-ground precast concrete structures as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections of the Specifications.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, installation instructions, Operating and Maintenance Manuals, certifications and other submittals as follows and as required by Section 01300 for the products specified in this section.

- A. Complete layout and installation Drawings and schedules with clearly marked dimensions.
- B. Material certificates on all piping materials.
- C. Structural design calculations sealed by a Professional Engineer in the State of Indiana for all precast structures of vertical depth greater than 5 feet. Design calculations for precast manholes, vaults, and other below ground structures of vertical depth 5 feet or greater shall include confirmation of structure adequately to resist flotation/buoyancy at the condition whereas structure is totally empty and subjected to groundwater submergence at full height of structure.
- D. Results of leakage test.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All manufactured precast concrete units shall be produced by an experienced manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of such items. All manufactured precast concrete and site-cast units shall be free of defects, spalls, and cracks. Care shall be taken in the mixing of materials, casting, curing and shipping to avoid any of the above. The Engineer may elect to examine the units at the casting yard or upon arrival of the same at the site. The Engineer shall have the option of rejecting any or all of the precast work if it does not meet with the requirements specified herein or on the Drawings. All rejected work shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

- B. Connections that require welding shall be performed by welders certified in accordance with AWS D1.1. Certifications of field welders shall be submitted prior to performing any field welds.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- G. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions

1.05 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. ASTM A 123 - Zinc (Hot Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- B. ASTM C478 - Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
- C. ASTM C857 - Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
- D. ASTM C923 - Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals
- E. ASTM C990 - Joints in Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 PRECAST MANHOLES, VAULTS, AND METER BOXES

- A. Precast utility structures shall be furnished with waterstops, sleeves and openings as noted on the Drawings. Box out for wall pipes shall conform accurately to the sizes and elevations of the adjoining pipes. Precast utility structures shall be watertight and conform to the requirements of ASTM C 478 and ASTM C857 with the following modifications there to:
1. Structures shall meet the following:
 - a. Each precast wall section shall have an internal diameter of 4'-0", unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Minimum wall thicknesses shall be 5 inches for 4 foot and 5 foot diameter structures, 6 inches for 6 foot diameter structures and 7 inches for 7 foot diameter structures.
 - c. Manholes and other utility structures shall include ballast concrete and/or other means necessary to insure structures resist flotation when empty and subjected to groundwater full height of structure.
 2. The date and name of manufacturer shall be marked inside each precast section.
 3. No more than two lift holes may be cast or drilled in each section.
 4. Dimensions shall be as shown on the Drawings.
 5. Covers and frames shall be as specified in article 2.09.
 6. Mechanical Details such as piping, electrical, and other details shall be as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Joints between manhole and utility structures riser sections and at base slabs shall be groove type.

2.02 CONCRETE

- A. Concrete materials including Portland Cement, aggregates, water, and admixtures shall conform to Section 03305, Cast-in-Place Concrete for Pipe Work.
- B. For non-prestressed concrete items, minimum compressive strength of concrete at 28 days shall be 4000 psi, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Prestressed concrete items shall not be used without the approval of the Engineer.

2.03 GROUT

- A. Cement grout shall be composed of Portland Cement and sand in the proportion specified in the Contract Documents and the minimum amount of water necessary to obtain the desired consistency. If no proportion is indicated,

cement grout shall consist of one part Portland Cement to three parts sand. Water amount shall be as required to achieve desired consistency without compromising strength requirements. White Portland Cement shall be mixed with the Portland Cement as required to match color of adjacent concrete.

- B. Grout for joints between panels shall be cement grout with a minimum compressive strength at 7 days of 3,000 psi. All other grout shall be cement grout with minimum compressive strength at 28 days of 4,000 psi.

2.04 REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Reinforcing bars shall be billet steel grade (60,000 psi minimum yield) conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60. Reinforcing bars shall be new stock, free from rust, scale, or other coatings that tend to destroy or reduce bonding.

2.05 PRESTRESSING STRANDS

- A. Prestressing strands are not be used without the approval of the Engineer.

2.06 MANHOLE SECTIONS

- A. Manhole riser sections shall be designed, manufactured, tested, finished and marked in accordance with the Drawings and ASTM C478, "Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections".

2.07 BRICK

- A. Brick used to bring manholes or other structures to grade shall comply with ASTM C62, Grade SW.

2.08 LADDER / STEPS

- A. Manholes and other structures indicated on the Drawings and/or that require personnel access for any reason shall be provided with a polypropylene vault ladder that meets ASTM C497 load requirements and is in accordance with OSHA regulations, including 1910.26 and 1910.27 specifications, . Rungs shall be 12-inches on center steel reinforced copolymer polypropylene with 10-inch clear tread width, 1-5/8 inch by 1-1/4 inch with molded finger grips, and drop front design. Rails shall be 1-3/4 inch square aluminum reinforced copolymer polypropylene. Polypropylene shall conform to ASTM D4101. Ladders shall be provided with appropriate adjustable mounting bracket and a pull-up handrail that extends to 42-inch height above the top of structure. Ladders shall be manufactured by Lane International Corporation.
- B. If approved by the Owner for locations requiring infrequent personnel access, individual manhole steps conforming to ASTM C478 and AASHTO No. M-199-811 may be provided in lieu of ladders. Rungs shall be polypropylene coated ½

or 5/8 inch grade 60 deformed rebar with 11-inch clear tread width conforming to ASTM A615 and D4101. Each step shall have a minimum load resistance of 800 pounds and a minimum pull-out resistance of 400 pounds. Manhole steps shall be by Lane International Corporation, PS1-PF by M.A. Industries. Rungs shall be installed into preformed holes in cured concrete (at least 3,000 psi) at 16-inch vertical spacing, center-to-center.

- C. Where individual manhole steps are allowed in lieu of a ladder, a Type 304 stainless steel telescoping safety post with 42-inch extension shall be provided. Post shall be tubular and shall automatically lock in position when fully extended. Acceptable manufacturers are The Bilco Company (Ladder-up model LU-3), Halliday Products (Series L1E, Model A Safety Extension). Contractor shall confirm compatibility of safety post and mounting hardware with manhole steps.
- D. All hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.09 FRAME AND COVER

- A. Manholes and other structures shall be provided with flush mount covers unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or specified in Section 01011.
- B. For installations in roadways, locations subject to potentially fast-moving traffic and/or routinely subject to vehicular traffic, or where indicated on the Drawings, a heavy duty manhole frame with vented lid shall be installed such as Neenah Foundry Company's R-1752 Series Heavy Duty (36" round).
- C. For locations with limited vehicular traffic (i.e. infrequent and slow-moving), a 36"X36" square H20-rated aluminum floor, vault and sidewalk door (hatch) shall be installed.
- D. Installations in non-traffic areas shall be mounted 8 – 12" above the surrounding surface and shall be provided with a 36"X36" square aluminum floor, vault and sidewalk door (hatch) rated for 300 pounds per square foot.
- E. Aluminum hatches shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Mill finished aluminum covers of checkered or diamond plate or other approved non-slip surface, with channel frames for drainage.
 - 2. Frames and doors shall be at least ¼-inch thick.
 - 3. Comply with applicable provisions of ASTM A123.
 - 4. Door shall pivot open so that no part of the cover protrudes beyond the channel frame into the opening. A full, unobstructed 36"X36" opening shall be provided.
 - 5. All hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 6. Door cover shall have torsion bars, springs or other approved means for counter-balanced operation.
 - 7. Cover shall be equipped with Type 316 stainless steel hold-open devices fastened to the frame with ½-inch bolts.

8. Cover shall be provided with a recessed hasp, designed to receive a padlock, covered by a hinged lid flush with cover surface.
9. Warranty: Hatches shall operate properly and be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of five years from date of purchase. Should any part break or fail to function in normal use during this period, Manufacturer shall furnish replacement parts at no charge to Owner.
10. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. H20-rated hatches shall be JAL-H20 Series by The Bilco Company, Type H1C by Halliday Products.
 - b. Non-traffic rated hatches shall be JAL Series by The Bilco Company, Type W1C by Halliday Products.

2.10 PIPE CONNECTIONS

The connection may be made with any of the following types:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, openings in structures for pipe connections shall be circular with flexible and watertight seals. "Dog-house" or "mouse-hole" pipe openings shall not be used unless shown on the Drawings or approved by the Engineer.
- B. Pipe shall be sealed in the wall opening with a resilient connector meeting the requirements of ASTM C923. Connector shall consist of a rubber sleeve with Type 304 stainless steel banding and shall be one of the following products:
 1. KOR-N-SEAL 106-406 Series as manufactured by Trellebor
 2. Lockjoint Flexible Manhole Sleeve as manufactured by Interpace Corporation
 3. PSX Direct Drive Manhole Connector by Press-Seal Gasket Corporation
 4. Z-Lok Cast In Boot Connector by A-LOK Products, Inc.
- C. Resilient connector shall either be cast integrally into the wall of the manhole section at time of manufacturer or shall be installed by mechanical means in openings cut into manhole wall per ASTM C923.
- D. Each seal shall be of a size specifically designed for the opening size, pipe outside diameter and pipe material.
- E. Flexible seals shall allow for up to fifteen degrees (15°) deflection in pipe alignment.
- F. No mortar shall be placed around the connector on the inside or outside of the structures unless directed by the Resident Project Representative.
- G. Where required on the Drawings, pipe connections shall be sealed with mechanical link-type seals suitable for 20 psi working pressure and corrosive service. Mechanical seals shall be provided with EPDM seal element, Delrin pressure plate, and Type 316 stainless steel bolts and nuts. Mechanical seals shall be accessible from one side. Mechanical seals shall be Link-Seal by Thunderline Corporation.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. Connecting and Supporting Devices: ASTM A 36 carbon steel plates, angles, items cast into concrete.
 - 1. Steel devices outside building walls or exposed to weather shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153.
 - 2. All connection plates and devices on the interior of the building and not exposed to view may be unfinished steel and no primer or paint is required.
- B. Bearing Pads: A homogeneous blend of ozone-resistant rubber elastomer and high strength random synthetic fiber cords, cured together to form a pad with uniform behavior in all directions. Provide where indicated or required by the member design.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. JVI Inc.
 - b. Voss Engineering, Inc.
 - c. Alert Manufacturing
- C. Bearing Strips: Tempered hardboard, smooth both sides, or minimum compression plastic, as shown on approved Shop Drawings.
- D. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing, complying with CRSI recommendations. For exposed to view concrete surfaces and for all units used in exterior construction, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs that are plastic protected (CRSI Class 1) or stainless steel protected (CRSI Class 2).
- E. Provide connection plates between precast members where indicated on the Drawings, or where required by manufacturer's calculations for overall stability.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 HANDLING

- A. Precast members shall not be transported away from the casting yard until the concrete has reached the minimum required 28 day compressive strength and a period of at least 5 days has elapsed since casting, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.
- B. No precast member shall be transported from the plant to the job site prior to approval of that member by the plant inspector. This approval will be stamped on the member by the plant inspector.
- C. Lift and move all precast concrete components using suitable lifting slings and plugs that will not damage the precast lip.

- D. Thoroughly repair all damage to precast sections in the presence of the Engineer. Repair and patch minor breaks by chipping and scarifying the defective area before applying grout. Allow sufficient curing time before the precast sections are put together. Form and key concrete cast-in-place bases specially to accommodate the bottom precast section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Compaction shall be accomplished in accordance with Section 02210.
- B. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, support bases uniformly on a 6-inch mat of compacted crushed stone or gravel placed over a base of sound, level, undisturbed earth.
- C. Place concrete base and wall sections so that all pipes are at proper grade and alignment.
- D. Clean the exterior of the pipe thoroughly before installing through the wall opening. Set the pipes securely in the wall opening and complete seal per the seal manufacturer's instructions at the correct line and grade. Provide clearance between the outside of the pipe and the manhole opening in accordance with the seal manufacturer's recommendations and properly tighten the seal. Do not grout the opening unless directed by the seal manufacturer.
- E. Bring the top of all precast structures to proper grade for receiving manhole frames or other required covers/hatches. If proposed structure top grade is to be flush to ground surface grade, the top of the manhole ring and cover (or other lids/hatches) shall be within one inch (1") of surrounding grade. If proposed structure top grade is to be above ground surface grade, the top of the manhole ring and cover (or other lids/hatches) shall be between 8 and 12 inches above surrounding grade unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
- F. Install ladders, hatches, and other devices in full conformance with the manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15000

PIPING - GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to perform piping work as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections of the Specifications. Performance of Work specified under this section is integral to Work specified throughout the Specifications.

1.02 DRAWINGS

Dimensions shown on Drawings are approximate only. Verify all piping geometry in the field to ensure proper alignment and fit of all piping consistent with the intent of the Drawings. Submit field layout drawings when required for approval.

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with American Water safety monitoring system for Contractor Safety requirements. The Contractor shall provide protection for the general safety of workers, pedestrians, the traveling public and others within the Work area throughout this project. Existing surface improvements and underground facilities and utilities shall also be protected. Damage caused by the Contractor shall be repaired at his own expense. Protection to be provided includes, at a minimum:
 1. Provide adequate barricades, warning lights, signs, and other warning devices appropriate for the conditions for excavations and obstructions.
 2. Contractor is solely responsible for trench support and safety of the work area and all construction activities.
 3. All other protections required by the Drawings and/or other sections of the Specifications.
 4. Comply with all requirements of federal, state, and local authorities with jurisdiction over the Work area.
- B. Replacement of and/or connection to existing pipelines may require shutdown(s) of Owner facilities and may require that Work be performed during one or more shutdown periods, which may have associated time constraints and/or other special requirements and limitations (e.g. shutdowns only on certain days, only during certain hours, and/or only when a tank is above an allowable minimum level). Contractor shall closely coordinate construction work and connections with the Engineer and Owner, and shall make all required connections at such times as directed by the Owner at the Contract prices with no claim for premium time or other additional costs. The Owner has the final determination in regard to

all interruptions of the existing water system. The Contractor shall perform all related coordination in accordance with this section; Sections 01000, 01011, 01500; and all other applicable requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.04 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Closely coordinate construction work, all interruptions and connections with the Owner through the Engineer as specified herein. The Engineer, in consultation with the Owner, may select the day(s) and time(s) for pipe bursting (if applicable) and/or connection to existing pipelines, which will, in the opinion of the Engineer, cause the least inconvenience to the Owner and/or its customers. This may require work by the Contractor during evenings, nights, Saturdays, Sundays, and/or holidays. Contractor shall perform all pipe bursting (if applicable), all interruptions, and make all connections at such times as may be directed by the Owner through the Engineer at the Contract prices, with no claim for premium time or additional costs.
- B. Contractor shall schedule the Work so that the existing water system is maintained in continuous operation during the construction period except during Owner-approved interruptions as specified herein. All short-term shutdowns and diversions shall be approved by the Owner. Long-term shutdowns and diversions shall conform to the requirements hereinafter specified and shall be minimized by the Contractor as much as possible. If in the judgment of the Owner a requested shutdown is not required for the Contractor to perform the Work, the Contractor shall utilize approved alternative methods to accomplish the Work. All shutdowns shall be coordinated with and scheduled at times suitable to the Owner. Shutdowns shall not begin until all required materials are on hand and ready for installation. Each shutdown period shall commence at a time approved by the Owner, and the Contractor shall proceed with the Work continuously, start to finish, until the Work is completed and normal operation is restored. If the Contractor completes all required Work before the specified shutdown period has ended, the Owner may immediately place the existing system back into service.
- C. Contractor shall schedule short-term and long-term shutdowns in advance and shall present all desired shutdowns in the Construction Schedule (see Section 01300). Shutdowns shall be fully coordinated with the Owner at least 48 hours before the scheduled shutdown. Owner personnel shall operate Owner's facilities involved in the short-term and long-term shutdowns and diversions.
- D. Short-term shutdowns will be allowed for tie-ins to existing facilities, installation of permanent caps (to abandon pipes), etc. as indicated on the Drawings or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. All such shutdowns shall be scheduled for low flow periods (which may require weekend or night work) and shall be limited to less than two (2) hours.
- E. Any shutdown of two (2) hours or longer duration shall be defined as a long-term shutdown. For long-term shutdowns, Contractor may be required to provide appropriate temporary water supply and/or flow bypass facilities to be approved by the Owner at no additional cost to the Owner when critical water customers, critical fire protection needs, or other Owner requirements so dictate. Contractor

may be allowed additional time for short-term interruptions if no critical water needs exist. The schedule and duration of short-term shutdowns shall be at the discretion of the Owner.

- F. Any temporary work, facilities, roads, walks, protection of existing structures, piping, blind flanges, valves, equipment, etc. that may be required within the Contractor's work limits to maintain continuous and dependable operation of the Owner's facilities shall be furnished by the Contractor at the direction of the Engineer at no extra cost to the Owner.
- G. Owner shall have the authority to order Work stopped or prohibited Work that would, in his opinion, unreasonably result in interrupting necessary operations of the Owner's water system.
- H. If the Contractor impairs performance or operation of the water system as a result of not complying with specified provisions for maintaining operations, then the Contractor shall immediately make all repairs or replacements and do all work necessary to restore the water system to operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Such work shall progress continuously to completion on a 24 hours per day, seven work days per week basis.
- I. Contractor shall provide the services of emergency repair crews on call 24 hours per day to affect repairs to portions of the water system affected by the Contractor's operations.
- J. Preparation Prior to Making Connections into Existing Piping Systems
 - 1. Approximate locations for existing piping systems are shown on the Drawings. Prior to making connections into existing piping systems, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Field verify location, size, piping material, and piping system of the existing pipe.
 - b. Obtain all required fittings, which may include saddles, sleeve type couplings, flanges, tees, or others as shown on the Drawings.
 - c. Have installed all temporary piping in accordance with established connection plans.
 - 2. Have on hand necessary pipe stoppers, pancake flanges or other items which may be necessary should an existing valve or appurtenance fail to seal properly.
 - 3. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing, new piping systems shall be completely assembled and successfully tested prior to making connections into existing pipe systems.
- K. Flow Bypass and Temporary Water Service
 - 1. Potable water service and water for fire protection purposes shall be maintained in continuous service at all times during construction except for short term interruptions required for tie-ins and long-term interruptions shorter than eight (8) hours when approved by the Owner. For long-term shutdown periods greater than eight (8) hours duration (and for shorter long-term interruptions where required), temporary water shall be provided to all

impacted services. This can include the use of temporary waterlines that have been disinfected and flushed in accordance with State standards and regulations for potable water use.

2. A flow bypass and temporary water service plan shall be submitted to the Owner and Engineer for approval. The plan shall indicate location of temporary piping, temporary waterline sizes, street and driveway crossing methods, location of connection to water distribution system, type of connection used to connect temporary water piping to water system, location and type of temporary fire hydrants, and the water services served. All temporary outages shall be shown or listed in the project schedule provided to the Engineer.
3. All temporary water services shall allow for the water to pass through the customer's existing water meter. At no time shall a customer be provided unmetered water.
4. Traffic on roadways shall not be impeded by temporary water service piping, and Contractor shall maintain vehicular access to all driveways throughout the Work. Temporary water service piping shall be protected from traffic at driveways and road crossings with cross-over ramps or by other methods approved by the Engineer, Resident Project Representative and the agency with jurisdiction over the roadway. Contractor shall submit and provide acceptable methods at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. The Contractor shall also comply with requirements included in Section 02025.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, installation instructions, certifications, and other required submittals for all piping products furnished in accordance with Section 01300. Submittals shall include the following:

- A. Field layout drawings (when required)
- B. Flow bypass and temporary water service plan, including products and methods for protecting temporary piping at road and driveway crossings without impeding traffic (when flow bypassing and/or temporary water service is required for the Work)
- C. Calculations and details of temporary thrust blocking at temporary caps and other temporary deadends
- D. If any main is flooded, submit a plan to correct the condition as required by article 3.04.
- E. Contractor shall execute and submit the applicable documentation of compliance with American Water Pipe Cutting Policy prior to performing Work.

- F. Contractor shall execute and submit the applicable documentation of compliance with American Water PICS Contractor Safety requirements prior to performing Work.

1.06 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01010 Drawing Index
- C. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- D. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- E. Section 01300 Submittals
- F. Section 01500 Temporary Facilities
- G. Section 01570 Traffic Regulation
- H. Section 01600 Products
- I. Section 01700 Project Closeout
- J. Section 02020 Dewatering
- K. Section 02025 Existing Utilities and Structures
- L. Section 02105 Clearing and Grubbing
- M. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- N. Section 02230 Stream Crossing
- O. Section 02540 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- P. Section 02558 Identification/Location Guide
- Q. Section 02610 Roadway Paving and Surfacing
- R. Section 02620 Gravel Roads and Driveways
- S. Section 02820 Lawn Restoration and Landscaping
- T. Section 03305 Cast-In-Place Concrete for Pipe Work
- U. Section 03310 Cast-in-Place Concrete for Paving, Driveways, Sidewalks, Curbs, and Paved Ditches
- V. Section 15020 Disinfecting Pipelines
- W. Section 15025 Flushing and Cleaning Pipelines

- X. Section 15030 Pressure and Leakage Tests
- Y. Section 15105 Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
- Z. Section 15120 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
- AA. Section 15125 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe
- BB. Section 15130 Piping Specialties
- CC. Section 15185 Abandonment of Mains and Hydrants
- DD. Section 15190 Air Valves, Blow-off Assemblies and Sampling Taps
- EE. Section 15200 Service Lines

1.07 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. NSF/ANSI 14 Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
- B. NSF/ANSI 61 Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
- C. NSF/ANSI 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content
- D. Indiana Administrative Code Title 327 Water Pollution Control Division (327 IAC)

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 REDUCTION OF LEAD IN DRINKING WATER ACT COMPLIANCE

All products shall comply with the requirements and standards of the Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act. Products shall be “lead free” as required by that act and as enforced by agencies with jurisdiction. Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring full compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations governing the Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act.

2.02 DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN PRODUCTS

Except as specially allowed in the individual Sections, all products provided by the Contractor shall be produced solely in the United States; and no foreign-manufactured items shall be allowed.

2.03 RUBBERIZED-BITUMEN BASED SPRAY-ON UNDERCOATING

- A. Where required by the Engineer, an aerosol applied rubberized coating corrosion protection for exposed buried metal (not for stainless steel, Xylan, or FluoroKote #1 hardware) shall be provided. The material shall be rapid dry and specifically designed for corrosion protection. 3M Rubberized Undercoating 08883 or equivalent rubberized-bitumen based spray-on undercoating may be used. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for storage and application.

2.04 BRIDGE CROSSING AND OTHER AERIAL PIPE

- A. The pipe material to be used for bridge crossings shall be ductile iron as called out in the Drawings and approved by the Engineer.
- B. For bridge crossings using ductile iron pipe, all ductile iron pipe to be fully restrained meeting requirements provided in Section 15105 as applicable. Only factory-fabricated push-on restrained joints are permitted for bridge crossing pipe or other aerial pipelines. Push-on restraining gaskets with integral stainless steel locking segments are not permitted for exposed pipe. Flanged joints are not permitted for aerial pipelines. All ductile iron pipe shall have factory-installed cement mortar lining coated with an asphaltic seal coating on the interior in accordance with AWWA C110 and factory-applied epoxy primer with field-applied finish coating on the exterior as specified in Section 01011 or otherwise required by the Engineer.
- C. Bridge crossing and other aerial piping shall be insulated in accordance with Section 15130.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 PACKAGING, HANDLING, DELIVERY, OFF-LOADING AND STORAGE

- A. The manufacturer shall package the pipe and fittings in a manner designed to ensure that they arrive at the project neat, clean, intact, and without physical damage. The transportation carrier shall use appropriate methods and intermittent checks to assure that the pipe is properly supported, stacked, and restrained during transport such that the pipe is not cut, nicked, gouged, deformed, or otherwise physically damaged. Nesting of pipe shall not be permitted.
- B. Each pipe shipment shall be checked for quantity and proper pipe size, color and type. Each pipe shipment shall be inspected prior to unloading to see if the load has shifted or otherwise been damaged. Notify Owner or Engineer immediately if

more than insignificant damage is found. Any pipe damaged in shipment shall be replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Owner or Engineer.

- C. Pipe shall be loaded, off-loaded, and otherwise handled in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's guidelines and the applicable standards referenced in the individual pipe sections of the Specifications.
- D. Contractor shall inspect all pipe, fittings, and appurtenances (whether furnished by the Owner or Contractor) for defects prior to installation in the trench. Contractor shall set aside defective, damaged or unsound material and hold material for inspection by the Engineer.
- E. Pipe shall be stored on clean, level ground to prevent undue scratching or gouging. If the pipe must be stacked for storage, such stacking shall be done in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The pipe shall be handled in such a manner that it is not pulled over sharp objects or cut by chokers or lifting equipment.
- F. Protection of Pipe: Contractor shall install all devices and other equipment required to protect the pipe from damage during installation. Lubrication shall may be used as recommended by the manufacturer and specified in the individual pipe material sections of the Specifications. Under no circumstances will the pipes be stressed beyond their elastic limit.

3.02 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR MATERIAL

- A. Examine all material carefully for defects. Do not install material which is known, or thought to be defective.
- B. The Engineer reserves the right to inspect all material and to reject all defective material shipped to the job site or stored on the site. Failure of the Resident Project Representative, Engineer or Owner to detect damaged material shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility for the Work.
- C. Lay all defective material aside for final inspection by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine if corrective repairs may be made, or if the material is rejected. The Engineer shall determine the extent of the repairs.
- D. Classify defective pipe prior to Engineer's inspection as follows:
 - 1. Damage to interior and/or exterior paint seal coatings (DI, steel).
 - 2. Damage to interior cement-mortar or epoxy lining (DI, steel).
 - 3. Piping that has received a blow that may have caused an incident fracture, even though no such fracture is visible (PVC). All such pipe shall be marked as rejected and removed from the job site immediately upon Engineer's inspection.
 - 4. Insufficient interior cement-mortar lining or epoxy thickness.
 - 5. Excessive pitting of pipe (DI, steel)
 - 6. Poor quality exterior paint seal coat (DI, steel).

7. Pipe out of round (all pipe).
 8. Pipe barrel area damaged to a point where pipe class thickness is reduced (all pipe).
 9. Denting or gouges in plain end of pipe (all pipe).
 10. Excessive slag on pipe affecting gasket seal (DI).
 11. Any visible cracks, holes (PVC, HDPE).
 12. Embedded foreign materials (PVC, HDPE).
 13. Non-uniform color, density and other physical properties along the length of the pipe (PVC, HDPE).
- E. Contractor shall be responsible for all material, equipment, fixtures, and devices furnished. These materials, equipment, fixtures and devices shall comply with the requirements and standards of all Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations governing safety and health.
- F. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the safe storage and handling of all material furnished to or by him (including material furnished by the Owner) until the material is incorporated in the completed project and accepted by the Engineer. If any material furnished by the Owner is damaged after its receipt by the Contractor, the Contractor shall replace or repair the item in a satisfactory manner (at the Engineer's discretion) at the Contractor's own expense. If any defective or damaged item is discovered after it has been installed, it shall be removed and replaced with an exact replacement item in a satisfactory manner by the Contractor at the Contractor's own expense.
- G. Load and unload pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and accessories by lifting with hoists or skidding to avoid shock or damage. Do not drop materials or damage interior/exterior. Pipe handled on skidways shall not be skidded or rolled against other pipe. Handle this material in accordance with AWWA C600, C605 or C906, and manufacturers' guidelines as applicable.
- H. Drain, store, and protect fittings and valves in accordance with Section 01600.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lay and maintain all pipe to the required lines and depths. Minimum depth of cover shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Measure the depth from the final surface grade to the top of the pipe barrel. Do not deviate from the required alignment, depth or grade without the written consent of the Engineer.
- B. Buried steel lugs, rods, brackets, and flanged joint nuts and bolts are not permitted unless specifically shown on the Drawings or approved in writing by the Engineer. When allowed, these items shall be as specified in Section 15130.
- C. Bolts shall be carefully tightened in increments, with a final torque value not exceeding the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor shall ensure that bolts are properly re-tightened where appropriate following a sufficient time for gaskets to undergo compression set.

- D. Install fittings, valves and hydrants in strict accordance with the Specifications at the required locations with joints centered, spigots home, and all valve and hydrant stems plumb. Contractor shall install pipe in accordance with minimum cover requirements as indicated on Drawings.
- E. If during the course of pipeline installation the Contractor identifies or suspects the presence of petroleum products or any unknown chemical substance in the native soil, Contractor shall stop installing piping in the area of suspected contamination and notify the Engineer immediately. Contractor shall not resume installing piping in the area of suspected contamination until direction is provided by the Engineer.
- F. Do not lay pipe in a wet trench, on subgrade containing frost, or when trench conditions are unsuitable for such work. If all efforts fail to obtain a stable dry trench bottom and the Engineer determines that the trench bottom is unsuitable for such work, the Engineer will specify in writing the type of stabilization to be used. In all cases, water levels must be at least 6" below the bottom of the pipe during pipe joint installation. See Section 02020, Dewatering.
- G. Lay pipe with the bell ends facing in the direction of work progress, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer. Exercise care to ensure that each length abuts the next in such a manner that no shoulder or unevenness of any kind occurs in the pipe line.
- H. Do not wedge or block the pipe during laying unless by written order of the Engineer.
- I. Before joints are made, bed each section of pipe the full length of the barrel, at the required grade, and at the invert matching the previously laid pipe. Dig bell holes sufficiently large to permit proper joint making. Do not bring succeeding pipe into position until the preceding length is embedded and secure in place.
- J. Remove and relay pipe that is out of alignment or grade, or pipe having disturbed joints after laying. Remove, such in-place pipe sections found to be defective and replace them with new pipe. Removal, installation, and replacement will be at the Contractor's expense.
- K. Place enough backfill over the center sections of the pipe to prevent floating. Take all other necessary precautions to prevent the floating of the pipeline by the accumulation of water in the trench, or the collapse of the pipeline from any cause. Should floating or collapse occur, restoration will be at the Contractor's expense.
- L. Bedding materials and concrete work for the pipe bedding and thrust restraint shall be as specified in Divisions 2, 3, and 15 as well as indicated on the Drawings.
- M. Cutting of the pipe in the field shall be limited to only two pieces of pipe per pipeline; and this shall be for closure purposes only, unless otherwise approved by the Owner. Such cuts shall be made carefully in a neat workmanlike manner using approved methods to produce a clean square cut perpendicular to the longitudinal axis. Contractor shall propose method of cutting pipe, which shall be

subject to approval by the Owner. Contractor shall comply with American Water Pipe Cutting Policy. Re-mark the "home" line on the cut end spigot end per pipe manufacturer's recommendations for the specific pipe material, size, and joint type.

1. When ductile iron pipe is cut in the field, the cut end shall be conditioned for use by filing or grinding a bevel at an angle of approximately 30 degrees with a heavy file or grinder to remove all sharp edges and shape the pipe for insertion into the adjacent pipe, valve or fitting; and coat all exposed metal to match pipe interior coating as specified.
 2. When PVC pipe is cut in the field, the cut end shall be conditioned for use by filing a bevel at an angle recommended by the pipe manufacturer with a heavy file to remove all sharp edges and shape the pipe for insertion into the adjacent pipe.
 3. When HDPE pipe is cut in the field, the cut end shall be conditions in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. In distributing material at the site of the Work, unload each joint as close as possible to where it is to be laid in the trench. If the pipe is to be strung out, do so in a straight line or in a line conforming to the curvature of the street. Block each length of pipe adequately to prevent movement. Block stockpiled pipe adequately to prevent movement. Do not place pipe, material, or any other object on private property, obstructing walkways or driveways, or in any manner that interferes with the normal flow of traffic.
- O. Exercise special care to avoid damage to the bells, spigots or flanged ends of pipe during handling, temporary storage, and construction. Replace damaged pipe that cannot be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction, at the Contractor's expense.
- P. Remove all existing pipe, fittings, valves, pipe supports, blocking, and all other items in accordance with Section 15185 as necessary to provide space for making connections to existing pipe and installing all piping required under this Contract. Contractor shall make connections to existing pipeline(s) in such a manner so as to cause the least amount of disruption to water service to the Owner's customers. Where existing pipe is corroded, deformed, or otherwise not acceptable for connection in the opinion of the Resident Project Representative, Engineer or Owner, the pipe shall be exposed and cut back until pipe in acceptable condition is exposed; and connection shall be made to existing pipe that is acceptable to the Resident Project Representative, Engineer and/or Owner.
- Q. Maintain the minimum required distance between the water main and other utility lines in strict accordance with all Federal, State, and local requirements and all right of way limitations.
- R. Provide and install polyethylene encasement for ductile iron pipe, fittings, valves, and other appurtenances per Section 15130. Contractor shall install polyethylene encasement on the pipe directly prior to the installation of the piece of pipe.

- S. Use short lengths of pipe (minimum length 3 feet, no more than three short sections), when approved by the Engineer, to make curves that cannot be made with full length sections of pipe without exceeding the allowable deflection. Making these curves will be at no additional cost to the Owner. Joints in curves shall be restrained where required by the Drawings.
- T. Furnish air valve assemblies in accordance with the Drawings, the Owner's Standard Detail Drawings for air valves and as specified in Section 15190. Any proposed deviation from these requirements that are proposed by the Contractor must be approved in writing by the Engineer.
- U. Exercise particular care so that no high points are established where air can accumulate. If the Engineer determines that unforeseen field conditions necessitate a change in the pipe profile that requires the installation of an air valve and concrete structure, then an air valve and concrete structure will be provided at the unit price bid. If no applicable unit price was established in the Contract then this will be added as Extra Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. If the Contractor requests a change in the pipe profile solely for ease of construction, and the requested change requires the installation of an air valve and concrete structure as determined by the Engineer, the cost of furnishing and installing the air valve and concrete structure will be at the expense of the Contractor.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION METHODS TO AVOID CONTAMINATION

- A. String pipe delivered for construction so as to keep foreign material out of the pipe.
- B. Remove all dirt and foreign matter from pipe before lowering it into the trench. Do not place debris, hand tools, clothing or other materials in the pipe. Thoroughly clean the pipes, fittings and valves before they are installed; and keep these materials clean. Clean the sealing surface of the spigot end, the pipe bell, the coupler or fitting, and the elastomeric gaskets immediately before assembly.
- C. Do not roll, drop or dump pipe or appurtenances into the trench.
- D. Keep pipe clean during and after laying. Take precautions to protect the interior of pipes, fittings, and valves against soil, debris, runoff and other foreign materials entering the pipe and other contamination during installation. Do not place debris, tools, clothing, or other materials in the pipe during laying operations. Close all openings in the pipeline with watertight plugs when pipe laying is stopped at the close of the day's work or for other reasons such as rest breaks or meal periods when the exposed pipe will be unattended. If approved by the Owner, use rodent-proof plugs approved by Engineer where watertight plugs are not practical and where thorough flushing or cleaning will be performed. If water, soil, backfill material, or other debris accumulates in the trench, keep the plugs in place until the trench is dry and the pipe end has been completely uncovered.

- E. Handle sealing material and gaskets in a manner that avoids contamination. The lubricant used in the installation of sealing gaskets shall be NSF-certified for use in potable water line and in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Lubricant shall be stored, handled, and applied as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Avoid using too much lubricant. Excessive lubricant use can make disinfection more difficult and cause taste and odor problems when the line is placed in service.
- F. If dirt enters the pipe, and in the opinion of the Engineer the dirt will not be removed by the flushing operation, clean the interior of the pipe by mechanical means, then swab with a 1% hypochlorite disinfecting solution. Clean using a pig, swab, or "go-devil" only when approved by the Engineer and Owner.
- G. If the main is flooded during construction, the flooded section must be isolated from the remainder of the installation as soon as practical. Contractor shall submit a plan to the Engineer to correct the condition and shall not proceed until authorized by the Engineer. Any required replacement of pipe, cleaning and disinfection required shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.05 TRACER WIRE

- A. Contractor shall install tracer wire and test connection points along all buried piping (water mains, hydrant branches, and services), regardless of pipe material or installation method, in accordance with Sections 02458, 02558 and 15130, as applicable.

3.06 THRUST RESTRAINT

- A. Provide all plugs, caps, tees, and bends (both horizontal and vertical) with concrete thrust blocking and/or restrained joint pipe and fittings as indicated on the Drawings, or specified in the Specifications.
- B. Place concrete thrust blocking between undisturbed solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Install the concrete thrust blocking in accordance with Section 03305 and Owner's Standard Detail Drawing for thrust blocking. Ensure proper placement of polyethylene encasement where specified prior to pouring concrete for thrust blocking; and locate the thrust blocking to contain the resultant thrust force while keeping the pipe and fitting joints accessible for repair, unless otherwise shown or directed.
- C. Provide temporary thrust restraint at temporary caps and plugs. Submit calculations and details of temporary restraint to the Engineer for review.

3.07 BRIDGE CROSSINGS

- A. Supply cement-lined ductile iron pipe, related hardware, equipment, and labor to install water main in a dedicated utility bay beneath the bridge deck. Supply and install all required bends from bridge utility bay to meet required alignments to proposed buried DIP.

- B. For ductile iron pipe installation, provide at least one support per length of pipe. Provide proper lateral and vertical support as needed to prevent "snaking."
- C. Size, supply, and install all required pipe roller supports for attachment to bridge. (Maximum spacing between supports is 10 feet.) Submit Shop Drawings to Owner for approval.
- D. If construction of bridge is proposed at the same time as main installation, coordinate all activities with Bridge Contractor and Governing Agency, including supplying and installation of steel sleeve, pipe roller supports and all appurtenant items required for water main installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15020

DISINFECTING PIPELINES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to disinfect all piping, valves, and appurtenances installed under these Contract Documents as specified in this section. This includes the operation of valves, hydrants, and blow-off assemblies on the new pipeline during the disinfection process except as otherwise specified.
- B. Contractor shall provide all taps required for testing, disinfection, and sampling as required herein and in Sections 15025, 15030, and 15190, and shall remove and plug all such taps as required by Sections 15185 and 15190 unless otherwise directed by the Owner.
- C. All disinfection activities will be performed under the supervision of the Owner.
- D. Contractor shall identify appropriate disposal locations for flushed water and secure all required approvals and permits. All disposal locations shall be authorized by the appropriate stormwater governance authority. Contractor assumes all responsibility for any permit violations, erosion, flooding, fish kills, and other damage or injury resulting from flushing activities.
- E. When pre-chlorination is proposed for HDPE pipe to be installed by pipe bursting method, Contractor shall comply with the additional requirements and procedures specified in Section 02350.

1.02 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Owner reserves the option to furnish the dechlorination equipment, which the Contractor shall use at no additional cost. Owner will furnish water for testing, flushing, and disinfecting pipelines in accordance with Section 01500 up to ten (10) times the volume of the new pipeline(s). If additional water is needed, then the Owner will furnish the water and may charge the Contractor for the additional water as specified in Section 01500. Unless otherwise indicated in Sections 01000 and/or 01011, the Owner will collect all water samples required for water quality and disinfection testing and perform all bacteriological testing required. The Owner will provide the Contractor a written report with the test results within 24 hours of the Owner completing the test.

1.03 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Coordinate disinfection activities with flushing and cleaning activities and comply with Section 15025. Coordinate disposal of chlorinated water as required in

article 3.04 below and Section 15025. Contractor shall coordinate with the local storm sewer and/or sanitary sewer department as required in Section 15025.

- B. Contractor shall secure all approvals as required in this section and in Section 15025.
- C. Contractor shall schedule the disinfection activities with the Owner and Resident Project Representative at least 48 hours in advance for a mutually-acceptable time. Contractor shall coordinate disinfection activities and associated sampling requirements with the Owner. Owner reserves the right to require that all sampling occur during the Owner's normal business hours, in which case Contractor shall schedule disinfection activities to accommodate such requirement.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit the following in accordance with Section 01300:

- A. Contractor shall submit to the Owner for approval the proposed method of disinfection (from the options specified herein),
- B. Contractor shall submit to the Owner for approval the proposed method of dechlorination and a plan for disposal of flushed water.
- C. Contractor shall submit results of all chlorine residual tests.

1.05 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 01500 Temporary Facilities
- G. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions
- H. Section 15025 Flushing and Cleaning Pipelines
- I. Section 15030 Pressure and Leakage Tests
- J. Section 15170 Tapping Sleeves, Saddles and Valves
- K. Section 15190 Air Valves, Blow-off Assemblies and Sampling Taps
- L. Section 15200 Service Lines

1.06 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. ANSI/AWWA B300 Hypochlorites
- B. ANSI/AWWA B301 Liquid Chlorine
- C. ANSI/AWWA C651 Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
- D. ANSI/AWWA C655 Field Dechlorination
- E. AWWA Manual M12 Simplified Procedures for Water Examination
- F. Indiana Administrative Code Title 327 Water Pollution Control Division (327 IAC)
- G. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Furnish liquid chlorine (gas) and injection equipment and/or calcium hypochlorite (HTH) as needed to disinfect all pipelines and appurtenances.
- B. Liquid chlorine (gas) contains 100% available chlorine and is packaged in steel containers, usually of 100 lb, 150 lb, or 1 ton net chlorine weight. Liquid chlorine (gas) shall be furnished in accordance with AWWA B301.
- C. Calcium hypochlorite shall be in granular form containing approximately 65% available chlorine by weight. The material shall be stored in a cool, dry, and dark environment to minimize its deterioration. Do not use calcium hypochlorite intended for swimming pool disinfection, as this material (containing trichloroisocyanuric acid) has been sequestered and is extremely difficult to eliminate from the pipe after the desired contact time has been achieved.
- D. Calcium hypochlorite must conform to AWWA B300.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

- A. A gasoline or electrically powered chemical feed pump designed for feeding chlorine solutions shall be used for applying hypochlorite solution to the water

main. Feed lines shall be of such material and strength as to safely withstand the corrosion caused by the concentrated chlorine solutions and the maximum pressures that may be created by the pumps. Check all connections for tightness before the solution is applied to the main.

- B. If liquid chlorine (gas) in solution is proposed by the Contractor and permitted by the Engineer and Owner, the preferred equipment for the gas application employs a vacuum-operated, solution feed type chlorinator to mix the chlorine gas, in combination with a booster pump for injecting the chlorine gas solution water into the main to be disinfected. Direct feed chlorinators shall not be used. (A direct feed chlorinator is one which operates solely from the pressure in the chlorine cylinder.)

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION

- A. Chlorine disinfection and dechlorination shall be under the direct supervision of someone familiar with the physiological, chemical, and physical properties of the form of chlorine used. They shall be trained and equipped to handle any emergency that may arise. All personnel involved shall observe appropriate safety practices to protect working personnel and the public.
- B. The forwards of AWWA Standards B300 and B301 contain information and additional reference material regarding the safe handling of hypochlorites and liquid chlorine. Contractor shall familiarize himself with this information prior to performing any disinfection work.
- C. All water with chlorine residual higher than 0.05 ppm (mg/L) shall be disposed of as required in article 3.04 below and Section 15025 in full conformance with 327 IAC 2-1-6 (including Table 6-1).

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Unless the Owner has approved in writing the slug method for chlorination, complete flushing and cleaning in accordance with Section 15025 and pressure and leakage testing in accordance with Section 15030 before commencing disinfection of pipeline. All pipelines shall be cleaned of debris and dirt, flushed, purged of air, and successfully pressure and leakage tested prior to application of the disinfectant.
- B. Contractor shall install sampling tap assemblies with the components as required in Section 15190 and 15200 on the new pipeline within ten feet (10') of each proposed connection to the existing water main, at each dead end, and at intervals not exceeding 1,200 feet along the entire pipeline(s). These sampling taps shall be used as necessary for the purpose of introducing the disinfectant, checking the chlorine residual, and obtaining samples.

- C. Observe the precautions described in Section 15000 to avoid contamination during installation of the pipeline.

3.03 APPLICATION OF DISINFECTANT FOR WATER MAINS

Method to be used for disinfection shall be one of the two (2) described below as detailed in AWWA C651 Disinfecting Water Mains. Contractor shall use the Continuous Feed Method unless an alternate method is proposed by the Contractor in writing and approved in writing by the Owner. Under no circumstance shall the other methods described in AWWA C651 (i.e. using tablets of hypochlorite or spray disinfection) be allowed. Otherwise, information in the forward of AWWA Standard C651 will be helpful in determining the best method to be used.

Continuous Feed Method:

- A. Set up:
 1. The continuous feed method consists of completely filling the main with highly chlorinated potable water after pressure and leakage testing has been completed per Section 15030. The potable water shall be chlorinated, so that after the specified holding period in the main, there must be a free chlorine residual of not less than 10 mg/L in all collected samples (i.e. at every sampling tap). Disinfectant shall be disbursed throughout the entire length of new main.
 2. Chlorine can be applied in advance of flushing by swabbing joints with bleach or placing hypochlorite granules in the pipe in areas where contamination is suspected. All tie-ins between the new main and existing mains shall utilize this method of disinfection.
 3. During filling, Contractor shall ensure that main is completely filled and all air pockets are eliminated.
- B. Chlorinating the Main:
 1. Flow water from the existing water main through a new line valve, through an approved temporary connection from the existing distribution system or from other approved source of supply at a constant, measured rate into the newly laid water main. In the absence of a meter, approximate the rate by placing a pitot gauge in the discharge or measuring the time to fill a container of known volume. Ensure that all air is eliminated from the pipe so that highly chlorinated water comes into contact with all surfaces.
 2. At a point not more than ten (10) feet downstream from the beginning of the new main, dose the water entering the new main with chlorine fed at a constant rate such that the water will have not less than 25 mg/L free chlorine residual. Measure the chlorine concentration at regular intervals to ensure that this concentration is provided. Measure chlorine in accordance with the procedures described in the current edition of the AWWA Manual M12 or Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater.
 3. Table 1 below indicates the amount of chlorine required for each 100 feet of clean pipe of various diameters. Solutions of 1 percent chlorine may be

prepared with calcium hypochlorite. The solution requires 1 pound of calcium hypochlorite in 8 gallons of water. Contractor is responsible to ensure adequate chlorine is used to account for any contamination in the main.

TABLE 1
 Chlorine Required to Produce 25 mg/L
Concentration in 100 feet of Pipe by Diameter

Diameter <u>Inches</u>	100% Chlorine <u>lbs</u>	1% Chlorine Solution <u>gallons</u>
4	0.013	0.16
6	0.030	0.36
8	0.054	0.65
10	0.085	1.02
12	0.120	1.44
16	0.217	2.60

4. Apply hypochlorite solution with approved equipment. Check all connections for tightness before the solution is applied to the main.
5. During the application of chlorine, utilize an approved backflow prevention valve so that the strong chlorine solution in the main being treated will not flow into water mains in active service. Do not stop the chlorine application until the entire new main is filled with highly chlorinated water. Keep the chlorinated water in the new main for at least 24 hours, but not more than 72 hours unless approved in writing by the Engineer. During this holding time, operate all valves and hydrants in the section treated in order to disinfect the appurtenances. At the end of the 24-hour holding period, the treated water in all portions of the main shall have a residual of not less than 10 mg/L free chlorine as established by testing at every sampling station.
6. Apply liquid chlorine (gas) in solution with approved equipment.
7. Provide dechlorination of all discharged water as specified herein.

Slug Method:

A. Setup:

1. The slug method consists of placing calcium hypochlorite granules in the main during construction and slowly flowing a slug of water containing 100 mg/L of free chlorine through the main so that all parts of the main and its appurtenances will be exposed to the highly chlorinated water for a period of not less than 3 hours. During filling, Contractor shall ensure that main is completely filled and all air pockets are eliminated.

B. Chlorinating the main:

1. Place calcium hypochlorite granules in the main during construction. The purpose of this procedure is to provide a strong chlorine concentration in the first flow of flushing water especially to fill annular spaces in pipe joints.

Slowly fill the main at a controlled velocity not more than 1.00 foot per second. Velocity shall be slow enough to avoid pushing the granules along the pipe. Disinfectant shall be disbursed throughout the entire length of new main (to maintain the required 100 mg/L concentration for at least 3 hours in every part of the main) and shall not be more heavily-concentrated at the end of the main due to granules being pushed to the end as the main is filled. Ensure that all air is eliminated from the pipe so that highly chlorinated water comes into contact with all surfaces.

2. At a point not more than ten (10) feet downstream from the beginning of the new main, dose the water entering the new main with chlorine fed at a constant rate such that the water will have not less than 100 mg/L free chlorine. During the chlorination process, utilize an approved backflow prevention valve so that the strong chlorine solution in the main being treated will not flow into water mains in active service. Do not stop the chlorination process until the slug has moved through the entire new main.
 3. Measure chlorine in accordance with the procedures described in the current edition of the AWWA Manual M12 or Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater. The chlorine shall be applied continuously and for a sufficient period to develop a solid column or "slug" of highly chlorinated water that will, as it moves through the main, expose all interior surfaces to a concentration of approximately 100 mg/L for at least 3 hours. Chlorine concentration shall be tested at a minimum at the beginning and end of the watermain to ensure uniform distribution of concentrated chlorine throughout the entire length of watermain.
 4. The free chlorine residual shall be measured at each sampling tap in the water main as the slug moves through the main to ensure that this concentration is provided throughout the length of the pipeline for the required duration. If at any time the free chlorine residual drops below 50 mg/L in the slug, suspend the flow for not more than sixty (60) minutes, provide additional chlorination equipment at the head of the slug, and as flow is resumed, apply chlorine at a constant rate at the additional location to restore the free chlorine in the slug to not less than 100 mg/L while still applying chlorine at the beginning of the water main at the same rate as before.
 5. As the highly chlorinated water flows past fittings and valves, operate related valves and hydrants so as to disinfect appurtenances and pipe branches.
 6. The chlorinated water shall remain in the pipe for at least 24 hrs. If the water temperature is less than 41°F (5°C), the water shall remain in the pipe for at least 48 hrs. A detectable free chlorine residual (≥ 0.2 mg/L) shall be measured at each sampling point after the 24- or 48-hr period.
- C. Upon completion of chlorinating the main, Contractor shall perform flushing in accordance with Section 15025 (to remove particulates) and pressure and leakage testing in accordance with Section 15025. Provide dechlorination of all discharged water as specified herein.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF CHLORINATED WATER

- A. Do not keep highly chlorinated water in contact with pipe for more than 24 hours after the applicable holding period (i.e. all highly chlorinated water shall be flushed out within 72 hours of filling the main with highly-chlorinated water). In order to prevent damage to the pipe lining, corrosion damage to the pipe itself, or damage to valves, flush the highly chlorinated water from the main, fittings, valves, and branches until chlorine measurements show that the concentration in the water leaving the main is no higher than that generally prevailing in the existing distribution system and is acceptable for domestic use.

- B. Discharge of any and all water from the water main for any purpose shall be in conformance with Section 15025 and this section. All water discharged from the water main for any purpose (including during cleaning, flushing, testing, and disinfection procedures) shall be discharged to either an approved sanitary sewer system or an alternative disposal site(s) authorized by the appropriate stormwater governance authority. Any alternative disposal sites on private property or that are tributary to a private lake or pond or livestock water source shall also be approved in writing by the property owner(s).

- C. Take all steps necessary to dechlorinate water discharged to any location (except when chlorinated water is discharged to an approved sanitary sewer system with the written permission of the local sewer department). Under no conditions may highly-chlorinated or low-chlorinated water be disposed of to any location other than an approved sanitary sewer system without adequate dechlorination as specified herein. Neutralize the chlorine residual of the water being disposed of by treating with one of the neutralizing chemicals listed in Table 2. Apply the reducing agent to the chlorinated water to be wasted to completely neutralize the chlorine residual remaining in the water. Do not overdose neutralizing chemicals as this may result in adverse environmental impacts. Only dose the amount required to neutralize the amount of chlorine present.

Table 2
Pounds of chemicals required to neutralize various
residual chlorine concentrations in 100,000 gallons of water.

Residual Chlorine mg/L	SulfurD ioxide (SO ₂)	Sodium Bisulfite (NaHSO ₃)	Sodium Sulfite (Na ₂ SO ₃)	Sodium Thiosulfate (Na ₂ S ₂ O ₃ ·5H ₂ O)	Ascorbic Acid (C ₆ O ₈ H ₆)
1	0.8	1.2	1.4	1.2	2.1
2	1.7	2.5	2.9	2.4	4.2
10	8.3	12.5	14.6	12	20.9
50	41.7	62.6	73	60	104

- D. Test for chlorine residual throughout the disposal process to be sure that the chlorine is neutralized.

3.05 BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTING

- A. After final flushing and before the water main is placed in service, the first of two consecutive sets of acceptable samples can be collected from the new main. The second set of samples shall be taken at least 24 hours after the first set of samples. The main shall not be flushed between collection of the first and second set of samples except to clear the sample site to collect the second sample. At least one set of samples shall be collected from every 1,200 feet of the new water main, plus one set from each end of the line and at least one set from each branch.
 - 1. Optional Method A: When approved by the Owner, the second set of samples shall be collected a minimum of 16 hours after the first set of samples.
 - 2. Optional Method B: When approved by the Owner, both sets of samples shall be collected a minimum of 15 minutes apart, with the first set collected after a minimum 16 hour rest period following completion of final flushing, during which rest period there shall be no water flow through the pipeline or water use from the pipeline. Sampling taps shall be left running continuously between the first and second set of samples.
- B. Coordinate sample collection for testing of bacteriological (chemical and physical) quality with the Owner. Samples shall be collected by the Owner. Testing will be in accordance with Standard Methods of the Examination of Water and Wastewater. Samples shall show the absence of coliform organisms and the presence of a chlorine residual. Samples shall also be tested for turbidity, pH, and standard heterotrophic plate count (HPC). HPC levels must be consistent with levels normally found in the distribution system to which the new main will be connected.
- C. Bacteriological tests of all samples must show complete absence of coliforms and acceptable HPCs. If tests show the presence of coliform or unacceptable HPCs, perform additional flushing and disinfection of the pipeline until acceptable tests are obtained, all at no cost to the Owner. Contractor will not be charged for the additional testing performed by the Owner but may be charged for any additional water used in accordance with Section 01500.

3.06 TESTING SOURCE WATER

- A. At the time of initial flushing of the new main to remove material and test for air pockets, Contractor may, at its discretion, use the sampling tap installed near the feed point (i.e. within ten (10) feet of the beginning of the new main) to verify that the source water entering the new pipeline from the existing system contains a chlorine residual. This action will provide the Contractor assurance that the source water is chlorinated.

- B. If the subsequent tests for bacteriological contamination conducted by the Contractor fail, the Contractor may again, at its discretion, use the same sampling tap installed near the feed point to verify that the source water entering the new pipeline from the existing system contains a chlorine residual. This action will provide the Contractor assurance that the source water is chlorinated for subsequent tests.

3.07 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY TAPS

- A. Upon successful completion of all flushing, testing, and disinfection, the Contractor shall remove temporary sampling taps and blow-off assemblies, including corporation stops, and plug the taps with brass plugs in accordance with Sections 15185 and 15190, and as approved by the Resident Project Representative. Any taps to remain permanently shall be completed in accordance with Section 15190.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15025

FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPELINES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to complete the following as specified for the piping, valves, and appurtenances installed under these Contract Documents as specified in this section.
- B. Flush the pipelines to remove all particulate matter and air.
- C. Clean the pipelines using foam pigs, swabs, or "go-devils", as described herein, whenever the specified flushing velocity cannot be achieved and/or normal flushing will not sufficiently remove dirt and debris that was introduced during construction.
- D. Flushing and cleaning required by this section shall be completed prior to testing and disinfecting of the pipeline, except as modified when the slug method of disinfection is approved and followed.
- E. Contractor shall identify appropriate disposal locations for flushed water and secure all required approvals and permits. All disposal locations shall be authorized by the appropriate stormwater governance authority. Contractor assumes all responsibility for any permit violations, erosion, flooding, fish kills, and other damage or injury resulting from flushing activities.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. New pipeline shall be connected to existing in-service water main at one end only in order to allow sufficient water flow rate to be introduced for successful completion of all required flushing, testing and disinfection. A new line valve (gate or butterfly) shall be installed at this connection point to isolate the new main from the existing water main during pressure testing and disinfection, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Owner. At each other proposed connection to existing water main(s), Contractor shall provide a temporary plug or cap at the end of the new water main with adequate restraint and/or blocking to allow all flushing, testing, and disinfection to be completed prior to final connections to the existing main(s). Contractor shall also provide adequate temporary air release, blow-off assemblies, and sampling taps to accommodate filling, flushing, and disinfecting the pipeline(s) in accordance with Section 15190. Contractor shall take all possible precautions to prevent backflow into the existing water main during construction, filling, flushing, testing, and disinfection.
- B. Flushing is no substitute for preventive measures during construction. Normal pipeline flushing is often inadequate to remove all the entrapped air, loose debris, and certain other contaminants, such as caked deposits, which resist flushing at

any feasible velocity. Contractor shall adhere to the requirements of Section 15000 to prevent contamination of the pipeline. In no case shall any objects be left in the main during installation.

- C. In cases where, in the opinion of the Engineer, normal pipeline flushing is unable to remove all entrapped air and debris, Contractor shall use polyurethane foam pigs and/or polyurethane hard foam swabs to remove all foreign matter from the pipeline (i.e. "pig" the pipeline).

1.03 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Owner will furnish water for testing and flushing, and disinfecting pipelines in accordance with Section 01500 up to ten (10) times the volume of the new pipeline(s). If additional water is needed, then the Owner will furnish the water and may charge the Contractor for the additional water as specified in Section 01500.

1.04 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Coordinate with Engineer and Owner before flushing to ensure that an adequate volume of flushing water is available at sufficiently high pressure (to maintain at least 40 psi residual pressure unless otherwise approved by the water supply system's owner) and to determine any applicable time constraints or other special requirements. Owner may require flushing only during low demand hours and/or when the distribution system tower is above an allowable minimum level. Determine if the water can be disposed of safely and arrange disposal location(s) for chlorinated water per Section 15020. Notify the Owner, Engineer, Resident Project Representative, and the following prior to flushing or cleaning:
 - 1. Local fire department
 - 2. Other utilities, such as gas, electric and telephone companies, who may have underground facilities in the area.
 - 3. Local storm sewer and sanitary sewer departments.
 - 4. Customers who may be inconvenienced by reduced pressure or dirty water. Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner and Engineer to identify customers requiring notification.
 - 5. Property owners where water will be disposed of to location(s) other than a sanitary sewer.
- B. Coordinate with Owner, who shall operate any valves and/or hydrants on the operating distribution system. Close valves and hydrants sufficiently-slowly to prevent water hammer. Open each fire hydrant and blow-off valve slowly until the desired flow rate is obtained. When flushing from a dry barrel fire hydrant, open the hydrant valve fully to prevent water from escaping into the ground through the fire hydrant barrel drain and use the gate valve upstream of the hydrant for throttling purposes.

- C. Contractor shall contact the local storm sewer and/or sanitary sewer department to obtain permission and coordinate disposal of water. Chlorinated water shall be discharged to a sanitary sewer system if available, if adequate capacity exists, and if approved by the sewer department. If an authorized sanitary sewer disposal location is not available, Contractor shall secure an authorized alternative disposal site(s).
- D. Alternative disposal site(s) shall be a storm sewer system if available, if adequate capacity exists and if approved by the appropriate stormwater governance authority). Otherwise, alternative disposal site(s) shall be an adequately-sized waterway that is authorized by the appropriate stormwater governance authority and the property owner. In the event that no authorized discharge location with adequate capacity can be identified, Contractor shall obtain authorizations and construct a temporary ponding area of adequate size to detain the flushed water until it can be discharged to an authorized sewer or waterway or until it evaporates and percolates into the soil.
- E. Any alternative disposal sites on private property or that are tributary to a private lake or pond or livestock water source shall also be approved in writing by the property owner(s). Contractor shall obtain permission and coordinate with affected property owners for disposal of all water discharged from water mains.
- F. Contractor shall secure all approvals as required in this section and in Section 15020.
- G. Coordinate flushing and cleaning activities with disinfection activities and comply with Section 15020.

1.05 PROTECTION DURING FLUSHING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect the work staff and the public during operation of hydrants and valves. Keep children away from the flow of flushing water.
- B. When needed to avoid damage to property (including soil erosion) and the flooding of streets or buildings, employ energy dissipators.
- C. If flushed water is discharged into a sanitary or storm sewer, provide adequate barricades and warning devices around any open manhole lids or other safety hazards.
- D. Proper dechlorination and disposal of flush water is the responsibility of the Contractor. All water with chlorine residual higher than 0.01 ppm (mg/L) shall be disposed of as required in Section 15020.
- E. These safety considerations also apply to main cleaning, flushing, and disinfection activities specified in Section 15020. See General Conditions Article 6.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit the following in accordance with Section 01300:

- A. Contractor shall submit the proposed temporary connection (when required) between existing water main and new pipeline for filling, flushing, and disinfection, including cut sheets for the proposed backflow preventer. The method to be used and backflow preventer must be approved by the Owner prior to filling the pipeline.
- B. Before performing any cleaning activities, Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a proposed cleaning plan as required herein and cut sheets for any swabs and/or pigs proposed to be used.
- C. Contractor shall submit copies of all written approvals obtained for disposal of flushed water.

1.07 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions (including construction methods to avoid contamination)
- G. Section 15020 Disinfecting Pipelines
- H. Section 15030 Pressure and Leakage Tests
- I. Section 15170 Tapping Sleeves, Saddles and Valves
- J. Section 15180 Fire Hydrants
- K. Section 15190 Air Valves, Blow-off Assemblies and Sampling Taps
- L. Section 15200 Service Lines

1.08 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other

standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. AWWA C651 Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
- B. ANSI/AWWA C655 Field Dechlorination

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Provide the foam cleaning plugs (swabs or pigs) and other equipment as needed to clean pipelines as required and approved by the Engineer. Do not use pipe cleaning plugs which utilize bristles, wire brushes, carbide abrasives, steel studs, or any other type abrasive unless specifically approved by the Engineer in writing. Consult a manufacturer of pipe cleaning plugs, such as Knapp Polly Pig (Houston, Texas), to determine the type and size of cleaning plug best suited for the application. Two types of plugs may be considered and are described as follows:

A. Swabs:

1. Swabs used for cleaning mains shall be made of polyurethane foam. This foam has a density of 1 to 2 pounds per cubic feet. Swabs shall be purchased from commercial manufacturers of swabs for pipes. Both soft and hard grade foam swabs are available. New mains are typically cleaned with hard foam swabs.
2. Use swabs cut into cubes and cylinders slightly larger than the size of the pipe to be cleaned (typically up to one inch larger in width/diameter for pipe up to 12 inches diameter or up to 3 inches larger for pipe larger than 12 inches diameter). The swab width/diameter must be considered individually for each operation. Length of swabs shall be coordinated with the manufacturer. The Contractor is solely responsible for determining swab sizing and any consequences of using an inappropriately-sized swab.

B. Pigs

1. Alternatives such as a cleaning plug are available and are commonly referred to as a pig. Pipeline pigs, if used, shall be commercially manufactured for the specific purpose of cleaning pipes. They shall be made of polyurethane foam weighing 2 to 15 lb./cu.ft. Cleaning pigs are bullet shaped and come in various grades of flexibility and roughness. Cleaning pigs shall be sized for the specific pipe inside diameter and are typically 1/4 -inch to 1/2-inch larger in diameter than the pipe to be cleaned. The Contractor is solely responsible for ensuring that correctly-sized pigs are used and any consequences of using an inappropriately-sized cleaning pig.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 FILLING AND FLUSHING

- A. Prior to pressure and leakage testing or chlorination, Contractor shall fill the main to eliminate air pockets and flush the water main to remove particulates. Slowly fill each segregated section of pipeline with water at a velocity of approximately 1 foot per second ensuring that all air is expelled. Extreme care must be taken to ensure that all air is expelled from the pipeline during the filling of pipe prior to testing or disinfection.
- B. The flushing velocity in the main shall be not less than 3.0 fps, unless insufficient water supply is available and/or, in the opinion of the Engineer, conditions do not permit the required flow to be discharged to waste. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the required velocity must be achieved throughout the entire length of the pipeline, which may require installation of temporary taps or hydrant(s) at the end of the main. Table 1 shows the rates of flow required to produce a velocity of 3.0 fps in ductile iron pipes of various sizes up to 16-inch diameter. In mains of 24-inches or larger diameter, the main shall be broom-swept, carefully removing all sweepings prior to chlorinating the main. After sweeping, pipeline shall still be flushed at the flow rate indicated in Table 1. For other pipe materials and sizes, Contractor shall confirm required flushing rate to achieve 3.0 fps velocity with the Engineer.
- C. Table 2 indicates the flow that can be achieved through each tap or 2½ inch hydrant outlet at 40 psi residual pressure. These should be used only as a guideline. The Contractor is responsible for determining the number of taps and/or hydrants that are needed to achieve the required flushing velocity and providing acceptable assurances to the Engineer that the required velocity is achieved.

TABLE 1
Required Flow to Flush Pipelines

Pipe Diameter (inches)	Flow required to produce 3.0 fps velocity in main (gpm)
2	30
3	90
4	120
6	260
8	470
10	730
12	1,060
16	1,880
20	3,200
24	4,600
30	7,100
36	10,200

1. This table is based on friction losses of ductile iron pipe. For PVC and HDPE, slightly lower flow rates will achieve the required velocity.
2. In mains of 24-inches or larger diameter, the main shall be broom-swept, carefully removing all sweepings prior to chlorinating the main. After sweeping, pipeline shall still be flushed at the indicated flow rate.

TABLE 2
Flow Produced Through Openings of Various Sizes

Opening Nominal Diameter (inches)	Flow (gpm)*
1 (open pipe)	40 †
1½ (open pipe)	80 †
2 (open pipe)	200 †
3 (open pipe)	300 †
4 (open pipe)	600 †
6 (open pipe)	2,100 †
8 (open pipe)	3,500 †
12 (open pipe)	7,000 †
2 (blow-off hydrant)	200
2½ (fire hydrant hose nozzle)	500
2-2½ (fire hydrant hose nozzles)	800
4½ (fire hydrant pumper nozzle)	1,200

* Based on 55 psi static pressure with a 40 psi residual pressure in the water main.

† Estimated allowable flowrates based on discharging through 5 feet of smooth, rigid pipe with two 90 degree elbows.

3.02 PRE-CLEANING PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare a written cleaning plan for the Engineer's review,
- B. Suggested pre-cleaning procedures include:
 - 1. Identify mains to be cleaned on a map. Mark the location of the entry, water supply, exit points, any blow-offs to be used, valves to be closed, and the path of the swab or pig.
 - 2. Under the Engineer's supervision and with Owner staff as required, inspect and operate all valves and hydrants to be used in the cleaning operation to ensure their correct operation and a tight shutdown.
 - 3. Check location and type of hydrants, launch and exit location, and blow-offs to be used. Make blow-off tap connections, if necessary.
 - 4. Determine the number and size of plugs to be used.

3.03 CLEANING PLUG INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Satisfactorily expose or install cleaning wyes, or other entry or exit points. Remove cleaning wye covers, etc., as required by the Engineer to insert the plug(s) into the pipeline(s).

- B. If approved by the Engineer, stripped fire hydrants, air valves and blow-offs may serve as entry and exit points for smaller sized mains. The Engineer will examine these appurtenances and the connecting laterals to ensure that adequate openings exist through which a plug may be launched.
1. If these appurtenances are used, a special launcher is required to ease the insertion and launching of the plug. If available, a pressurized water source such as a fire hydrant can be used to launch the plug. If water from the system is not available nearby, use a water truck with pump.
 2. If hydrants are used as entry and/or exit points, remove the internal mechanisms and plug the drains under the supervision of the Engineer. Insert the plug and replace the cap with a special flange with a 2-1/2-inch fitting. Connect the 2-1/2-inch fitting, with a pressure gauge and valve, to a pressurized water source. After closing the last valve isolating the section to be cleaned, open the hydrant supply valve. Propel the swab or pig into the main by opening the exit valve.
- C. In mains greater than 8-inches nominal diameter, wyes shall be used at the entry and exit points. Fabricate the wye section one size larger than the main to ease the insertion and extraction of the plug. The use of wyes, as with the previously mentioned appurtenances, requires an outside source of pressurized water for launching. Cap the wye with a flange with a 2 to 6 inch fitting for connecting to the pressurized water source.
- D. Many pigs are harder to insert into a pipe since they are less flexible than swabs. Other methods acceptable to insert pigs include:
1. Winching with a double sling,
 2. Winching with a rope attached to the pig,
 3. Compression with a banding machine prior to insertion, and
 4. The use of a specially designed tapered steel pipe which is removed after use.
- E. During swab or pig installation, leave as much water as possible in the main to be cleaned. The water suspends the material being removed from the pipe and minimizes the chance of the material forming a solid plug. Water in the pipe also keeps the swab or pig from traveling through the pipe at excessive rates. If swabs or pigs travel too fast, they will remove less material and wear more rapidly.
- F. At the exit point or blow-off, install a wye long enough to house the swab or pig. Attach temporary piping to the end cap to allow the drainage of the water.
- G. Take precautions to prevent backflow of purged water into the main when the cleaning plug exits through a dead end main. This can be accomplished by installing mechanical joint bends and pipe joints to provide a riser out of the trench. Additional excavation of the trench may serve the same purpose.

3.04 CLEANING PROCEDURE

Clean the pipeline using the following procedures and the Contractor's cleaning plan, as approved by the Engineer.

A. Swab Cleaning Procedures:

1. Open the water supply upstream of the swab. Throttle the flow in the main at the discharge (plug exit) point so that the swab passes through the main at a speed of 2 to 4 fps. (At this velocity, swabs will effectively clean pipes for distances of up to 4,000 feet before disintegrating to a size smaller than the main.) Use pitot gauges at the existing hydrant or blow-off to estimate the flow rate in the pipeline.
2. Note the time of entry of the swab into the main and estimate its time of exit. If the swab does not reach the exit point in 1.5 times the estimated time, then a blockage has probably occurred. Reverse the flow in the main, and note the time required for the swab to reach the original entry point. From the return travel time, estimate the location of the blockage. The Engineer may require the use of a swab containing a transmitter to accurately locate the blockage.
3. Swab repeatedly as needed. Stop swabbing when the water behind the swab emerging at the exit clears up within one minute. Ensure that all swabs inserted into the main are recovered and accounted for.
4. After the last swab has been recovered, flush the main to remove swab particles. This may require up to an hour of flushing.

B. Pig Cleaning Procedures:

1. Remove all air valves along the line. Ensure that each isolating valve to the air valve is completely closed. Operate system to prevent undesired buildup of air while air valves are out of service.
2. If the pig is inserted directly into the main, set it in motion by opening the temporary valved connection to the existing main and a downstream fire hydrant or blow-off valve (usually the valve on the capped end at the exit point). If the pig is launched from a wye, fire hydrant, or other appurtenance, use an external pressurized water source to inject the pig into the main as described in Paragraph 3.03 before using the temporary valved connection to the existing main to set it in motion.
3. Once the pig is launched, control its speed by throttling the discharge at a downstream fire hydrant or blow-off. Operate pigs at the typical speed of 1 ft./sec. This slow speed will help prevent pressure surges when the pig passes through undersized valves, enters smaller pipes, or turns through tees or crosses. Speeds of up to 2 ft./sec. can be used on straight runs with no restrictions or sharp turns.
4. Make sufficient passes of the pig to obtain thorough cleaning. Two pigs may be used in tandem to save time and water. Sufficient cleaning is established when the water discharging after the pig becomes clear within one minute.
5. Ensure that all pigs inserted into the main are recovered and accounted for.

3.05 POST CLEANING PROCEDURE

- A. After successful cleaning; test, flush, and disinfect the main in accordance with requirements of this section and Sections 15020 and 15030.

3.06 DISPOSAL OF WATER

- A. Discharge of any and all water from the water main for any purpose shall be in conformance with Section 15020 and this section. All water discharged from the water main for any purpose (including during cleaning, flushing, testing, and disinfection procedures) shall be discharged to either an approved sanitary sewer system or an alternative disposal site(s) authorized by the appropriate stormwater governance authority. Any alternative disposal sites on private property or that are tributary to a private lake or pond or livestock water source shall also be approved in writing by the property owner(s).
- B. Dechlorinate discharged water in conformance with Section 15020. Under no conditions may highly-chlorinated or low-chlorinated water be disposed of to any location other than an approved sanitary sewer system without dechlorination as required by Section 15020.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15030

PRESSURE AND LEAKAGE TESTS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to test all piping, valves, and appurtenances installed under these Contract Documents as specified in this section.
- B. Contractor shall provide the pump, pipe connections, and all necessary apparatus for the pressure and leakage tests including gauges and metering devices and all other required components. However, the Owner reserves the option to furnish the gauges and metering devices for the tests.

1.02 COORDINATION OF WORK

Contractor shall coordinate witnessing of the pressure testing procedure with the Resident Project Representative a minimum of two (2) full working days prior to the pressure testing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall prepare and submit schedules and procedures to the Engineer for testing of all parts of the water main installed as part of the Work in accordance with Section 01300 and these Contract Documents. Submit the schedule at least seven days prior to any testing.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. 01000 - Summary of Work
- B. 01010 - Drawing Index
- C. 01011 - Special Provisions
- D. 01075 - Basis of Payment
- E. 01300 - Submittals
- F. 01500 - Temporary Facilities
- G. 02540 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- H. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions
- I. Section 15020 Disinfecting Pipelines

- J. Section 15025 Flushing and Cleaning Pipelines
- K. Section 15190 Air Valves, Blow-off Assemblies and Sampling Taps
- L. Section 15200 Service Lines

1.05 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
- B. AWWA C605 - Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- C. AWWA Manual M23 - PVC Pipe - Design and Installation
- D. AWWA Manual M55 - PE Pipe Design and Installation
- E. ASTM F2164 - Standard Practice for Field Leak Testing of Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Piping Systems using Hydrostatic Pressure

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT

Positive displacement pump capable of exceeding the specified test pressure. Volumetrically calibrated container/reservoir to sufficiently determine the volume of water added throughout the pressure testing.

Liquid filled pressure gauges, 0 to 300 psi, 4-inch diameter face.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Under no circumstances shall pneumatic (air) testing of water mains be permitted. As described herein, extreme care shall be taken to ensure that all air is expelled from the pipeline prior to pressure testing.

- B. Perform hydrostatic pressure and leak tests in accordance with AWWA C600 Section 5.2 - Hydrostatic Testing (ductile iron pipe), AWWA C605 Section 10.3 – Hydrostatic Testing (PVC pipe) or ASTM F2164 and AWWA Manual M55 (Leak Testing: Testing Inside the Trench) (HDPE pipe), after the pipe or section of pipe has been laid, concrete thrust blocking has cured a minimum of 5 days (unless high-early strength concrete is used and a shorter cure time is authorized by the Engineer), the trench is completely or partially backfilled, and flushing has been completed as required in Section 15025. When the slug method of chlorination is used as described in Section 15020, pressure and leakage testing shall be performed after chlorination. Pressure and leakage testing shall be performed prior to disinfection activities when all other methods of chlorination are used. Pressure testing of the new pipeline shall be performed fully isolated from the active distribution system unless otherwise approved by the Engineer and Owner.
- C. The Contractor may, at his option, completely backfill the trench or partially backfill the trench over the center portion of each pipe section to be tested. However, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to completely backfill the trench if local conditions require. Also, portions of the pipeline designed and installed with restrained joints shall be backfilled to the design depth to prevent movement of the pipe during pressurization of the pipeline.
- D. Perform the hydrostatic test at a pressure of no less than 1.25 times the stated operating pressure of the pipeline measured at the highest elevation along the test section and not less than 1.5 times the stated operating pressure at the lowest elevation of the test section without exceeding the thrust restraint design pressures or 1.5 times the manufacturer's specified pressure rating of the pipe (1.5 times the standard pressure class for HDPE pipe), joints, or appurtenances, whichever is less. In no case shall the test pressure at any point in the tested portion of the pipeline be less than 150 psi. Test pipeline in shorter sections if necessary to meet all these criteria.
- E. The test pressure shall not exceed the rated working pressure or differential pressure of the valves when the pressure boundary of the test section includes closed, resilient-seated gate valves or butterfly valves.
- F. A test pressure greater than the rated valve working pressure can result in trapped test pressure between the gates of a double-disc gate valve. For tests exceeding the rated valve working pressure, the test setup should include a provision, independent of the valve, to reduce the line pressure to the rated valve working pressure on completion of the test. The valve can then be opened enough to equalize the trapped pressure with the line pressure, or the valve can be fully opened if approved in writing by the Engineer.
- G. Valves shall not be operated in either direction at a differential pressure exceeding the valve's rated working pressure or differential pressure.
- H. Prior to hydrostatic pressure testing specified herein, Contractor shall make each valve tight under its working pressure. Any defective parts shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

- I. When installing a tapping sleeve and valve assembly to the main, pressure test the assembly prior to making the tap. The required test pressure shall be determined in the same manner as for pipe. The pressure test is acceptable if there is zero pressure drop in 15 minutes at test pressure.

3.02 TESTING (DUCTILE IRON AND PVC)

- A. Prior to pressure and leakage testing or chlorination, Contractor shall fill the main to eliminate air pockets. Slowly fill each segregated section of pipeline with water at a velocity of approximately 1 foot per second ensuring that all air is expelled. Extreme care must be taken to ensure that all air is expelled from the pipeline during the filling of pipe prior to pressure testing. The line shall stand full of water for at least twenty-four hours after initial filling prior to testing to allow all air to escape and to saturate the cement mortar lining of any ductile iron pipe used. If necessary, tap the main at points of highest elevation in accordance with the requirements of Section 15190 to expel air as the pipe is filled.
- B. Apply the specified test pressure using a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. The hydrostatic test shall be of at least a two hours duration, during which the test pressure shall not vary by more than ± 5 psi. Test pressure shall be maintained within this tolerance by adding makeup water into the pipeline through the pressure pump as necessary. The amount of makeup water added shall be accurately measured (in gallons per hour) using a calibrated container or meter.
- C. Leakage is defined as the maximum hourly volume of makeup water that must be added into the pipeline during the hydrostatic test to maintain pressure within ± 5 psi of the required test pressure throughout the test duration (after it is filled and purged of air).
- D. No pipeline installation will be accepted if the leakage is greater than that shown in the following table or as allowed by Equation 1 in AWWA C600 5.2.1.4 (also AWWA C605 10.3.6).

Allowable Leakage per 1000 ft. of Pipeline*---gallons / hour

Avg. Test Pressure (psi)	Nominal Pipe Diameter - inches										
	4	6	8	12	16	20	24	30	36	42	48
100	0.27	0.41	0.54	0.81	1.08	1.35	1.62	2.03	2.43	2.84	3.24
125	0.30	0.45	0.60	0.91	1.21	1.51	1.81	2.27	2.72	3.17	3.63
150	0.33	0.50	0.66	0.99	1.32	1.66	1.99	2.48	2.98	3.48	3.97
175	0.36	0.54	0.72	1.07	1.43	1.79	2.15	2.68	3.22	3.75	4.29
200	0.38	0.57	0.76	1.15	1.53	1.91	2.29	2.87	3.44	4.01	4.59
225	0.41	0.61	0.81	1.22	1.62	2.03	2.43	3.04	3.65	4.26	4.86
250	0.43	0.64	0.85	1.28	1.71	2.14	2.56	3.21	3.85	4.49	5.13
275	0.45	0.67	0.90	1.34	1.79	2.24	2.69	3.36	4.03	4.71	5.38
300	0.47	0.70	0.94	1.40	1.87	2.34	2.81	3.51	4.21	4.92	5.62

*If the pipeline under test contains sections of various diameters, the allowable leakage will be the sum of the computed leakage for each size. The table has been generated from the formula: $L = (S \cdot D \cdot P^{1/2} / 148,000)$ where L is the allowable leakage in gallons per hour, S is the length of pipe in feet, D is the nominal pipe diameter in inches, and P is the test pressure in psig.

- E. All exposed pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, and other appurtenances shall be carefully examined during the pressure test. Should any test disclose damaged or defective materials (pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, other appurtenances, or joints), visible leaks, or leakage greater than that permitted, the Contractor shall, at Contractor's expense, locate and correct the problem to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All visible leaks shall be properly repaired by the Contractor. Contractor shall replace any damaged or defective materials with new materials in compliance with the Specifications, except that, if approved in writing by the Engineer and manufacturer, repairs may be made by approved methods. Materials used for repairs must be approved by the Engineer and comply with the Specifications.
- F. Repeat the pressure and leakage testing until no visible leaks occur and the leakage is within the permitted allowance to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.03 TESTING (HDPE)

- A. Prior to pressure and leakage testing or chlorination, Contractor shall fill the main to eliminate air pockets. Slowly fill each segregated section of pipeline with water at a velocity of approximately 1 foot per second ensuring that all air is expelled. Extreme care must be taken to ensure that all air is expelled from the pipeline during the filling of pipe prior to pressure testing. The line shall stand full of water for at least twenty-four hours after initial filling prior to testing to allow all air to escape stabilize the temperature. If necessary, tap the main at points of highest elevation in accordance with the requirements of Section 15190 to expel air as the pipe is filled.

- B. When the test section is completely filled, purged of air, and stabilized, gradually increase the pressure in the test section to the required test pressure. If the test pressure cannot be attained, or if it takes an unreasonably long time to reach test pressure, there may be faults such as excessive leakage, entrapped air, or open valving, or the pressurizing equipment may be inadequate for the size of the test section. If such faults exist, discontinue pressurizing, and correct them before continuing.
- C. Add make-up water as necessary to maintain maximum test pressure for four (4) hours.
- D. Test Phase: Reduce the pressure by 10 psi and monitor pressure for one (1) hour. Do not increase pressure or add make-up water.
- E. If no visual leakage is observed, and pressure during the test phase remains steady (within 5% of the test phase pressure) for the one hour test phase period, a passing test is indicated.
- F. If retesting is necessary, depressurize the test section before attempting to correct any faults or leaks. The test section must be allowed to “relax” for at least eight (8) hours prior to re-pressurizing.
- G. Under no circumstances shall HDPE pipe be pressure tested when the temperature of the pipe is above 80 degrees F.
- H. When pre-chlorination is proposed for HDPE pipe to be installed by pipe bursting method, Contractor shall comply with the additional requirements and procedures specified in Section 02350, which shall supersede any conflicting requirements specified in this section. Nonetheless, this section shall apply in its entirety where not in conflict with Section 02350.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15105

DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to install and test all ductile iron (DI) pipe and fittings (4 inch through 48 inch nominal diameter) for water distribution and transmission as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections of the Specification. Contractor shall furnish and install all required pipe restraint components and other related components that are not furnished by the Owner. Refer to Sections 01000, 01011, and 01075 for materials to be furnished by the Owner.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, installation instructions, and certifications for all products furnished under this section in accordance with Section 01300.
- B. Required certifications include those specified under Quality Assurance below.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ductile iron pipe and fittings shall meet the minimum quality requirements by conforming to the below-referenced AWWA/ANSI standards as modified herein. Ductile iron pipe and fittings will be accepted on the basis of the Manufacturer's certification that the materials conform to this section.
- B. The certification for ductile iron fittings shall list a fitting description, quantity, bare fitting weight, source, and applicable AWWA standard (C110 or C153). The certification shall accompany each delivery of the material to the project site.
- C. Owner reserves the right to sample and test these materials subsequent to delivery at the project site.
- D. Bolt manufacturer's certification of compliance must accompany each shipment.
- E. If foreign-manufactured fittings are furnished, Contractor shall notify the Engineer in the Shop Drawing submittal and provide the necessary documentation to satisfy the Engineer and the Owner that the materials furnished meet the specified AWWA standards and, among other documentation that may be required, provide certificates of compliance on the components supplied.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- G. Section 02558 Identification/Location Guide
- H. Section 15000 Piping - General Provisions
- I. Section 15020 Disinfecting Pipelines
- J. Section 15025 Flushing and Cleaning Pipelines
- K. Section 15030 Pressure and Leakage Tests
- L. Section 15130 Piping Specialties
- M. Section 15150 Gate Valves
- N. Section 15155 Butterfly Valves
- O. Section 15170 Tapping Sleeves, Saddles, and Valves
- P. Section 15180 Fire Hydrants
- Q. Section 15185 Abandonment of Mains and Hydrants
- R. Section 15190 Air Valves, Blow-off Assemblies and Sampling Taps
- S. Section 15200 Service Lines

1.05 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. ASME / ANSI B1.1 - Unified Inch Screw Threads

- B. ASME / ANSI B16.42 - Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
- C. ASME / ANSI B18.2 - Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
- D. ASTM A307 – Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60000 PSI Tensile Strength
- E. ASTM A536 – Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- F. AWWA C104 / ANSI A21.4 - Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
- G. AWWA C105 / ANSI A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
- H. AWWA C110 / ANSI A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
- I. AWWA C111 / ANSI A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- J. AWWA C115 / ANSI A21.15 - Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Threaded Flanges
- K. AWWA C116 / ANSI A21.16 - Protective Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water Supply Service
- L. AWWA C150 / ANSI A21.50 - Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe
- M. AWWA C151 / ANSI A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
- N. AWWA C153 / ANSI A21.53 - Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
- O. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
- P. NSF/ANSI 61 Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. No foreign-manufactured pipe or appurtenances, except for ductile iron fittings, shall be allowed. All pipe and restraints shall be produced solely in the United States.
- B. All materials that come in contact with potable water, including lubricants, shall be evaluated, tested, and certified for conformance with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

2.02 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

- A. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to the latest specifications as adopted by the American National Standards Institute, Inc., (ANSI) and the American Water Works Association (AWWA). Specifically, ductile iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151 in standard supplied sizes, except as modified herein. Pipe shall be supplied in 18 or 20 foot nominal lengths or as required to meet the requirements of the Drawings.
- B. The pipe exterior shall be coated with an asphaltic coating in accordance with AWWA C151. The pipe interior shall be cement mortar lined and asphaltic seal coated in compliance with the latest revision of AWWA C104.
- C. Pipe Class: Pipe wall thickness shall be the required thickness class based on the design conditions in accordance with AWWA C150. The thickness class of pipe to be furnished shall be as required on the Drawings and/or as specified in Section 01011 but shall not be less than recommended by the pipe manufacturer or less than the minimum requirements indicated in Table 1.

Table 1

**MINIMUM RATED WORKING PRESSURE FOR DUCTILE IRON PIPE
 MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AWWA STANDARD C151**

<u>Pipe Nominal Size (Inches)</u>	<u>Thickness Class</u>
12 and smaller	52 (See Note 2)
16 – 20	54
24 and larger	54

Note:

- 1. The noted thickness class is adequate to support 3/4 and 1-inch corporation stops by direct tapping. Provide a full tapping sleeve or saddle in accordance with Section 15170 and/or 15200 (as appropriate) for taps larger than 1-inch due to limited wall thickness.
- 2. 12-inch and smaller pipe: Engineer to determine Thickness Class increase to Thickness Class 54 to meet critical parameters due to operating pressures greater than 100 psi, high system criticality, high consequence of failure and accessibility for repair of the pipe.
- D. Plain ends shall be suitably beveled to permit easy entry into the bell and shall have home marks to indicate when the spigot is fully seated in the bell.
- E. All non-restrained joints for pipe to pipe connections shall be standard push-on joints recommended by the pipe manufacturer and conforming to AWWA C151 and C111. Mechanical joints are not allowed for pipe to pipe connections. Push-on joints shall be of a type which employs a single elongated groove gasket to effect the joint seal.
- F. Restrained Joint Pipe (12-inch and smaller): Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or in Section 01011 or furnished by the Owner, restrained joints for

pipe to pipe connections 12-inch nominal size and smaller shall use push-on restraining gaskets with integral stainless steel locking segments recommended by the pipe manufacturer and conforming to AWWA C111. Restraint system shall be UL-listed and rated for a working pressure of 350 psi. Restraining gaskets shall not be used on connections to valves or fittings or for connections to pipe materials other than ductile iron (e.g. gray cast iron). If required by the Drawings or Section 01011 and/or if furnished by the Owner, restrained-joint pipe such as specified below for 16-inch and larger pipe shall be used for 12-inch and smaller piping.

- G. Restrained Joint Pipe (16-inch and larger): Restrained joints for pipe to pipe connections (16-inch and larger) shall consist of factory-welded retainer bead or ring on the pipe spigot, and either factory manufactured bolted retainer rings, ductile iron locking segments held in place by rubber retainers, or ductile iron retaining rings that lock over the bell of the joint and are secured to prevent rotation. All components of the bolted or snap rings assemblies shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant, high-strength, low-alloy steel and shall conform to AWWA C111 as applicable. Restrained joint pipe shall be U.S. Pipe TR Flex, Bolt-Lok, or HP LOK; Clow TR Flex or Super Lock; American Flex-Ring or Lok-Ring. Restrained system shall be suitable for the following minimum working pressures:

<u>Size (Inch)</u>	<u>Pressure (psi)</u>
12 and smaller	52(See Note 2, Table 1)
20	54
24	54
30 - 48	54

Gaskets utilizing integral locking segments such as Field Lok gaskets are not permitted for restraint of pipe 16-inch or larger. Restrained joint pipe per this article shall not be acceptable where ball and socket pipe is required by the Drawings, Section 01000, and/or Section 01011. Restrained joint ductile iron pipe installed by horizontal directional drill method shall also comply with Section 02458.

- H. Ball and Socket Pipe:

Ball and socket pipe shall comply with AWWA C150 and C151 and shall be U.S. Pipe USIFLEX Boltless Flexible Joint Pipe, American Flex-Lok Ball Joint Pipe, McWane Ball and Socket Joint Pipe.

- I. Flanged piping shall be Thickness Class 53 ductile iron unless otherwise required by the Drawings or Section 01011.

- J. Acceptable ductile iron pipe manufacturers are:

1. United States Pipe & Foundry Co. (including Griffin Pipe)
2. McWane Family of Companies (Clow, Atlantic States, etc.)
3. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.

2.03 FITTINGS

- A. Ductile Iron Fittings: Standard fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Compact ductile iron fittings shall meet the requirements of AWWA C153. Fittings shall be suitable for the following working pressures unless otherwise noted in AWWA C110 or C153. **No gray cast iron fittings are permitted.**

Working Pressure Rating (psi)

<u>Size (inch)</u>	<u>MJ Fittings</u>	<u>Flanged Fittings</u>
3 – 24	350	250
30 – 48	250	250

- B. Coating and Lining: The fittings shall be coated on the outside with either asphaltic coating in accordance with AWWA C110 or fusion-bonded epoxy in accordance with AWWA C116, and the fittings shall be lined inside with either cement-mortar and asphaltic seal coating in accordance with AWWA C104 or fusion-bonded epoxy in accordance with AWWA C116.
- C. All fittings shall have mechanical joint bell ends conforming to AWWA C111 unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. However, for pipe 16-inch and larger, fittings with restrained bell joints compatible with the restrained joint pipe used will be permitted when authorized by the Engineer or Owner.
- D. Restrained MJ Joints (all sizes): Restrained joints shall be used for all connections to valves and fittings, and all such connections shall be restrained mechanical joint type using retainer glands as specified in Section 15130. However, when restrained joint pipe (with factory-welded retainer bead or ring on the pipe spigot) is used, fittings manufactured with restrained joints compatible with the restrained joint pipe may be used in lieu of fittings with restrained mechanical joints. Restraining gaskets with integral stainless steel locking segments (including MJ Field-Lok gaskets) are not permitted on valves or fittings.
- E. Non-restrained mechanical and push-on joints are not allowed for connections to valves, hydrants, or fittings.
- F. Acceptable ductile iron fittings manufacturers are:
1. Sigma through United States Pipe & Foundry Co. (domestic or foreign)
 2. McWane Cast Iron Pipe Co. (Tyler Union domestic only)
 3. Star Pipe Products (domestic or foreign)
 4. Metalfit, through United States Pipe & Foundry Co. or American Cast Iron Pipe Company.

2.04 JOINTS – ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All gaskets for buried pipe and fittings shall be of styrene butadiene rubber (SBR), unless otherwise required by the Drawings, Section 01011, or as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Anti-rotation T-bolts shall be used on mechanical joints, except where special bolts are supplied with the approved restraint device, and shall be of domestic origin meeting the current provisions of AWWA C111. T-bolts and nuts shall be high-strength, corrosion-resistant low-alloy steel with the characteristics listed in Table 6 of AWWA C111. T-bolts shall be Xylan or FluoroKote #1 (corrosion resistant).
- C. Retainer glands of any style are not acceptable for pipe to pipe joints.
- D. Anchor Couplings: Anchor couplings for anchoring the hydrant valve to pipeline tee's branch and for anchoring the hydrant to the valve shall consist of a plain end mechanical joint pipe with a rotating follower gland, retained by a welded ring, on one or both ends. Anchor couplings shall be installed for each hydrant branch and other locations where shown on the Drawings. Anchor couplings shall be manufactured from Thickness Class 53 ductile iron and shall meet the applicable requirements for both ductile iron pipe and fittings as specified in this section. Standard MJ gaskets as specified herein shall be used with anchor couplings.
- E. Flanged: Flanged joints shall conform to AWWA C110 (for fittings) or AWWA C115 (for pipe) and also to ANSI B16.42 Class 150. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings (including bridge crossings), all exposed ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have flanged joints. Flanged joints are not permitted in underground installations except where exposed within structures or if allowed for tapping sleeves, saddles, and valves as specified in Sections 15150 and/or 15170.
 - 1. Gaskets for all flanged joints shall be 1/8-inch thick, styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or EPDM gaskets. Paper flange gaskets are not permitted.
 - 2. The bolts shall have American Standard heavy unfinished hexagonal head and nut dimensions all as specified in ANSI B18.2. Bolts and nuts shall be threaded in accordance with ASME/ANSI B1.1, Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form) class 2A external and class 2B internal. Material for bolts and nuts shall conform to ASTM A307, 60,000 psi tensile strength, Grade B, unless otherwise specified in Section 01011. Xylan or FluoroKote #1 hex bolts (corrosion resistant) shall be used on any buried flange bolts used with ductile or gray cast iron flanges.
 - 3. Each flange shall be fully compatible with its mating flange.
- F. Connections to existing piping shall comply with Section 15000. When connecting to existing ductile iron pipe, connection shall be made either as described in this section or using couplings in accordance with Section 15130. A restrained mechanical joint solid sleeve as specified above for ductile iron fittings may be used to connect an existing plain spigot end to a new pipe plain spigot end. When connection is to be made to an existing pipe with a joint type not

allowed within this section, the existing pipe shall be cut to a plain spigot end unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

Installation of ductile iron pipe and appurtenances shall be in full accordance with AWWA C600 except as modified herein. Contractor shall follow the provisions of Sections 02210 and 15000, other sections as applicable (including related sections listed in Part 1 above), and all manufacturers' recommendations, in addition to the following requirements:

A. All Joint Types:

Immediately prior to assembly, thoroughly clean the surfaces that the gasket will contact using a bacteria-free solution (bleach, potable water or NSF-61 compliant material).

B. Non-restrained Push-On Joints:

Insert the gasket into the groove in the bell. Apply a sufficient coating of manufacturer approved NSF-61 certified lubricant to the gasket and the spigot end of the pipe before assembling the joint in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements, AWWA C600, and other requirements of this section. The use of improper lubricants can damage gaskets, so ensure that only lubricants approved by the gasket manufacturer are used. Center the spigot end in the bell, and push home the spigot end. The maximum allowable deflection at the joints for push-on joint pipe shall be the lesser of manufacturer's recommendations or as described in the DIPRA Guideline, Installation Guide for Ductile Iron Pipe, as follows:

<u>Size of Pipe</u>	<u>Deflection Angle</u>	<u>Maximum Deflection</u>	
		<u>(18-ft Length)</u>	<u>(20-ft Length)</u>
4" - 12"	5 degrees	19"	21"
14" - 42"	3 degrees	11"	12"
48" - 64"	3 degrees	N/A	12"

C. Restrained Push-On:

Assemble and install the restrained push-on joint with the pipes aligned in the same axis according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Use feeler gauge to check all joints installed with push-on restraining gaskets with integral stainless steel locking segments. Contractor shall not reuse restraining gaskets once a joint is disassembled. Check the retainer ring fastener where present. Unless otherwise directed by the manufacturer, joints shall not be deflected until the joint has been fully assembled and checked for proper assembly; deflection shall not exceed manufacturer's recommended allowances.

D. Restrained Mechanical Joints:

1. Use approved restrained joint device according to Section 15130. Slip the follower gland and gasket over the pipe plain end making sure that the small side of the gasket and lip of the gland face the bell socket. Insert the plain end into the bell socket. Push the gasket into position with fingers only, and seat gasket evenly. Slide gland into position, insert bolts, and tighten nuts by hand. Tighten MJ flange bolts alternately per manufacturer's recommendations to the manufacturer's recommended torque rating or, if not provided, to the following normal torques as specified in AWWA C111 Table A.1:

<u>Bolt Size</u> <u>(inch)</u>	<u>Pipe Nominal</u> <u>Size (inches)</u>	<u>Range of Torque</u> <u>in Foot-Pounds</u>
5/8	3	45 -60
3/4	4 – 24	75 – 90
1	30 – 36	100 – 120
1-1/4	42 – 48	120 - 150

2. Secure restrained joint device to pipe barrel in accordance with Section 15130 and the restraint device manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Ball and Socket Joints:

Assemble and install the ball and socket joint according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Thoroughly clean and lubricate the joint. Check the retainer ring fastener.

F. Pipe Protection

1. Comply with requirements of Section 15000. Lift pipe in accordance with AWWA Standards C600 and manufacturer's recommendations, subject to the restrictions herein and in Section 15000.
2. Protect cement-mortar lining from damage during transportation (off- and on-site), preparation and installation. Transporting or lifting pipe by inserting lifting forks, chains, hooks, or any other device inside the pipe shall not be permitted. No exception shall be made during application of polyethylene encasement or any other time.
3. Protect asphaltic coating from damage during off- and on-site transportation, preparation and installation. Contractor shall not utilize metal chains, steel cable, etc. to lift or transport pipe. Transporting or lifting pipe using forks on construction equipment shall not be permitted unless the pipe is supported on pallets or lumber and lifted indirectly with the forks.
4. Protect pipe from damage from the jacking device (backhoe bucket, pipe jack, etc.) when assembling each pipe joint (i.e. "pushing home" every pipe). Wood or other suitable (non-metallic) material consistent with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations shall be used to push home the pipe.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15120

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to install and test all polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe (**4 inches through 12 inches nominal diameter only**) with ductile-iron-pipe-equivalent outside diameters for water distribution and transmission as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections of the Specifications. Contractor shall furnish and install all required pipe restraint components and other related components that are not furnished by the Owner. Refer to Sections 01000, 01011 and 01075 for materials to be furnished by the Owner.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, installation instructions, and certifications for all products furnished under this section in accordance with Section 01300.
- B. Required certifications include those specified under Quality Assurance below.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. PVC pipe shall meet the minimum quality requirements by conforming to the below-referenced AWWA/ANSI standards as modified herein. PVC pipe will be accepted on the basis of the Manufacturer's certification that the materials conform to this section.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to sample and test these materials subsequent to delivery at the project site.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting

- G. Section 02558 Identification/Location Guide
- H. Section 15000 Piping - General Provisions
- I. Section 15020 Disinfecting Pipelines
- J. Section 15025 Flushing and Cleaning Pipelines
- K. Section 15030 Pressure and Leakage Tests
- L. Section 15105 Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
- M. Section 15130 Piping Specialties
- N. 15150 Gate Valves
- O. Section 15170 Tapping Sleeves, Saddles, and Valves
- P. Section 15180 Fire Hydrants
- Q. Section 15185 Abandonment of Mains and Hydrants
- R. Section 15190 Air Valves, Blow-off Assemblies and Sampling Taps
- S. Section 15200 Service Lines

1.05 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. ASTM D1784 - Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
- B. ASTM D2122 - Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
- C. ASTM D2152 Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Molded Fittings by Acetone Immersion
- D. ASTM D2241 – Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
- E. ASTM D2412 - Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading

- F. ASTM D2855 – Standard Practice for Making Solvent Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
- G. ASTM F412 - Standard Terminology Relating to Plastic Piping Systems
- H. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- I. ASTM F1668 - Standard Guide for Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe
- J. AWWA C605 - Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- K. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Transmission and Distribution
- L. AWWA Manual M23 -- PVC Pipe - Design and Installation
- M. NSF/ANSI 14 Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials
- N. NSF/ANSI 61 Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
- O. Plastic Pipe Institute TR-2, PVC Range Composition Listing of Qualified Ingredients

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. No foreign-manufactured pipe shall be allowed. All pipe and restraints shall be produced solely in the United States.
- B. PVC pipe shall be used where shown on the Drawings, specified in Section 01075, listed in the Bid “Schedule of Prices” and Bid Tab, or where otherwise approved by the Engineer and Owner.
- C. All materials that come in contact with potable water, including lubricants, shall be evaluated, tested, and certified for conformance with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

2.02 PIPE MATERIALS

- A. All PVC pipe shall be PVC 1120 pressure pipe made from clean, virgin class 12454 PVC compound conforming to resin specification ASTM D1784 with outside diameter dimensions of cast iron pipe and shall conform to all applicable requirements of ASTM D1784 and D2241. The PVC compounds shall be treated or certified suitable for potable water products by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) Testing Laboratory (NSF Standard No. 61). All PVC pipe shall be blue in color.

- B. PVC pipe 4 inch through 12 inch nominal size shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900. When AWWA C900 conflicts with the listed ASTM standards, the requirements of AWWA C900 shall prevail.
- C. Pipe Class: All PVC pipe installed shall be DR 14 (305 psi Pressure Class per AWWA C900) unless otherwise indicated in this section, on the Drawings and/or in Section 01011. In no case shall PVC pipe with a wall thickness less than DR 14 be permitted. The pipe shall be capable of withstanding the overburden pressure determined by the depth of burial in field. When Certa-Lok™ restrained joint C900 PVC pipe is installed by horizontal directional drilling method, it shall be DR 14 (305 psi Pressure Class per AWWA C900) unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or specified in Section 01011. PVC pipe pressure classes were increased in the latest revision of AWWA C900; however, American Water does not allow pipe in its system to be fully subject to the revised Pressure Class pressures in AWWA C900 latest revision. DR 14 shall not be subjected to working pressures exceeding 200 psi.
- D. Minimum pipe stiffness (F/dY) at 5% deflection shall be as follows when tested in accordance with D2241:
1. DR 14 pipe: 914 psi for all sizes
- E. The pipe shall be designed to pass a quick burst test pressure of 985 psi (DR 14 pipe) applied in 60 to 70 seconds when tested in accordance with ASTM D1599, as referenced in ASTM D2241.
- F. Standard laying lengths shall be 20-feet (±1 inch). Random lengths of not more than 15% of the total footage of each size may be shipped in lieu of the standard lengths. Reruns of reclaimed material shall not be accepted.
- G. The pipe shall have bell and spigot ends with push-on, O-ring rubber gasket, compression type joints conforming to the requirements of ASTM 2672. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F477 for high-head (>50 ft.) applications in all respects.
- H. Restrained Joint Pipe: Appropriate restraint shall be provided at all fittings and valves and at other locations as shown on the Drawings or required in Section 01011. PVC pipe-to-pipe joints shall be restrained using an external restraint harness as specified in Section 15130. Gaskets utilizing integral locking segments such as Field-Lok gaskets are not permitted for use with PVC pipe. Certa-Lok™ restrained joint C900 pipe may be used where restrained joint pipe is required, including horizontal directional drilling applications where allowed by Section 02458 and approved by the Engineer. Restrained joint PVC pipe shall utilize couplings with high-strength, flexible thermoplastic splines, which shall be inserted into mating, precision-machined full-circumferential grooves in the pipe and coupling to provide full 360-degree restraint with evenly distributed loading. Couplings shall be designed for use at or above the pressure class of the pipe and shall incorporate twin elastomeric sealing gaskets meeting the requirements of ASTM F477. Joints shall meet the zero leakage test requirements of ASTM D3139. The pipe, couplings, and locking splines shall be completely non-metallic

and interchangeable; and the complete restrained joint pipe system shall meet all requirements of AWWA C900. Restrained joint "sweeps" shall not be used.

I. Fittings

No PVC fittings (including "sweeps") shall be permitted. All fittings for PVC pipe 4" diameter and larger shall be mechanical joint ductile iron fittings connected to PVC pipe with mechanical joint restraint devices as specified in Section 15130, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Concrete thrust blocks shall be installed where shown on the Drawings.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

Acceptable PVC pipe manufacturers are:

- A. JM Eagle, Inc.
5200 West Century Boulevard
Los Angeles, CA 90045
(800) 621-4404
www.jmeagle.com
- B. North American Pipe Corporation
2801 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 600
Houston, TX 77056
(713) 840-7473
www.northamericanpipe.com
- C. Diamond Plastics Corporation
1212 Johnstown Road
Grand Island, NE 68803
(800) PVC-PIPE
www.dpcpipe.com
- D. Northern Pipe Products
1302 39th Street NW
Fargo, ND 58102
800-747-7655
www.northernpipe.com
- E. Sanderson Pipe
875 International Boulevard
Clarksville, TN 37040
800-669-3553
www.sandersonpipe.com
- F. Vulcan Plastics, a division of Consolidated Pipe & Supply Company Inc.
1205 Hilltop Parkway
Birmingham, AL 35204
800-467-7261
www.consolidatedpipe.com

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 PACKAGING, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. The manufacturer shall ensure that the interior of all pipe is clean and install plastic cleanliness plugs in all pipes to keep the pipe interiors clean or cover adequately to prevent dust or truck exhaust from entering pipes.
- B. Sections of pipe having been discovered with cuts or gouges in excess of 10% of the pipe wall thickness shall not be used.
- C. Any section of pipe showing a crack or which has received a blow that may have caused an incident fracture, even though no such fracture is visible, shall be marked as rejected and removed at once from the work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

Except as modified herein, installation of PVC pipe shall be in full accordance with AWWA C605, AWWA Manual M23, and the Uni-Bell "Handbook of PVC Pipe Design and Construction." In the event of conflicting requirements or guidelines within these referenced publications, the requirements of AWWA C605 shall prevail. Contractor shall also follow the provisions of Sections 02210 and 15000, other sections as applicable, and all manufacturers' recommendations, in addition to the following requirements:

- A. Assemble pipe using the following types of joints:
 - 1. Gasketed bell joint – Integral with the pipe,
 - 2. Gasketed coupling – A double gasketed coupling as specified in Section 15130, or
 - 3. Restrained mechanical joint (for pipe to fitting and pipe to valve joints only) – As specified in Section 15105.
 - 4. Restrained Joint: Coupling – Joints for restrained joint PVC pipe (Certa-Lok™) shall be as specified in Article 2.02 above.
- B. Assemble push-on joints in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Assemble mechanical joints in accordance with the fitting and restraint manufacturers' recommendations.
- C. Do not remove factory installed gaskets. Keep the joint free of dirt, sand, grit, grease or any foreign material. Apply NSF certified lubricant when assembling gasketed joints in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's requirements. The use of improper lubricants can damage gaskets.
- D. Good pipe alignment is essential for proper joint assembly. Align the spigot to the bell and insert the spigot into the bell until it contacts the gasket uniformly. Do not swing or "stab" the joint; that is, do not suspend the pipe and swing it into the bell. The spigot end of the pipe is marked by the manufacturer to indicate the

proper depth of insertion, and Contractor shall use extreme caution to avoid over-inserting pipe into the bell.

- E. Protect pipe from damage when assembling (“pushing home”) pipe joints. Wood or other suitable (non-metallic) material consistent with the pipe manufacturer’s recommendations shall be used as a cushion while pushing home the pipe. Avoid metal to plastic contact. Neither deflection of PVC pipe joints nor bending of PVC pipe are permitted. All angles shall be made with proper fittings.
- F. PVC pipe shall not be installed with less than 3 feet of cover. DR 14 PVC pipe shall not be installed with more than 30 feet of cover.
- G. Pressure testing of DR 14 PVC pipe shall not exceed 305 psi.
- H. Only ductile iron fittings per specification 15105 may be used with PVC pipe. PVC fittings are not permitted. See detail drawings and Section 15130 for transitions between different pipe materials.
- I. Research has documented that certain pipe materials (such as polyvinyl chloride, polyethylene, and polybutylene) and certain elastomers (such as those used in gasket material) may be subject to permeation by lower-molecular weight organic solvents or petroleum products. Products specified in this section shall only be installed in soils that are free of both petroleum products and organic solvents. If during the course of pipeline installation, the Contractor identifies or suspects the presence of petroleum products or any unknown chemical substance in the native soil, Contractor shall stop installing pipe in the area of suspected contamination and notify the Engineer immediately. Contractor shall not resume installing piping in the area of suspected contamination until direction is provided by the Engineer.
- J. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or indicated in Section 01011, PVC pipe shall not be installed at sites where frequent excavation can be anticipated in the vicinity of the pipe (including treatment plant and booster station sites), where the pipeline is laid on a river channel bottom, or with less than 3 feet of cover over the top of pipe. PVC pipe shall not be installed in any circumstance with less than 3 feet or more than 30 feet of cover over the crown of the pipe. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or approved in writing by the Engineer.

3.03 TAPPING

- A. Use a tapping sleeve or saddle in accordance with Section 15170 and/or 15200 (as appropriate).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15125

HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PIPE

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to provide and test all high density polyethylene (HDPE) pressure pipe and fittings (4 inches through 48 inches nominal diameter) with ductile-iron-pipe-equivalent outside diameters for water distribution and transmission as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section and related sections of the Specifications. This section shall also apply to installation of HDPE water mains smaller than 4-inch diameter to the extent applicable (materials for HDPE pipe smaller than 4-inch diameter are specified in Section 15200). Contractor shall furnish and install all required pipe, pipe restraint components, and other related components. HDPE pipe will not be furnished by the Owner. Refer to Sections 01000, 01011 and 01075 for materials to be furnished by the Owner.
- B. When water mains smaller than 4-inch diameter are required, high density polyethylene pipe in accordance with Section 15200 shall be used.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, installation instructions, certifications and other required submittals for all products furnished under this section in accordance with Section 01300.
- B. The following product data is required from the pipe manufacturer:
 - 1. Pipe Size
 - 2. Dimensionality
 - 3. Pressure Class
 - 4. Color
 - 5. Recommended Minimum Bending Radius
 - 6. Recommended Maximum Safe Pull Force (if pipe will be used for directional drilling, pipe bursting, or other trenchless installation method)
 - 7. Certificate of compliance from the pipe manufacturer that the product pipe is in compliance with Project requirements.
- C. Submit fusion method(s), quality control procedures, and documentation for fusion process.
- D. Fusion Technicians Certifications: Submit required certifications, including those specified under Quality Assurance below and all proposed fusion technicians'

applicable certifications and qualifications. Fusion Technicians' Certifications shall have been completed within the past two years.

- E. Submit verification by the pipe manufacturer that the Contractor has been trained in the proper method of handling, joining, and installing the new pipe (including installation by directional drilling and/or pipe bursting where applicable). Contractor shall have satisfactorily performed a minimum of five (5) equivalent projects throughout the past five years.
- F. POST-CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTALS

A fusion technician's joint report of as-recorded data for every fusion joint performed on the project, including joints that were rejected, shall be provided by the Contractor and/or fusion provider and shall also be supplied to the pipe supplier or manufacturer promptly upon request. Specific requirements of the fusion technician's joint report shall include:

1. Pipe Size and Thickness
2. Machine Size
3. Fusion Technician Identification
4. Job Identification
5. Fusion Joint Number
6. Fusion, Heating, and Drag Pressure Settings
7. Heat Plate Temperature
8. Time Stamp
9. Heating and Cool Down Time of Fusion
10. Ambient Temperature.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. HDPE pipe and fittings shall meet the minimum quality requirements by conforming to the below-referenced AWWA/ANSI and ASTM standards as modified herein. HDPE pipe and fittings will be accepted on the basis of the Manufacturer's certification that the materials conform to this section.
- B. The certification for HDPE fittings shall list a fitting description, quantity, bare fitting weight, source, and applicable AWWA standard (C906). The certification shall accompany each delivery of the material to the project site.
- C. Owner and Engineer reserve the right to witness pipe manufacturing at the manufacturer's facility where the pipe to be provided for the Work will be produced. Owner and Engineer reserve the right to inspect, sample, and test these materials subsequent to delivery at the project site. Such inspections shall in no way relieve the manufacturer of the responsibilities to provide products that comply with the applicable standards and this section. Should the Engineer wish to witness the manufacture of specific pipes, the manufacturer shall provide the Engineer with adequate advance notice of when and where the production of

those specific pipes will take place. Approval of the products or tests is not implied by the Engineer's decision not to inspect the manufacturing, testing, or finished pipes.

- D. HDPE pipe shall be fused only by certified fusion technicians, as documented by the pipe supplier or manufacturer, by the fusion machine manufacturer, or by other documentation acceptable to the Engineer. The fusion equipment operator shall be fully trained in the use of the respective equipment.
- E. Owner and Engineer reserve the right to perform onsite card checks for fusion technicians' qualifications and to stop any fusion work being performed by personnel unable to promptly provide documentation of the required qualifications.
- F. For HDPE installations 16-inch diameter and larger, Contractor shall, upon request by the Owner or Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Owner, arrange for the pipe manufacturer's field representative to be on-site during installation of HDPE to oversee the fabrication of five (5) butt fusion joints for each work crew installing this type of joint.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- G. Section 02350 Pipe Bursting of Water Mains
- H. Section 02458 Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD)
- I. Section 02558 Identification/Location Guide
- J. Section 15000 Piping - General Provisions
- K. Section 15020 Disinfecting Pipelines
- L. Section 15025 Flushing and Cleaning Pipelines
- M. Section 15030 Pressure and Leakage Tests
- N. Section 15105 Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
- O. Section 15130 Piping Specialties

- P. Section 15150 Gate Valves
- Q. Section 15155 Butterfly Valves
- R. Section 15170 Tapping Sleeves, Saddles, and Valves
- S. Section 15180 Fire Hydrants
- T. Section 15185 Abandonment of Mains and Hydrants
- U. Section 15190 Air Valves, Blow-off Assemblies and Sampling Taps
- V. Section 15200 Service Lines

1.05 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
- B. ASTM D790 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
- C. ASTM: D1238 - Standard Test Method for Melt Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer
- D. ASTM D1505 - Standard Test Method for Density of Plastics by the Density-Gradient Technique
- E. ASTM D2774 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
- F. ASTM D2837 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining Hydrostatic Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials or Pressure Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Products
- G. ASTM D3261 - Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
- H. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
- I. ASTM F412 - Standard Terminology Relating to Plastic Piping Systems

- J. ASTM F714 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
- K. ASTM F1055 - Standard Specification for Electrofusion Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter Controlled Polyethylene and Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe and Tubing
- L. ASTM F1473 - Standard Test Method for North Tensile Test to Measure the Resistance to Slow Crack Growth of Polyethylene Pipes and Resins
- M. ASTM F1290 - Standard Practice for Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
- N. ASTM F1668 - Standard Guide for Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe
- O. ASTM F2206 - Standard Specification for Fabricated Fittings of Butt-Fused Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Fittings, Sheet Stock, Plate Stock or Block Stock
- P. ASTM F2620 - Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
- Q. Plastic Pipe Institute TN 34 - Installation Guidelines For Electrofusion Couplings 14" and Larger
- R. AWWA C906 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 In. Through 65 In. (100 mm Through 1,650 mm), for Waterworks
- S. AWWA Manual M55 - PE Pipe Design and Installation
- T. Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI) "Handbook of Polyethylene Pipe"
- U. PPI TR-33 – Generic Butt Fusion Joining Procedure for Field Joining of Polyethylene Pipe
- V. NSF/ANSI 14 Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
- W. NSF/ANSI 61 Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
- X. NSF/ANSI 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. No foreign-manufactured items provided under this section shall be allowed. All pipe, fittings, saddles, and other HDPE appurtenances shall be produced solely in the United States.
- B. HDPE pipe shall be used where shown on the Drawings and may be used where approved by the Engineer. HDPE pipe shall be used both for pipe bursting

applications installed in accordance with Section 02350 and for horizontal directional drilling applications installed in accordance with Section 02458 unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, specified in Section 01011 or 01075, listed in the Schedule of Prices, or otherwise approved by the Engineer and Owner.

- C. The nominal pipe diameter shall be as specified on the Contract Drawings. HDPE pipe sizes shall be nominal diameters of 4", 6", 8", 12", 16", 20", 24", 30", 36", 42", or 48" only with outside diameters conforming to ductile iron pipe sizes (DIPS). HDPE pipe size shall be selected to provide the required inside diameter, which may require pipe to be upsized, at the Engineer's direction, to the next size listed above when HDPE pipe is used in place of ductile iron or PVC pipe.
- D. HDPE fittings shall not be used except for saddles, adapters and temporary caps as specified below. All other fittings shall be ductile iron.
- E. All materials that come in contact with potable water, including lubricants, shall be evaluated, tested, and certified for conformance with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

2.02 HDPE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. All HDPE pipe and fittings shall fully meet the requirements of AWWA C906 and shall be made from the same virgin resin meeting the requirements of the Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI) material designation PE 3408/3608 or PE 4710 (where PE 4710 is required on the Drawings, in Section 01011, and/or in Section 01075, PE 3408/3608 shall not be permitted) with an ATSM D3350 minimum cell classification of PE 345464C. A higher number cell classification limit which gives a desirable higher primary property per ASTM D3350 may be submitted for approval by the Engineer and, if approved, may be used at no extra cost to the Owner.
- B. The pipe and fittings shall contain no recycled compound except for rework material generated in the manufacturer's own plant that has the same cell classification as the material to which it is being added. The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and free of visible cracks, holes, voids, foreign inclusions, or other defects that may affect the wall integrity.
- C. The material shall have a minimum Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB) of 1,600 psi (11.03 MPA) at 73 degrees F per ASTM D 2837. The material shall be black with minimum 2% carbon black for ultraviolet protection. Permanent identification of water piping service shall be provided by co-extruding longitudinal blue stripes into the pipe outside surface at no less than two locations around the pipe's circumference, so at least one stripe is visible from any angle. The striping material shall be the same material as the pipe material except for color, which shall be blue. Stripes printed or painted on the outside surface shall not be acceptable.
- D. All HDPE pipe and fittings shall be minimum Pressure Class 160 psi with wall thickness not less than dimension ratio (DR) 11, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified in Section 01011, 02458 or this section. However, all HDPE pipe installed with more than 20 feet of cover and all HDPE pipe installed

by pipe bursting methods shall be minimum Pressure Class 200 psi and wall thickness not less than DR 9.0, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified in Section 02350 or 01011. HDPE pipe shall not be subjected to working pressures exceeding the pipe's Pressure Class.

- E. HDPE elbows/bends, tees, and crosses are not allowed.

2.03 FITTINGS, SADDLES, ADAPTERS AND TEMPORARY CAPS

- A. Plain end butt fused mechanical joint adapter fittings shall be used when joining polyethylene pipe to valves, ductile iron fittings, or other pipe materials. Butt fusion fittings shall comply with ASTM D3261. When using a butt-fused adapter, a Type 316 stainless steel stiffener shall be used.
- B. Butt fused IPS to DIPS adapters shall be used to connect DIPS-size HDPE pipe to IPS-size HDPE pipe.
- C. Saddles for branch/service connections 2-inch diameter and smaller shall be conventional fusion type, side fusion (sidewall fused) tapping saddles in conformance with ASTM D1598, D1599, and AWWA C906, rated for at least 200 psi working pressure with NSF-61- and NSF-372-compliant female threaded brass alloy insert per AWWA C800 (CC threads unless otherwise specified in Section 01011) to receive a corporation stop. Saddle branch shall be PE 3408/3608 or PE 4710 HDPE per ASTM D3350 with cell classification 345454C or higher. A Type 304 or 316 stainless steel compression ring shall be provided around the outer diameter of the branch outlet opposing the threaded insert.
- D. HDPE branch saddles for 3-inch diameter branch/service connections shall be conventional fusion or electrofusion type as directed and/or approved by the Owner or Engineer. 3-inch saddles shall be DR 11 or DR 9 PE 3408/3608 or PE 4710 with a pressure rating that equals or exceeds the water main Pressure Class. No HDPE saddles shall be permitted for branch/service connections larger than 3-inch.
- E. Electrofusion fittings, couplings, and saddles shall only be used where permitted by the Engineer and shall not be permitted for use with HDD. Electrofusion fittings shall comply with ASTM F1055.
- F. Mechanical (compression) fittings and couplings shall be as specified in Sections 15105 and 15130 and shall use gaskets and restraining devices specifically designed for, or tested and found to be acceptable for, use with polyethylene pipe. Type 316 stainless steel stiffeners shall be utilized in the HDPE pipe with all mechanical joint (compression) ductile iron fittings, couplings, and valves. Compression-type HDPE or PVC fittings shall not be used. T-bolts and nuts shall be high-strength, corrosion-resistant low-alloy steel with the characteristics listed in Table 6 of AWWA C111. T-bolts shall be Xylan or FluoroKote #1 (corrosion resistant). Other bolts and nuts shall be as specified in Section 15130.

2.04 PIPE ROLLERS

- A. Pipe rollers shall be designed for the purpose of supporting and guiding pipe with minimal friction.
- B. Pipe rollers shall be of sufficient size to fully support the weight of the pipe during handling and installation and shall not damage the pipe in any way. Spacing shall be as recommended by the HDPE pipe manufacturer and shall prevent pipe abrasions and additional stress on the piping.

2.05 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS—HDPE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Performance Pipe
A Division of Chevron Phillips Chemical Company
5085 West Park Blvd., Suite 500
P.O. Box 269006
Plano, Texas 75093
- B. JM Eagle
5200 West Century Boulevard
Los Angeles, California 90045
- C. WL Plastics Corporation Corporation
3575 Lone Start Circle, Suite 300
Fort Worth, TX 76177
- D. Poly-Cam (Series 415 side fusion saddles only)
1101 McKinley St.
Anoka, MN 55303
- E. ISCO Industries (adapters and fittings only*)
926 Baxter Ave.
Louisville, KY 40204
*Pipe manufactured by Performance Pipe or JM Eagle may be supplied through ISCO.
- F. Georg Fischer Central Plastics LLC Pipe & Fabricated Products (formerly Independent Pipe Products Inc.) (adapters and fittings only)
39605 Independence
Shawnee, OK 74804
- G. Nupi Americans Inc. (adapters and fittings only)
1511 Superior Way
Houston, TX 77039
- H. Improved Piping Products, Inc. (adapters and fittings only)
4311 Director Drive
San Antonio, TX 78219

- I. Improved Piping Products, Inc. (adapters and fittings only)
4311 Director Drive
San Antonio, TX 78219

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 PACKAGING, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. The manufacturer shall ensure that the interior of all pipe is clean and install plastic cleanliness plugs in all pipes to keep the pipe interiors clean or cover adequately to prevent dust or truck exhaust from entering pipes.
- B. Contractor shall take care not to damage any HDPE pipe. All pipes shall be visually inspected for gouges. Gouges in excess of ten percent (10%) of the pipe wall thickness are considered excessive and are not acceptable. In areas where excessive gouges or other damage is present, the affected pipe section shall be cut out and removed. The remaining, undamaged portions of the pipe shall be rejoined by butt fusion to make a continuous section.

3.02 PIPE INSTALLATION

Installation of HDPE pipe and fittings shall be in full accordance with AWWA Manual M55, except as modified herein. Contractor shall follow the provisions of Sections 02210, 02350, 02458, and 15000; other sections as applicable; and all manufacturers' recommendations, in addition to the following requirements:

- A. Trenching, bedding, and backfilling shall be comply with Section 02210. Trenching shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D2774.
- B. Unless authorized in writing by the Engineer on a case-by-case basis, changes in direction shall be accomplished by bending the pipe in lieu of installing a fitting, subject to approval by the Engineer. Maximum pipe bending radius shall be in conformance with AWWA Manual M55 and the manufacturer's recommendation for the specific diameter and dimension ratio (DR) of the pipe. The following table shows minimum bending radius based upon the allowable strain of the pipe wall. Potential flow restrictions, surge and other non-trench stability and pipe strain issues may reduce the values shown here per the Engineer's and/or manufacturer's recommendations. The minimum bend radius multiplier determines the minimum (cold) radius of the pipe curvature, which is calculated by multiplying the outside diameter of the pipe by the multiplier for the appropriate DR used. Bending radius allowed by the manufacturer can vary, so Contractor shall verify the multiplier with the manufacturer prior to ordering the pipe. In no case shall the installed radius be less than 125% of the manufacturer's permitted bending radius.

<u>PE pipe Dimension Ratio (DR)</u>	<u>Minimum Bending Radius Multiplier*</u>
11.0	25 times pipe O.D.
9.0	20 times pipe O.D.

*When installed by HDD, minimum bending radius shall be as specified in Section 02458.

- C. The HDPE pipe shall be continuously or partially supported on rollers or other Engineer-approved friction-decreasing implements during joining and installation, such that the pipe is not over-stressed or critically abraded prior to or during installation. A sufficient quantity of rollers or other approved implements, spaced per the pipe manufacturer's guidelines, shall be used to assure adequate support and resist excessive sagging of the pipe during installation. Contractor shall ensure that pipe is not permitted to slide sideways on the rollers or other implements.
- D. Tracer wires shall be installed with the HDPE pipe as specified in Section 02458 and 02558.
- E. HDPE pipe shall not be employed with directional drilling through rock or other abrasive conditions unless it is encased and only with approval of the Engineer.
- F. Research has documented that certain pipe materials (such as polyethylene, polybutylene, polyvinyl chloride, and asbestos cement) and certain elastomers, such as used in jointing gaskets and packing glands, may be subject to permeation by lower-molecular weight organic solvents or petroleum products. Products supplied in this section shall only be installed in soils that are free of both petroleum products and organic solvents. If during the course of pipeline installation the Contractor identifies or suspects the presence of petroleum products or any unknown chemical substance in the native soil, Contractor shall stop installing piping in the area of suspected contamination and notify the Engineer immediately. Contractor shall not resume installing piping in the area of suspected contamination until direction is provided by the Engineer.
- G. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or indicated in Section 01011, HDPE pipe shall not be installed at sites where frequent excavation can be anticipated in the vicinity of the pipe (including treatment plant and booster station sites) or where the pipeline is laid on a river channel bottom (except when installed by HDD). HDPE pipe shall not be installed in any circumstance with less than 3 feet or more than 25 feet of cover over the crown of the pipe.

3.03 PIPE AND FITTING JOINING

- A. All HDPE pipe joining shall be by butt fusion procedures. Electrofusion shall be used only as permitted by the Engineer. Service connections shall be as specified in Article 3.04 below.
- B. HDPE pipe thermal butt fusion welding is to be performed in accordance with the Plastic Pipe Institute "Handbook of Polyethylene Pipe," Polyethylene Joining Procedures, and 49 CFR 192, Subpart F, latest edition.

- C. Butt fusion and electrofusion procedures shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements herein. Surfaces must be clean and dry before joining. The wall thicknesses of the adjoining pipes shall have the same DR at the point of fusion unless a specific fitting is specified.
- D. Each butt-fused joint shall be precisely aligned and shall have uniform roll back beads resulting from the use of proper temperature and pressure. The joint interior surfaces shall be smooth. Internal bead projections shall not be greater than 3/16-inch, or they shall be removed. The fused joint shall be watertight. The tensile strength at yield of the butt-fusion joints shall not be less than that of the pipe. A specimen of pipe cut across the butt-fusion joint shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D-638.
- E. Only appropriately sized and outfitted fusion machines that have been approved by the pipe manufacturer shall be used for the fusion process. Fusion machines must incorporate the following properties, including the following elements:
 - 1. HEAT PLATE - Heat plates shall be in good condition with no deep gouges or scratches. Plates shall be clean and free of any debris or contamination. Heater controls shall function properly; cord and plug shall be in good condition. The appropriately sized heat plate shall be capable of maintaining a uniform and consistent heat profile and temperature for the size of pipe being fused, per the pipe manufacturer's guidelines.
 - 2. CARRIAGE – Carriage shall travel smoothly with no binding at less than 50 psi. Jaws shall be in good condition with proper inserts for the pipe size being fused. Insert pins shall be installed with no interference to carriage travel.
 - 3. GENERAL MACHINE - Overview of machine body shall yield no obvious defects, missing parts, or potential safety issues during fusion.
 - 4. DATA LOGGING DEVICE - The current version of the pipe manufacturer's recommended and compatible software shall be used. Data logging device operations and maintenance manual shall be with the unit at all times. If fusing for extended periods of time, an independent 110V power source shall be available to extend battery life.
- F. Integrity of heating plate in the fusion equipment shall be checked a minimum of twice per each 8 hour work shift for temperature uniformity.
- G. Other equipment specifically required for the fusion process shall include the following:
 - 1. Pipe rollers shall be used for support of pipe to either side of the machine
 - 2. A weather protection canopy that allows full machine motion of the heat plate, fusion assembly and carriage shall be provided for fusion in inclement and /or windy weather.
 - 3. Fusion machine operations and maintenance manual shall be kept with the fusion machine at all times.
 - 4. Facing blades shall be appropriate for cutting HDPE pipe.

H. JOINT RECORDING

1. Butt fusion equipment shall be equipped with a Datalogger. Records of each weld (including, as a minimum, heater temperature, fusion pressure, and a graph of the fusion cycle) shall be appropriately identified and provided to the Engineer daily.
 2. Each fusion joint shall be recorded and logged by an electronic monitoring device (data logger) connected to the fusion machine. The fusion data logging and joint report shall be generated by software developed specifically for the butt-fusion of thermoplastic pipe. The software shall register and/or record the parameters required by the pipe manufacturer and these Specifications. Data not logged by the data logger shall be recorded manually and be included in the Fusion Technician's joint report.
- I. Electrofusion reports of each weld shall be appropriately identified and provided to the Engineer. The reports shall include, as a minimum, the fusion date, time, ambient temperature, fitting type and size, user ID, and the manufacturer of the part.
- J. Quality Control of HDPE fusion process (both butt fusion and electrofusion, as applicable) shall be adhered to and monitored by Contractor with all related documentation submitted to the Engineer.
- K. All fused joints will be subject to acceptance by the Engineer prior to pipe installation. All defective joints shall be cut out and replaced at no cost to the Owner. Any section of the pipe with a gash, blister, abrasion, nick, scar, or other deleterious fault greater in depth than ten percent (10%) of the wall thickness shall not be used and must be removed from the site. However, a defective area of the pipe may be cut out and the joint fused in accordance with the procedures stated above. In addition, if in the opinion of the Engineer any section of pipe has other defects, including those hereinafter listed, that may indicate damaged, improperly manufactured, faulty, or substandard pipe, said pipe shall be discarded or returned to the manufacturer and not used. Defects warranting pipe rejection include the following: concentrated ridges, discoloration, excessive spot roughness, and pitting; insufficient or variable wall thickness; pipe damage from bending, crushing, stretching or other stress; pipe damage that impacts the pipe strength, the intended use, the internal diameter of the pipe, internal roughness characteristics; or any other defect of manufacturing or handling.
- L. Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Owner and Engineer, mechanical (compression) fittings shall be used only when joining polyethylene materials to other piping materials or valves and shall be installed as specified in Sections 15105 and 15130. Blocking must be provided at changes in direction for any mechanical fittings.

M. ELECTROFUSION

1. Electrofusion joining shall be done in accordance with the fitting and pipe manufacturers' recommended procedures and ASTM F 1290 and PPI TN 34. The process of electrofusion requires an electricity source, a transformer (commonly called an electrofusion box) that has wire leads, a method to read

electronically (by laser or otherwise) input from the barcode of the fitting, and a fitting that is compatible with the type of electrofusion box used. The electrofusion box shall be capable of reading and storing the input parameters and the fusion results for later download to a record file.

2. Qualification of the fusion technician shall be demonstrated by evidence of electrofusion training within the past year on the equipment to be utilized for this application. For a pipe surface to be properly prepared for electrofusion, the outer layer or "skin" of the pipe shall be removed to expose a clean, virgin pipe material. This can be achieved by using one of several types of approved scraping tools. Wood rasps or metal files are not acceptable methods. It is very important to note that abrasive materials, such as sandpaper or emery cloth, should never be used in place of a scraping tool. A minimum of 0.007 to 0.010 inch of the pipe's surface material shall be removed during the scraping process in order to expose a clean virgin material. The pipe surface shall be clean and free from any type of contaminants that may be spread before scraping begins. Should the pipe surface be contaminated with dirt, mud or drilling fluids before scraping, plain water shall be used to remove the surface level of these contaminants. However, water shall not be used to clean the pipe surfaces once the virgin material has been exposed. In those instances, a minimum 70% isopropyl alcohol concentration, with no additional additives, shall be used as a cleaning agent. For applications where a fitting will be moved around on the pipe, such as a repair application where a coupling will be pushed completely over one end of the pipe, the pipe shall be scraped for the entire length of the coupling to prevent a clean fitting from being contaminated by unscraped pipe.
 3. Marks may be made on the outer surface of the pipe as a visual aid to help indicate the required scraper coverage. Marks made on the pipe shall not be made with a "grease pencil" or other type of petroleum based marker that will leave a contaminant behind.
 4. Care shall be taken to ensure that the polyethylene pipe is not out-of-round before attempting the electrofusion process. Out of round pipe shall be removed or corrected in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's instructions.
 5. All pipe that shall be fitted with electrofusion couplings shall be restrained or sufficiently supported on each side of the pipe to restrict movement during the fusion and cooling process and alleviate or eliminate sources of stress and/or strain until both the fusion cycle and the cooling cycle are completed. Electrofused fittings shall be cooled for the time required by the manufacturer.
 6. Electrofusion fittings shall only be re-fused in the event of an input power interruption, i.e. fusion leads were detached during fusion, generator runs out of fuel, processor malfunction, or other circumstance that results in processor input power interruption.
- N. Polyethylene pipe shall be joined to ductile iron pipe by the use of butt-fused mechanical joint adapters as specified in Part 2. When using a butt-fused adapter to connect to a valve or to another pipe material, a Type 316 stainless steel stiffener shall be used.

- O. Flange adapters, when required, shall be butt fused to the polyethylene pipe and shall use Type 316 stainless steel stiffener rings. Flange bolts must span the entire width of the flange joint, and provide sufficient thread length to fully engage the nut. MJ Adapter kit shall include HDPE anchor fitting, standard rubber gasket, extra length corrosion resistant T-bolts, internal Type 316 stainless steel stiffener, and C-153 (2"-12") or C-110 (14"-24") heavy body ductile iron gland ring.

3.04 SERVICE CONNECTIONS AND TAPPING

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the Contract Drawings, no mechanical service saddles or taps are permitted on HDPE pipe without written approval by the Owner.
- B. Side-fusion (sidewall fused) polyethylene hot tapping saddles shall be provided for each 2-inch nominal diameter and smaller branch/service connection to HDPE mains as specified in Part 2 above, and branch saddles for 3-inch branch/service connections to HDPE mains shall be provided as specified in Part 2 above. HDPE main shall be tapped with a tapping tool or machine that meets the pipe and saddle manufacturers' requirements. Installation of sidewall fused polyethylene saddles and HDPE branch saddles shall be in accordance with AWWA Manual M55, PPI TR-33, ASTM F2620 and shall be by the conventional saddle fusion method unless otherwise approved in writing by the Owner.
- C. Connections to new mains larger than 3-inch nominal diameter shall be made with ductile iron tees in accordance with Section 15105 and 15130.
- D. For connections larger than 3-inch nominal diameter to existing HDPE mains, mechanical clamps or tapping sleeves or saddles designed for HDPE pipe (of the correct outside diameter) and meeting the requirements of Section 15170 shall be used unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings and/or specified in Section 01011 and/or 01075.

3.05 ANCHOR RESTRAINTS

- A. Concrete anchor collars located at each end of the watermain shall be provided.

3.06 TESTING

- A. Pressure testing shall be conducted in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommended procedures and Section 15030, or as otherwise recommended in writing by the Engineer.
- B. Stream Crossings shall be pressure testing prior to chlorination and disinfection.

- C. A ¾-inch NPT test nipple and plug shall be provided on each tapping saddle to allow pre-testing of the saddle assembly before making the tap.
- D. Any third party inspections will be paid for by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15130

PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to provide the various miscellaneous piping specialties addressed herein as indicated on the Drawings; as specified within this section and Sections 01011, 02210, and 15000; and as required to provide a complete, operational installation that fulfills the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall furnish all piping specialties that are not furnished by the Owner. Refer to Sections 01000, 01011, and 01075 for materials to be furnished by the Owner.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This section is intended to supplement the other sections of the Specifications, and the items covered in this section are directly related to work specified in the related sections. All work specified in this section shall also comply fully with all other applicable sections, such as 15000, 15105, 15120, 15125, 15150, and 15155—regardless of whether or not direct references are included herein.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, installation instructions, certifications, and other required submittals for all products furnished under this section in accordance with Section 01300. The following submittals shall be submitted:
 1. Polyethylene encasement
 2. Valve boxes
 3. Ultra-compact restrained MJ adapters
 4. T-bolts (shall be Xylan or Fluorokote #1, corrosion resistant).
 5. Flange adapters
 6. Restraint harnesses for PVC pipe joints
 7. Couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials or sizes
 8. Mechanical joint retaining glands
 9. Insulation and weatherproof jacketing (where applicable)
 - a. Submittals for insulation shall identify thickness, k-value, and accessories.
 - b. Submittals for insulation intended for freeze protection shall include an energy analysis report by the insulation manufacturer using appropriate conditions and assumptions for the specific installation to estimate the time for non-flowing water (or water flowing at a minimum velocity indicated by

- the Engineer) in the pipeline to reach 32 degrees Fahrenheit and subsequent additional time to freeze solid.
- c. Submittals for exposed insulation shall include available colors (at least white and silver) to be selected by the Owner.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 01700 Project Closeout
- G. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- H. Section 02558 Identification/Location Guide
- I. Section 15000 Piping – General Provisions
- J. Section 15020 Disinfecting Pipelines
- K. Section 15025 Flushing and Cleaning Pipelines
- L. Section 15030 Pressure and Leakage Tests
- M. Section 15105 Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
- N. Section 15120 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
- O. Section 15125 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe
- P. Section 15150 Gate Valves
- Q. Section 15155 Butterfly Valves
- R. Section 15170 Tapping Sleeves, Saddles & Valves
- S. Section 15180 Fire Hydrants
- T. Section 15190 Air Valves, Blow-off Assemblies and Sampling Taps
- U. Section 15200 Service Lines

1.05 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. ASME / ANSI B1.1 - Unified Inch Screw Threads
- B. ASME / ANSI B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- C. ASME / ANSI B16.42 - Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
- D. ASME / ANSI B18.2 - Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
- E. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- F. ASTM A307 – Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60000 PSI Tensile Strength
- G. ASTM A536 – Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- H. AWWA C104 / ANSI A21.4 - Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
- I. AWWA C105 / ANSI A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
- J. AWWA C110 / ANSI A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
- K. AWWA C111 / ANSI A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- L. AWWA C116 / ANSI A21.16 - Protective Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water Supply Service
- M. AWWA C153 / ANSI A21.53 - Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
- N. AWWA C213 – Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
- O. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
- P. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Transmission and Distribution

- Q. AWWA C906 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 In. Through 65 In. (100 mm Through 1,650 mm), for Waterworks
- R. Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association (DIPRA) Field Polyethylene Installation Guide
- S. NSF/ANSI 61 Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
- T. NSF/ANSI 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

- A. Polyethylene encasement for pipe and pipe-shaped appurtenances shall be tube-form made of virgin polyethylene and conforming to AWWA C105. Tube sizes shall be per AWWA C105 and as recommended by the manufacturer. For wrapping odd-shaped appurtenances and making repairs, either flat sheet or split-tube polyethylene may be used. All polyethylene encasement shall have a minimum thickness of 12 mils.
- B. The polyethylene film supplied shall be blue in color (or as specified in Section 01011) and distinctly marked (at minimum 2 foot intervals) with the following information:
 - 1. manufacturer's name (or trademark),
 - 2. year manufactured,
 - 3. minimum film thickness and material type (i.e. LLDPE or HDCLPE),
 - 4. range of nominal pipe diameter size
 - 5. ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5 (compliance)
 - 6. a warning: "WARNING–CORROSION PROTECTION–REPAIR ANY DAMAGE
 - 7. labeled "WATER"
- C. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: POLYETHELNE ENCASEMENT
 - a. Marshall Plastic Film, Martin, Michigan, as supplied by Peistrup Paper Products, Inc., 1185 Research Blvd., St. Louis, MO 63132, (314) 993-0970., <http://www.marshallplastic.com/#>).
 - b. AA Thread Seal Tape, Inc. 1275 Kyle Court, Wauconda, IL 60084 (800) 537-7139, www.aathread.com
- D. Tape used with polyethylene encasement shall be standard gray or black duct tape a minimum of 1.5" wide. Tape shall bond securely to both metal surfaces and polyethylene film.

2.02 VALVE BOXES

- A. Valve boxes shall be round cast iron as specified herein and approved by the Engineer. Valve boxes shall be of the standard, adjustable, cast iron extension type, multiple piece, 5¼-inch shaft, screw type, and of such length as necessary to extend from the valve to finished grade. Cast iron valve boxes shall be hot coated inside and out with an asphaltic compound.
- B. The casting shall be manufactured of ¼-inch thick clean, even grain, gray cast iron with minimum tensile strength of 21,000 psi. The valve box shall be smooth; true to pattern; free from blowholes, sand holes, projections, and other harmful defects.
- C. Top section (excluding cover) shall weigh at least 2 pounds per inch height. Extensions shall weigh at least 15 pounds per foot height. Cover shall weigh at least 9 pounds.
- D. Valve boxes shall be designed so as to prevent the transmission of surface loads directly to the valve or piping.
- E. Valve box bases for gate valves through 12-inch diameter shall conform to the following:

<u>Valve Size</u>	<u>Minimum Base</u>	<u>Minimum Weight</u>
12" and smaller	round, 8" in height, 10-7/8" diameter at bottom	30 pounds

- F. Valve boxes for butterfly valves and gate valves larger than 20-inch diameter shall have a minimum shaft diameter of 5-1/4 inches, wall thickness of at least ¼ inch, and a weight of at least 60 pounds (for 2-piece valve box at standard depth).
- G. Top section shall be adjustable to fit the installed depth of cover over the valve. The seating surface of both the top section and the lid cover shall be cast so the cover will not rock after it has been seated and will fit tightly with little or no play in the fit. Cover shall have the word "WATER" cast into the top.
- H. For each valve, whether furnished by the Contractor or Owner, the Contractor shall furnish and install an HDPE valve box alignment device. The alignment device shall be two-pieces that lock together under the operating nut without requiring removal of the nut. Valve box alignment devices shall be BoxLok as manufactured by Emma Sales, LLC or American Flow Control as follows:
 - 1. For 10" and smaller valves, provide model # BoxLok-2.
 - 2. For 12" and larger valves, provide model # BoxLok-1.
- I. Valve boxes shall be fitted with cast iron or steel extension stems where necessary to raise the operating nut to within five feet (5') of finished grade, such that valves are easily operable with a standard 6-ft. length T-wrench. Extension stems shall be suitably sized to transmit the maximum torques required to operate the valve with appropriate safety factor. Hardware for extension stems shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Stainless steel centering rings (marked with proper opening direction) shall be provided to stabilize extension stems in the valve box.

J. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Bingham & Taylor
2. Star Pipe Products
3. E. J. Prescott
4. Tyler Union
5. Clay and Bailey Manufacturing Co.

2.03 ULTRA-COMPACT RESTRAINED MJ ADAPTERS

- A. Where multiple fittings are required in proximity to one another and/or a fitting is required in proximity to a valve, an ultra-compact restrained MJ adapter may be used in lieu of pipe spool piece and multiple restrained MJ retainer glands.
- B. Ultra-compact restrained MJ adapters shall meet the requirements for ductile iron fittings as specified in Section 15105, shall have either asphaltic seal coating in accordance with AWWA C104 and C110 or fusion bonded epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C116 inside and out, and all materials that come in contact with potable water shall be NSF 61 certified.
- C. Ultra-compact restrained MJ adapters shall use a bolt-through positive restraint design allowing the bolts to pass around the fitting while providing a metal surface to compress the MJ gaskets.
- D. Ultra-compact restrained MJ adapters shall not be used to connect directly to a butterfly valve without the valve manufacturer's approval, and Contractor shall ensure that operation of the butterfly valve is unaffected by the adjacent fitting, regardless of flow direction.
- E. Ultra-compact restrained MJ adapters shall be manufactured within the United States. No foreign products will be acceptable.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. Foster Adaptors by Infact Corporation

2.04 RODS, BOLTS, LUGS, BRACKETS, AND CORROSION-PROTECTION

- A. Anti-rotation T-bolts shall be used on mechanical joints and shall be of domestic origin meeting the current provisions of AWWA C111. T-bolts and nuts shall be high-strength, corrosion-resistant low-alloy steel with the characteristics listed in Table 6 of AWWA C111. T-bolts shall be Xylan or FluoroKote #1 (corrosion resistant).
- B. Flange bolts shall have American Standard heavy unfinished hexagonal head and nut dimensions all as specified in ANSI B18.2. Bolts and nuts shall be threaded in accordance with ASME/ANSI B1.1, Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form) class 2A external and class 2B internal. Material for bolts and nuts

shall conform to ASTM A307, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength, Grade B, unless otherwise specified in Section 01011. Xylan or FluoroKote #1 hex bolts (corrosion resistant) shall be used on any buried flange bolts, except as otherwise specified in Section 15170.

- C. All other bolts, steel rods (threaded and non-threaded), lugs and brackets used for buried service, shall be either Type 304 or 316 stainless steel or ASTM A36 or A307 carbon steel with Xylan or FluoroKote #1 corrosion resistant coating. Threaded stainless steel components shall be coated with an anti-seize coating to prevent galling.
- D. Where threaded rods are permitted, the rods and tabs shall be designed for the pressure class (or pressure rating) of the pipe or the specified restraint system design pressure, whichever is greater. Threaded rods shall have lengths less than 10 feet between fittings.

2.05 RESTRAINED FLANGE ADAPTERS

- A. Flange adapters shall only be used in exposed locations; they are not permitted for buried applications. All flange adapters shall be restrained.
- B. Restrained flange adapters shall be made of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 and shall be rated for the same working pressure as the pipe on which they're used. Country of origin and date/date code shall be cast or stamped on for traceability. Flange adapters shall have ANSI Class 150 bolt patterns compatible with AWWA C110.
- C. Restrained flange adapters shall be capable of deflection during assembly and allow for pipe to be field-cut. Adapters shall be able to accommodate a gap between the end of the pipe and the mating flange of at least 0.6 inch for nominal pipe sizes up to 8-inch, at least 1.0 inch for nominal pipe sizes from 12-inch to 20-inch, and at least 1.25 inches for nominal pipe sizes greater than 20-inch, without affecting the integrity of the seal.
- D. Restraint shall consist of multiple individual actuated gripping wedges fitted with torque-limiting actuating screws to ensure proper initial set of gripping wedges.
- E. Flange adapters, including casting bodies, wedge assemblies, and related parts, shall be coated both internally and externally with a fusion bonded epoxy, electrostatically-applied and heat-cured polyester-based powder coating, or equal to provide corrosion-, impact-, and UV-resistance.
- F. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - 1. EBAA Iron, Inc. (MegaFlange Series 2100)
 - 2. ROMAC Industries, Inc. (Style RFCA).
 - 3. No other manufacturers will be accepted as equal.
- G. All restrained flange adapters shall be produced solely in the United States; no foreign-manufactured items shall be allowed (even if named herein).

- H. All materials that come in contact with potable water shall be NSF 61 certified.

2.06 RESTRAINT HARNESES FOR PVC PIPE JOINTS

- A. Where restraint of PVC pipe to pipe joints is required, all joints shall be bell and spigot joints with external split serrated restraint harnesses.
- B. Joint restraint systems shall be rated for a pressure equal to the pressure class of the pipe on which it is used (per AWWA C900) or the specified restraint system design pressure, whichever is greater.
- C. Restraint harnesses shall utilize a split serrated ring to grip the plain-end of the pipe and a split serrated ring to grip the barrel of the pipe behind the bell. No more than two bolts shall be used to join each split serrated ring, which shall tighten the ring against the pipe. A sufficient number of thrust rods in accordance with article 2.04 above shall connect the two restraint rings to each other. Restraints shall require only conventional tools and installation procedures per AWWA C900. Other types of restraining devices, including devices with a non-serrated ring on the bell-end, shall not be accepted.
- D. Restraint rings shall be made of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 and shall be coated both internally and externally with a fusion bonded epoxy or electrostatically-applied and heat-cured polyester-based powder coating to provide corrosion-, impact-, and UV-resistance. Country of origin and date/date code shall be cast or stamped on for traceability.
- E. Restraint bolts, steel rods (threaded and non-threaded), nuts and washers shall be either Type 304 or 316 stainless steel or ASTM A36 or A307 carbon steel with Xylan or FluoroKote #1 corrosion resistant coating.
- F. Restraint devices shall be either listed by Underwriter Laboratories or approved by Factory Mutual.
- G. All restraint harnesses shall be produced solely in the United States; no foreign-manufactured items shall be allowed (even if named herein).
- H. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - 1. EBAA Iron, Inc. (Series 1900)
 - 2. Romac Industries, Inc. (Series 600)
 - 3. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (Series 1390)
 - 4. No other manufacturers will be accepted as equal.

2.07 COUPLINGS FOR JOINING DISSIMILAR PIPE MATERIALS OR SIZES

- A. When connecting HDPE pipe to pipe of another material, the preferred method shall be to utilize an appropriate plain end butt-fused mechanical joint adapter fitting (as specified in Section 15125) fused to the HDPE pipe and make a restrained mechanical joint connection. However, when approved by the

Engineer, a coupling per this subsection may be utilized to join HDPE pipe to pipe of another material.

- B. Type 316 stainless steel pipe stiffeners shall be provided at all mechanical connections to HDPE pipe unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer.
- C. Where approved by the Engineer, couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials (and/or pipes of different outside diameters) shall be sleeve type consisting of a center sleeve and, on each end, an end ring, a multi-range gasket, stainless steel spanner, and one or two Type 304 stainless steel bolts and nuts. Bolts shall be coated with an anti-seize coating to prevent galling.
- D. Coupling body sleeve shall be fabricated of ductile iron or carbon steel and shall be fusion-epoxy coated per AWWA C116 or C213 and shall be NSF 61 certified.
- E. End ring shall be fabricated of ductile iron or carbon steel and shall compress the gasket when the bolt(s) is/are tightened. End ring shall be epoxy coated.
- F. Gaskets shall be EPDM or nitrile, as approved by the Engineer, and shall be NSF-61 certified.
- G. Couplings shall be completely factory-assembled and shall not require any field disassembly.
- H. Pressure rating shall be at least equal to the minimum pressure class of the two pipes to be joined and shall maintain rated sealing under the following conditions:
 - 1. Angular deflection of 4 – 10 degrees per end (depending on pipe size) to a total of 8 – 20 degrees,
 - 2. Longitudinal pipe movement of up to 10 mm.
- I. All couplings shall be produced solely in the United States; no foreign-manufactured items shall be allowed (even if named herein).
- J. Where indicated on the Drawings, required by Section 01011, or directed by the Engineer, couplings shall be adequately restrained for the maximum potential pressure. Restraint may be provided by an approved mechanical joint harness or by a concrete thrust collar designed or approved by the Engineer. Proper anchor flanges approved by the Engineer shall be provided where concrete thrust collars are used.

K. Acceptable manufacturers:

1. Krausz Industries Ltd. (Hymax® Coupling),
2. ROMAC Industries, Inc. (Macro HP),
3. No other manufacturers will be accepted as equal.

2.08 MECHANICAL JOINT RETAINING GLANDS AND OTHER MECHANICAL JOINT RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. All mechanical joint restraint devices shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C111 and/or C153. Joint restraint systems shall be rated for a pressure equal to the pressure class of the pipe on which it is used (per AWWA C151, C900, or C906, as applicable) or the specified restraint system design pressure, whichever is greater.
- B. All mechanical joints for connecting pipe to valves, fittings, or other components, shall utilize restrained mechanical joint retaining glands with restraint consisting of multiple individual actuated gripping wedges fitted with torque-limiting actuating screws to ensure proper initial set of gripping wedges. Glands shall require only conventional tools and installation procedures per AWWA C600, while retaining full mechanical joint deflection during assembly as well as allowing joint deflection after assembly. Set screws, pins, and other types of restraining devices shall not be accepted.
- C. Gland body, wedges, and wedge actuating components shall be made of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12. Country of origin and date/date code shall be cast or stamped on for traceability. Gripping wedges shall be heat treated within a range of 370 to 470 BHN. Every retaining gland shall be designed for the specific pipe material and diameter on which it is used.
- D. Restraint systems, including casting bodies, wedge assemblies, and related parts, shall be coated both internally and externally with a fusion bonded epoxy or electrostatically-applied and heat-cured polyester-based powder coating to provide corrosion-, impact-, and UV-resistance.
- E. Split retaining rings shall be provided where necessary to restrain existing mechanical joints on existing piping.
- F. Restraint devices shall be either listed by Underwriter Laboratories or approved by Factory Mutual.
- G. Acceptable manufacturers of retaining glands are:
 1. EBAA Iron, Inc. (MegaLug),
 2. Tyler Union (TUFGrip, domestic only),
 3. Romac Industries, Inc. (RomaGrip with Romabond).
 4. No other manufacturers will be accepted as equal.

- H. Mechanical joint couplings used to connect two plain pipe ends shall be fully restrained to prevent axial separation. The restraint system shall consist of retaining glands as specified above. Where approved by the Engineer, mechanical couplings may be sleeve type restrained mechanical joint couplings as manufactured by:
 - 1. EBAA Iron, Inc. (Mega-Coupling)
 - 2. ROMAC Industries, Inc. (400RG Restraint Coupling).
 - 3. ROMAC Industries, Inc. (ALPHA restrained joint coupling)
 - 4. No other manufacturers will be accepted as equal.
- I. To restrain otherwise unrestrained couplings, external restrained harnesses shall be provided. External restrained harnesses shall use wedge-type retaining glands as specified above connected by threaded rods or tie bars to restrain the two pipes to each other. Restraint harnesses shall be manufactured by:
 - 1. EBAA Iron, Inc.,
 - 2. Tyler Union (domestic only),
 - 3. Romac Industries, Inc.
 - 4. No other manufacturers will be accepted as equal.
- J. Restraint harnesses connecting PVC pipe ends may be of the serrated ring style as specified above for PVC pipe-to-pipe joints.
- K. All retaining glands and other joint restraint devices shall be produced solely in the United States; no foreign-manufactured items shall be allowed (even if named herein).
- L. Gaskets shall meet the requirements of Sections 15105, 15120, and/or 15125, as applicable.

2.09 INSULATION AND WEATHERPROOF JACKETING SYSTEM FOR EXPOSED SMALL PIPING, VALVES, AND FITTINGS (<=8-INCH NOMINAL DIAMETER)

- A. Flexible unicellular, closed-cell elastomeric piping insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I. AP Armaflex by Armacell Company.
- B. Insulation shall be mold-resistant and shall be non-wicking.
- C. Minimum insulation thickness shall be 1-1/2 inches for 4" diameter pipe and larger, and 1 inch for smaller pipe.
- D. Jackets for exterior insulation shall be either:
 - 1. Smooth or embossed ASTM C 921 Type I aluminum metal jacket with weather-proof construction. Minimum jacket thickness shall be 0.031 inches for exterior installations. Fastening shall use preformed "2"-lock seam with 2 inch butt strap with sealant. Bonds shall be 1/2 inch aluminum with wing seals. Fittings

shall be prefabricated 0.031 inch thickness aluminum as manufactured by ITW Insulation Systems, Houston, Texas or Metro Supply Company, Woodland Park, NJ.

- E. Insulation for valves, fittings and flanges shall be mitered segments of the same product used as pipe insulation. As an alternative to insulation with separate jackets, flexible elastomeric insulation with laminated polymeric membrane covering as specified for larger piping may be used for valves, fittings and flanges.
- F. Pipe insulation jackets shall be at least 36" long as measured along the pipe.
- G. Special care shall be taken to make all exterior insulation jackets completely waterproof by the use of appropriate sealants at all joints, etc.
- H. Staples, Bands, Wires, Adhesives, Cement, Tapes and Sealers: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

2.10 INSULATION AND WEATHERPROOF JACKETING SYSTEM FOR EXPOSED LARGE PIPING, VALVES, AND FITTINGS (>8-INCH NOMINAL DIAMETER)

- A. Flexible unicellular, closed-cell elastomeric insulation with a 16 mil thickness laminated polymeric membrane covering that is UV-, puncture- and tear-resistant—i.e. a UV protective blended polymeric top surface and a puncture-resistant blended polymeric base, around a scrim reinforced core. ArmaTuff PLUS II by Armacell Company. Flexible elastomeric insulation shall be by the same manufacturer as flexible elastomeric piping insulation provided for smaller piping.
- B. Insulation shall be mold-resistant and shall be non-wicking.
- C. Minimum insulation thickness shall be 2 inches.
- D. The membrane shall have a 10-year warranty against breakdown due to UV radiation. Insulation layer between outer layer of duct and exterior jacket shall be a mold-resistant flexible elastomeric thermal insulation.
- E. Insulation for valves, fittings and flanges shall be mitered segments of the same product used as pipe insulation.
- F. Pipe insulation jackets shall be at least 36" long as measured along the pipe.
- G. Special care shall be taken to make all exterior insulation jackets completely waterproof by the use of appropriate sealants at all joints, etc.
- H. Staples, Bands, Wires, Adhesives, Cement, Tapes and Sealers: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

2.11 INSULATION AND WATERPROOF JACKETING SYSTEM FOR BURIED PIPING, VALVES, AND FITTINGS

INSULATING MATERIALS:

A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular:

1. Material: Flexible expanded closed-cell structure with smooth skin on both sides.
2. Form: Tubular materials conforming to ASTM C 534, Type I.
3. Thermal Conductivity: 0.30 average maximum at 75 degrees F.
4. Coating: Water-based latex enamel coating or other as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

B. Cellular Glass:

1. Insulation: Cellular glass block insulation conforming to ASTM C552, "Specification for Cellular Glass Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation".
2. Jacketing: Flexible, resilient membrane waterproof against most soil and water conditions. PITTWRAP Jacketing by Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
3. Asphalt Coating: PITTCOTE 300 Finish, by Pittsburgh Corning Corp.
4. Reinforcing Fabric: PC Fabric 79, by Pittsburgh Corning Corp.
5. Strapping Tape: Glass fiber reinforced, 1" width, Scotch Brand #880 by 3M.
6. Bore Coating: Hydrocal B-11, by U.S. Gypsum.
7. High Temperature Sealant: Maximum temperature limit, 500 degree F. RTV 736 by Dow Corning Corporation.

C. Thickness: Thickness of insulation shall be at least as shown in the table below, as recommended by the manufacturer.

MINIMUM PIPE INSULATION THICKNESS	
Nominal Pipe Diameter	Insulation Thickness
Less than 6"	As recommended by manufacturer
6" - 8"	2.5"
10" - 12"	3.5"
Greater than 12"	As recommended by manufacturer

D. Adhesive shall be solvent-based, contact adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

JACKETING:

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, except as otherwise indicated.

- B. PVC Jacketing: High-impact, ultra-violet-resistant PVC, 20-mils thick, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes. Adhesive shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil-thick, high-impact, ultra-violet-resistant PVC. Adhesive shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- D. Other jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer for the intended buried service may be used with approval of the Engineer.
- E. Flexible, vapor-barrier sealing compounds with a temperature range of at least negative 20 to 180 degrees Fahrenheit shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer for the intended buried service with approval of the Engineer.

ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS:

- A. Bands: 3/4-inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
 - 2. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
 - 3. Brass: 0.01 inch thick.
 - 4. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.
- B. Wire: 14-gage nickel copper alloy, 16-gage, soft-annealed stainless steel, or 16-gage, soft-annealed galvanized steel.
- C. Select accessories compatible with pipe and insulation materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either wet or dry conditions.

ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

Subject to compliance with above requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular:
 - 1. ArmaCell AP Armaflex
 - 2. K-Flex USA / NOMACO / IMCOA.
- B. Cellular Glass:
 - 1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation FOAMGLAS Insulation.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install "piping specialties" in accordance with the general provisions provided in Sections 01000, 15000, and 15105 and the additional requirements herein.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

- A. Encase all ductile iron piping, all valves, and all metallic appurtenances in polyethylene to prevent contact with surrounding backfill and bedding material.
- B. The Contractor shall install polyethylene encasement on the pipe directly prior to the installation of the piece of pipe. Install the polyethylene material in accordance with the DIPRA Field Polyethylene Installation Guide and AWWA C105. Polyethylene tubes shall be installed per Method A described in AWWA C105. Polyethylene shall fit snugly and not tightly stretched.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures necessary for the installation of the polyethylene encasement in compliance with current DIPRA recommendations.
- D. All holes or tears shall be repaired with tape. Large holes or tears shall be repaired by taping another piece of polyethylene over the hole.
- E. Dig bell holes, and slide polyethylene encasement over the adjacent pipe providing a minimum of 1 foot of overlap of each adjacent pipe section.
- F. Where polyethylene-wrapped pipe being installed connects to a pipe that is not wrapped (including existing pipe), extend the wrap a minimum of 3 feet onto the previously uncovered pipe. This includes service lines which shall be wrapped in polyethylene or dielectric PVC tape.
- G. Tape joint overlaps and at every 3 foot interval along the barrel of the pipe (2 foot intervals when installed below the water table). Tightly secure polyethylene encasement using two to three circumferential passes of adhesive tape on the pipe to polyethylene encasement connection and the overlap polyethylene encasement to polyethylene encasement connection.
- H. Store all polyethylene encasement and tape out of the sunlight.
- I. Exposure of wrapped pipe to sunlight should be kept to a minimum. Pipe can be stored with the polyethylene encasement on the pipe for a maximum of 14 days.
- J. At no time shall the polyethylene-encased pipe be subjected to a point load during handling, temporary storage, or installation. The polyethylene encasement must be moved away from the timbers or hoisting device while on the pipe to prevent point loads and resulting pin holes.
- K. The polyethylene encasement shall be installed up to the operating nut level on all valve boxes, leaving the operating nut of the valve exposed and free to be

operated. Polyethylene encasement shall be installed up to the ground surface on all fire hydrants.

- L. Install two layers of polyethylene encasement where pipe is installed within 100 feet of a cathodically-protected pipeline (e.g. conveying natural gas, petroleum, etc.).
- M. Polyethylene encasement shall be properly secured in place prior to forming or pouring any concrete encasement or thrust blocking.
- N. Openings in the encasement shall be provided for branches, air valves, blow-off assemblies, and similar appurtenances by making an X-shaped cut in the encasement and temporarily folding back the film. After installation of the appurtenance, tape the slack securely to the appurtenance and repair the cut and any other damaged areas with tape. Continue installation of polyethylene on ductile iron pipe branches, overlapping and taping the first piece of polyethylene encasement to the adjacent installation.
- O. Direct service taps for polyethylene-encased pipe shall follow the procedure described in AWWA C105 and C600. Access to the main for tapping through polyethylene is accomplished by making two to three circumferential passes of adhesive tape around the pipe and over the polyethylene encasement. The tap is to be made directly through the tape and polyethylene encasement.
- P. Two layers of polyethylene encasement shall be installed and secured on all pipe installed by horizontal directional drilling as specified in Section 02458 per DIPRA installation procedures, including those in DIPRA's Horizontal Directional Drilling with Ductile Iron Pipe Handbook.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF VALVE BOXES

- A. Valve boxes shall be provided for all buried valves.
- B. Valve boxes shall be supported so that no load can be transmitted from the valve box to the valve. Refer to Indiana American Water Standard Detail Drawing for typical valve and valve box installation.
- C. Install a self-centering alignment ring at the operating nut. Ensure that the bottom of the valve box is centered over the operating nut.
- D. All sections of each valve box shall be aligned and plumb directly over the operating nut. Valve boxes shall be carefully backfilled evenly around the full circumference to maintain alignment.
- E. Extension stems shall be installed plumb and centered within the valve box. Extension stems shall be securely attached to the operating nut (and to each other) so the shaft will not pull off the operator. Install stainless steel centering rings for all extension stems.

- F. Tracer wire shall be installed at the valve and extend upward along the exterior of the valve box for connection of location equipment in accordance with Section 02558.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF COUPLINGS AND JOINT RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. All couplings and joint restraint devices shall be installed per the manufacturer's instructions and in conformance with all other applicable sections.
- B. All couplings and joint restraint devices shall be wrapped with polyethylene encasement.

3.05 STORAGE, HANDLING, PROTECTION, AND INSTALLATION OF INSULATION AND JACKETING (ALL TYPES)

- A. Protect pipe insulation from physical damage and from becoming wet, soiled, or covered with ice or snow. The Contractor shall protect the insulation from moisture at all times until fully installed. Comply with the Manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage, and protection during installation.
- B. Insulation of exposed piping shall not be installed until piping has been field tested, painted (where required) and approved by the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall insure that surfaces of pipes, valves, and fittings are clean, free of foreign materials (including rust, scale, and dirt), and dry prior to installation of insulation. Insulation shall be installed so as to make surfaces smooth, straight, even, and substantially flush with the adjacent insulation.
- D. The Contractor shall follow the manufacturer's printed instructions for the materials used.
- E. Apply insulation continuously over fittings, valves, and specialties, except as otherwise indicated. Apply insulation with a minimum number of joints.
- F. Tightly butt longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond with adhesive or as recommended by the manufacturer. For cellular glass block insulation, taper ends at 45 degree angle and seal with lagging adhesive.
- G. Seal joints and seams to maintain vapor barrier on insulation requiring a vapor barrier. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor barrier jackets and exposed insulation with vapor barrier compound. Seal penetrations for hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections in insulation requiring a vapor barrier.
- H. Apply adhesives and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.
- I. Apply insulation with integral jackets per the manufacturer's instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.

2. Overlap circumferential joints or cover with butt strips at least 3-inches wide and of same material as insulation jacket. Secure joints with adhesive or as recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Overlap longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Secure seams as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation applied to piping systems with surface temperatures at or below 35 degrees F.
3. Vapor Barrier Coatings: Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply on seams and joints, over staples, and at ends butt to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
4. Repair damaged insulation jackets per the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Engineer. Extend the repair at least 2 inches in both directions beyond the damaged insulation jacket and around the entire circumference of the pipe.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION:

- A. Slip insulation on the pipe before making connections wherever possible. Seal joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, cut one side longitudinally and apply to the pipe.
- B. Cut ends of flexible elastomeric cellular insulation square and seal with adhesive. Seal seams and joints with adhesive.
- C. Valves, Fittings, and Flanges: Cut insulation segments from pipe or sheet insulation. Bond to valve, fitting, and flange and seal joints with adhesive. Miter cut materials to cover elbows and tees. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION AND WATERPROOF JACKETING SYSTEM FOR BURIED PIPING:

In addition to the above requirements, the following are additional requirements for insulation applied to piping installed below ground:

- A. Terminate insulation at anchor blocks.
- B. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor barrier coating.
- C. Apply insulation continuously through sleeves and manholes, except as otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- D. Finishing: Seal insulation materials as recommended by the manufacturer. If no other directions are provided, and if compatible with the insulation and jacketing, apply 3 coats of asphaltic mastic to a finish thickness of 3/16 inch over insulation materials. Apply 10 x 10 mesh glass cloth between coats. Overlap edges of glass cloth by 2 inches.

END OF SECTION

OFFICIAL EXHIBITS

SECTION 15150

GATE VALVES

IURC
PETITIONER'S
EXHIBIT NO. 2, Vol. 6
1-4-22, AT
DATE REPORTER

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to install and test all buried gate valves as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section. Contractor shall furnish retaining glands and other related components not furnished by the Owner. Contractor shall fully furnish and install gate valves that are not furnished by the Owner. Refer to Sections 01000, 01011, and 01075 for materials to be furnished by the Owner.
- B. This section does not apply to gate valves to be installed above ground or otherwise exposed.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, installation instructions, Operating and Maintenance Manuals, and certifications, for all products furnished under this section in accordance with Section 01300. In addition, if insertion valves are provided, Contractor shall submit documentation validating the installing company's current certification by the valve manufacturer.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 01700 Project Closeout
- G. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- H. Section 02558 Identification/Location Devices
- I. Section 15000 Piping - General Provisions.
- J. Section 15020 Disinfecting Pipelines

- K. Section 15025 Flushing and Cleaning Pipelines
- L. Section 15030 Pressure and Leakage Tests
- M. Section 15105 Ductile Iron Piping and Fittings
- N. Section 15120 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
- O. Section 15125 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe
- P. Section 15130 Piping Specialties
- Q. Section 15170 Tapping Sleeves, Saddles, & Valves
- R. Section 15180 Fire Hydrants

1.04 REFERENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. AWWA C509 – Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
- B. AWWA C515 – Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
- C. AWWA C550 – Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
- D. AWWA C111 – Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- E. ASME / ANSI B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- F. ASME / ANSI B16.42 - Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
- G. NSF/ANSI 61 Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
- H. NSF/ANSI 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings and/or in Section 01011, all valve 3-inch through 12-inch nominal size shall be resilient-seated gate valves per this section. Unless otherwise indicated, valves 16-inch and larger nominal size shall be butterfly valves per Section 15155. Where gate valves 16-inches nominal size and larger are required by the Drawings and/or by Sections 01000, 01011, and/or 15170, such large gate valves shall be resilient-seated per this section. All valves shall have openings through the body of the same or greater cross-sectional area as that of the pipe to which they are attached.
- B. Larger gate valves shall only be used for tapping valves or where specifically called out on the Contract Drawings.
- C. All gate valves shall have cast or ductile iron body with non-rising stem and square nut operator suitable for buried service conforming to AWWA C509 or C515, as applicable.
- D. Valve ends shall be mechanical joint (MJ) in accordance with AWWA C111 unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or Alpha-Romac restrained joint push-on joint valves. In no case shall non-MJ, push-on joint valves be provided.
- E. Elastomers shall be Buna-N or EPDM.
- F. The interior and exterior of all gate valves shall be epoxy coated at the factory by the valve manufacturer in accordance with AWWA C550 (6 - 8 mil average, 4 mil minimum).
- G. Bolts and nuts shall be stainless steel for Bonnet, stuffing box, and wrench nut cap screw.
- H. All valves shall be designed to operate in the vertical position, except as otherwise specified herein. Gate valve shall only be installed in a horizontal orientation when required by the Drawings or when approved in writing by the Owner due to insufficient available depth of cover to permit vertical orientation.
- I. Valve shafts shall be suitably sized to transmit the torques required to operate the valve with the rated pressure on one side and atmospheric pressure on the other with appropriate safety factor.
- J. Vertical gate valves 24-inch nominal size and larger shall be provided with spur gear operators.
- K. All valves shall be NSF 61 and NSF 372 certified.
- L. Valves shall open left unless otherwise indicated in Section 01011.
- M. Large gate valves shall be provided with integral bypass valves when recommended by the manufacturer for the specified pressure rating.

- N. All valves and restraints shall be produced solely in the United States. Manufacturers and models indicated in this section shall only be allowed if the valves are assembled and tested in the United States.
- O. All valves furnished by the Contractor shall be obtained from a vendor approved by the Owner.

2.02 RESILIENT-SEATED GATE VALVES

- A. Resilient-seated gate valves shall comply fully with AWWA C509 or C515 except as modified herein. Stems shall be made of a bronze alloy with low zinc content in accordance with AWWA C509 4.2.3.5.3 (2009) or C515 4.2.3.3.3 (2009). Stem seals shall be double or triple O-ring stem seals.
- B. The valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 250 psi and a differential pressure of 250 psi.
- C. All valves shall be tested (Operation Test and Hydrostatic Tests) at the manufacturer's plant in accordance with AWWA C509 or C515, as applicable. Internal hydrostatic test pressure shall be at least 500 psi unless otherwise noted on the plans. Provide the Engineer with certified copies of all factory test reports prior to shipment. The Engineer reserves the right to observe all tests.

2.03 RESILIENT-SEATED GATE VALVES WITH RESTRAINED JOINTS

- A. Resilient-seated gate valves shall comply fully with AWWA C509 or C515 except as modified herein. Stems shall be made of a bronze alloy with low zinc content in accordance with AWWA C509 4.2.3.5.3 (2009), C515 4.2.3.3.3 (2009), or 314 stainless steel. Stem seals shall be double or triple O-ring stem seals.
- B. The valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 250 psi and a differential pressure of 250 psi.
- C. All valves shall be tested (Operation Test and Hydrostatic Tests) at the manufacturer's plant in accordance with AWWA C509 or C515, as applicable. Internal hydrostatic test pressure shall be at least 500 psi unless otherwise noted on the plans. Provide the Engineer with certified copies of all factory test reports prior to shipment. The Engineer reserves the right to observe all tests.
- D. Grippers shall be ductile (nodular) iron, meeting or exceeding ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Machine sharpened and heat treat-ed. Xylan 1424 coated. Draw Hooks shall be uncoated 304 stainless steel; Ramp Runners shall be Nylon 66, Black, 14% Glass filled; coating for Center ring shall be Romacote fusion bonded epoxy, NSF 61 Certified. End rings are Romabond polyester. Bolts, nuts and hardware shall be 304 stainless steel.

2.04 HORIZONTALLY-ORIENTED GATE VALVES

Horizontally-oriented gate valves will only be permitted as indicated above.

- A. Horizontally-oriented gate valves shall be resilient-seated valves as specified above conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C515 (as modified herein) and shall be designed and manufactured for horizontal installation. Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer, horizontal valves shall be provided with bronze rollers housed in a bronze scraper on both sides of the wedge traveling in a Type 316 stainless steel track to clean the track when the valve is closing. Plastic wedges or scrapers are not acceptable. All horizontally-oriented gate valves shall have enclosed bevel gears, regardless of valve size.

2.05 INSERTION VALVES

- A. Where shown on the Drawings or otherwise directed by the Owner, an insertion gate valve shall be installed on an existing pipeline. Insertion valves shall be in strict accordance with these requirements.
- B. Insertion valves shall be resilient gate valves in conformance with AWWA C509 or C515 with a 250 psi pressure rating. Valves shall have ductile iron or stainless steel body and bonnet with a triple bonnet to body seal, including two O-rings above and one below the thrust collar. Ductile iron components Interior and exterior of the valve shall be coated with a minimum 10 mils fusion-bonded epoxy in compliance with AWWA C550 and certified to NSF 61. Insertion valves resilient wedge shall be materials specified in AWWA C509, C515 or reinforced EPDM. Insertion valves shall also meet the other requirements specified herein for resilient-seated gate valves.
- C. Insertion valves and equipment used for installation shall be capable of installation while the pipeline is under pressure without interrupting the flow of water. Valve and equipment shall include a means of inspecting and cleaning the seating surface under pressure. Once installed, valve shall provide a clear, unobstructed waterway. Valve shall be operational in unbalanced pressure conditions; pressure equalization shall not be necessary to open the valve.
- D. Valve gate shall be fully encapsulated in rubber, shall operate within body channels that guide the gate, and shall seal against the valve body without ever touching the host pipe. Valves that seal against the pipe shall not be acceptable.
- E. The bonnet shall have a triple O-ring seal around the stem.
- F. All moving parts of the valve shall be replaceable without depressurizing the main.
- G. Valve shall be compatible with the existing pipe material, shall have mechanical joint ends conforming to AWWA C111, and shall be permanently restrained to the pipe at both ends with split restrained mechanical joint glands conforming to the requirements of Section 15130. Valve connection shall allow for removal/replacement of the downstream pipe with the valve closed without removing pressure from the upstream side of the valve.

2.06 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Resilient Seated Gate Valves:
 - 1. Mueller Company, Decatur, Illinois;
 - 2. McWane, Inc. (Clow, Kennedy, and M&H Divisions) Oskaloosa, Iowa, Corona, California, Elmira, New York, and Anniston, Alabama, respectively;
 - 3. United State Pipe Decatur, Illinois;
 - 4. American Flow Control, Birmingham, Alabama;

- B. Resilient Seated Gate Valves with Restrained Joints:
 - 1. Romac Industries, Inc. ALPHA restrained joint by American Flow Control, Birmingham, Alabama.

- C. Horizontally-oriented Gate Valves
 - 1. McWane (Clow, Kennedy, and M&H Divisions)
 - 2. American Flow Control, Birmingham, Alabama;

- D. Insertion Valves
 - 1. InsertValve by Team Industrial Services
 - 2. Insta-Valve 250 Patriot™ by Hydra-stop, 8-inch diameter and smaller.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Prior to installation, inspect valves for direction of opening, freedom of operation, tightness of pressure containing bolting, cleanliness of valve ports and seating surfaces, handling damage, and cracks. Correct defective valves or hold for inspection by the Engineer.

- B. Install the valves in strict accordance with the requirements contained in Section 15000 and detail drawings. All gate valves shall be restrained in accordance with Sections 15000, 15105, 15120, 15125, and 15130, as applicable.

- C. Set valve and join to the pipe in the manner specified in Sections 15105, 15120, 15125, and 15130, as applicable. Provide crushed stone and concrete pads as shown on Owner's Standard Detail Drawings for valve installation, so that the pipe is not supporting the weight of the valve. Do not use valves to bring misaligned pipe into alignment during installation. Set valve plumb with operating nut facing straight upward.

- D. Insertion valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations by a company authorized by the manufacturer. After installation of the valve body on the pipe, a pressure test of 1.5 times the working

pressure shall be sustained for at least 15 minutes prior to proceeding with the installation. If the valve body is repositioned, the test shall be repeated. The tapping machine shall remove a complete spool piece of the pipe intact. Flow through the pipe shall not be interrupted at any time throughout installation of the valve unless authorized in writing by the Owner. Seating surface shall be inspected and cleaned under pressure to ensure a clean seat.

- E. Make all valves tight under their working pressures after they have been placed and before the main is placed in operation. Any defective parts shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- F. Provide a valve box for each valve per Section 15130. Set the top of the valve box neatly to existing grade, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Do not install in a way that allows the transfer shock or stress to the valve. Center and plumb the box over the wrench nut of the valve. Tracer wire shall be terminated at the valve box and extended to grade. Refer to Owner's Standard Detail Drawing for a typical valve box installation.
- G. Valve shall be polyethylene encased, per Section 15130 prior to backfill. The polyethylene encasement shall be installed up to the operating nut and over the lower portion of the valve box leaving the operating nut exposed and free to be operated within the valve box.
- H. Provide valve marking posts and concrete pads at locations designated by the Engineer and as shown on Owner's Standard Detail Drawing for typical valve box installation.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. If polyethylene encasement is applied to the pipe, the entire valve shall be encased in polyethylene encasement per Section 15130 prior to backfill. The polyethylene encasement shall also encase the valve box up to the operating nut level, leaving the operating nut exposed and free to be operated within the valve box.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15155
BUTTERFLY VALVES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this section consists of providing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services required to install and test all buried butterfly valves as indicated on the Drawings and as specified within this section. Contractor shall furnish retaining glands and other related components not furnished by the Owner. Contractor shall fully furnish and install butterfly valves that are not furnished by the Owner. Refer to Sections 01000, 01011, and 01075 for materials to be furnished by the Owner.
- B. This section does not apply to butterfly valves to be installed above ground or otherwise exposed.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature and product data, installation instructions, Operating and Maintenance Manuals, and certifications for all products furnished under this section in accordance with Section 01300. Shaft and operator orientation of each valve shall be clearly indicated on the Shop Drawings. Also, Shop Drawings shall include end clearance dimensions when the disc is in the full open position.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01000 Summary of Work
- B. Section 01011 Special Provisions
- C. Section 01075 Basis of Payment
- D. Section 01300 Submittals
- E. Section 01600 Products
- F. Section 01700 Project Closeout
- G. Section 02210 Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- H. Section 02558 Identification/Location Guide
- I. Section 15000 Piping - General Provisions
- J. Section 15020 Disinfecting Pipelines

- K. Section 15025 Flushing and Cleaning Pipelines
- L. Section 15030 Pressure and Leakage Tests
- M. Section 15105 Ductile Iron Piping and Fittings
- N. Section 15125 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe
- O. Section 15130 Piping Specialties

1.04 REFERENCES

Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to other standards (e.g. AWWA, ASTM, ASME, ANSI etc.) shall mean the most current available revision. The following referenced documents are a part of this section. Comply with all applicable provisions and recommendations of the following documents, except as otherwise specified herein. Where a referenced document contains references to other standards, those other standards are included as references under this section as if referenced directly. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the referenced documents, the requirements of this section shall prevail.

- A. AWWA C504 – Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves, 3 In. Through 72 In.
- B. AWWA C550 – Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
- C. AWWA C111 – Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- D. NSF/ANSI 61 Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
- E. NSF/ANSI 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL—RUBBER-SEATED BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings and/or in Section 01011, all valves 16" and larger shall be butterfly valves per this section, except for tapping valves, which shall be gate valves per Sections 15150 and 15170.
- B. Valve ends shall have integrally-cast mechanical joint (MJ) ends in accordance with AWWA C111 unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. In no case shall non-MJ, push-on joint valves be provided.
- C. Valve (or at least all valve components in contact with the water) shall be NSF 61 and NSF 372 certified.
- D. Shaft orientation of butterfly valves shall be as specified in Part 3 of this section.